

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR DIAMOND AND SAND IN RESPECT OF THE FARM HARTLAND No.203, FARM RIETPAN NO.39, FARM KOPJE ENKETL ANNEXE NO.42 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM HANSKOPFONTEIN NO.40 WITHIN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.

FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD: NC 30/5/1/1/2 (13864) PR

NAME OF APPLICANT: Gomezza Trading (Pty) Ltd

TEL NO: +27 83 995 0172

POSTAL ADDRESS: No 35 Lantana Str, Meyersdale Nature Estate,1448.

PHYSICAL ADDRESS: No 35 Lantana Str, Meyersdale Nature Estate,1448.

FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD: NC 30/5/1/1/2 (13864) PR



This document has been prepared by:



Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting
238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Ext 3 Johannesburg South,
Glenvista, 2058
+27 11 432 0062 | +27 74 569 7312
info@vahlangweadvisory.co.za
www.vahlangweadvisory.co.za

Prepared for:

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

Name	Responsibility	Signature	Date
Cecil Dau	Report Compiler		May 2024
Nonhlanhla V Mogakane	Project Manager/Reviewer		May 2024

© 2024 Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting. All Rights Reserved.

This document has been prepared by Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting for sole use of our client (the "Client") in accordance with generally accepted consultancy principles, the budget for fees and the terms of reference agreed between Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting and the Client. Any information provided by third parties and referred to herein has not been checked or verified by Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting, unless otherwise expressly stated in the document. No third party may rely upon this document without the prior and express written agreement of Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting.

1. IMPORTANT NOTICE

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining “will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment”.

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation, or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has considered any minimum requirements applicable, or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or a permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore, please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

2. OBJECTIVE OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The objective of the environmental impact assessment process is to, through a consultative process—

- (a) Determine the policy and legislative context within which the proposed activity is located and how the activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- (b) Identify the alternatives considered, including the activity, location, and technology alternatives;
- (c) Describe the need and desirability of the proposed alternatives,
- (d) Through the undertaking of an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts which focused on determining the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage, and cultural sensitivity of the sites and locations within sites and the risk of impact of the proposed activity and technology alternatives on these aspects to determine:
 - (i) The nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to; and
 - (ii) The degree to which these impacts—
 - (aa) Can be reversed;
 - (bb) May cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
 - (cc) Can be managed, avoided, or mitigated;
- (e) Through a ranking of the site sensitivities and possible impacts the activity and technology alternatives will impose on the sites and location identified through the life of the activity to—
 - (i) Identify and motivate a preferred site, activity, and technology alternative;
 - (ii) Identify suitable measures to manage, avoid or mitigate identified impacts; and
 - (iii) Identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AIPs	Alien Invasive Plants
BID	Background Information Document
CMA	Catchment Management Area
CRR	Comments and Response Report
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
GPS	Global Positioning System
Ha	Hectares
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
IBAs	Important Bird Areas
IHI	Index for Habitat integrity
WULA	Water Use Licence Application
Km	kilometers
M	meters
MPRDA	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)
MR	Mining right
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NBA	National Biodiversity Assessment
NCR	Noise Control Regulations Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989)
NEM: AQA	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)
NEM: BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
NEM: WA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)

NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)
NWA	National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)
PR	Prospecting Right
PHRA-G	Provincial Heritage Resources Authority of Gauteng
PIA	Palaeontological Impact Assessment
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SAIAB	South African Institute of Aquatic Biodiversity
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Index
SANS	South African National Standards
SAWS	South African Weather Service
SCC	Species of Conservation Concern
SIA	Social Impact Assessment
SMME	Small Medium Enterprises
SPLM	Sol Platjie Local Municipality
SWMP	Stormwater Management Plan
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
WMA	Water Management Area
WML	Waste Management Licence

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd, hereafter referred as 'the applicant' or Gomeza' has applied for a prospecting right for Diamond and Sand in in respect of Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. covering an area extent of 1528.17 ha. The site is located approximately 27.76 kilometres northeast of the town of Kimberley and approximately 10 kilometres east of Riverton Hamlet. Access is via an unnamed road which connects to the N12 approximately 1km to the east.

The application for a prospecting right is in terms of Section 16 and permission to remove and dispose of mineral in terms of Section 20 in of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (as amended) (MPRDA), and therefore, an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process is required to acquire an Environmental Authorisation in terms of Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (as amended) (NEMA). Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd, hereafter 'Vahlangwe' has been appointed by Gomeza as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to facilitate the Environmental Authorisation (EA) processes for the proposed prospecting activities. The competent authority for the environmental authorisation process is the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE), Northern Cape Province.

The proposed prospecting project triggers activities listed on Listing Notice 2 of the NEMA, therefore a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment in terms of NEMA Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 (as amended by GNR 327 of 7 April 2017) is required. The environmental impacts of the proposed project activities were determined by first identifying the environmental baseline and then conducting an environmental risk assessment to identify the significance of the impacts. The environmental impact assessment considered all phases of the project, including the site establishment, operational, rehabilitation and closure. The rating system used is applied to the potential impact on the receiving environment and includes an objective evaluation of the mitigation of the impact.

The stakeholder engagement process, as part of the Environmental Authorisation process will be conducted in terms of NEMA (as amended), which provides clear guidelines for stakeholder engagement during an EIA. Stakeholders therefore are afforded an opportunity to participate in the public review of the Draft EIA/EMPr Report from 03 June 2024 – 04 July 2024 to ensure that the assessment of impacts and proposed management of impacts addressed their concerns.

Comments received during the 30-day comment period (from the Draft EIA review) will be incorporated into the report, to be submitted to DMR for decision-making.

Details of the Applicant

Table 1: Details of the Applicant

Name of Applicant:	Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd		
Registration number (if any):	2016/408745/07		
Trading name (if any):	Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd		
Contact person:	Vutomi Sight Siweya		
Physical address:	No 35 Lantana Str, Meyersdal Nature Estate, 1448		
Postal address:	No 35 Lantana Str, Meyersdal Nature Estate, 1448		
Postal code:	1448	Cellphone:	+27 83 379 8857
Telephone:	+27 83 379 8857	Fax:	0
Email:	vutomi@gomeza.co.za		

Environmental Consultants

Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd is the appointed independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to conduct the Environmental Impact Assessment Process for the proposed Prospecting Right application of Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

Table 2: Details of the EAPs

Company name:	Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Contact person:	Nonhlanhla N Mogakane
Physical address:	238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Extension 3, Johannesburg South, 2058
Telephone:	+2711 432 0062
Email:	info@vahlegweadvisory.co.za

Public Participation Process Methodology

A Public Participation Process (PPP) was initiated during the Scoping phase. It was undertaken as required in terms of regulation 41 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), promulgated under NEMA. During the undertakings of the PPP, the environmental and social impacts are investigated, and all stakeholders affected by the project are afforded an opportunity to comment, raise concerns and contribute to the assessment to ensure that local knowledge, needs, and values are taken into consideration throughout the process.

During the Scoping Phase, the following was undertaken, to provide opportunities for

stakeholders to identify issues of concern and provide input on the application process:

- All landowners directly affected by the proposed project were identified and encouraged to participate in the EIA process through hand delivery information [BID, Advert].
- Distribution of the draft Scoping Report which also served as a Background Information Document and Comment Sheet to all registered and identified I&APs.
- Placement of statutory advertisements in Noordkap Bulletins Newspaper on the **25th of January 2024**;
- Erection of On-Site Notice Boards at various locations within the study area.
- The Scoping Report was made available for public review and comment for a period of 30 days from **25 January 2024 to 25 February 2024**; and
- A public meeting with the interested and affected parties to discuss the draft Scoping Report was held at the Riverton Presbyterian Church on the 22nd of February 2024

Table of Contents

1. Introduction.....	1
2. Contact Person and correspondence address.	2
2.1. Details of the EAP.....	2
2.2. Expertise of the EAP	2
2.2.1. The qualifications of the EAP (with evidence as Appendix 1)	2
3. Location of the overall Activity	3
4. Locality map.....	5
5. Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity	5
5.1. Operating Method.....	6
5.2. Project Activities	7
5.3. Listed and Specified Activities	9
6. Policy and Legislative Context	11
7. Need and desirability of the proposed activities.	17
8. Motivation for the overall preferred site, activities, and technology alternative	17
9. Full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternatives within the site.	19
9.1. Details of the development footprint alternatives considered.....	19
9.1.1. The property on which or location where the activity is proposed to be undertaken;	19
9.1.2. The type of activity to be undertaken;.....	19
9.1.3. The design or layout of the activity;.....	19
9.1.4. The technology to be used in the activity;.....	20
9.1.5. The operational aspects of the activity; and.....	20
9.1.5. The option of not implementing the activity.	20
9.2. Details of the Public Participation Process Followed	21
9.3. Summary of issues raised by I&APs	24
9.4. The Environmental attributes associated with the alternatives.	30
9.4.1. Baseline Environment	30
10. Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks;.....	46
10.1. Criteria to Consider when Determining Severity of impacts:	46
10.1.1. The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected	51
10.1.2. The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk.....	54
10.1.3. Motivation where no alternative sites were considered.....	54
10.1.4. Statement motivating the alternative development location within the overall site.	

10.2. Full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site	54
11. Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk	62
12. Summary of specialist reports.....	67
13. Environmental impact statement.....	71
13.1. Summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment;	71
13.2. Final Site Map	72
13.3. Summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;	73
13.4. Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr;	74
13.5. Final Proposed Alternatives	75
13.6. Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation.	75
13.7. Description of any assumptions, uncertainties, and gaps in knowledge.....	75
13.8. Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised.....	75
13.8.1. Reasons why the activity should be authorized or not.	75
13.8.2. Conditions that must be included in the authorisation	76
13.9. Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required.....	76
13.10. Undertaking:	76
13.11. Financial Provision:	76
13.11.1. Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived.....	77
14. Deviation from the Approved Scoping Report and Plan of Study.....	77
14.1. Deviations from the methodology used in determining the significance of potential environmental impacts and risks	77
14.2. Motivation for the deviation.....	78
15. Other Information required by the Competent Authority	78
15.1. Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.	78
15.2. Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.	78
16. Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4) (a) and (b) of the Act.	78
17. Environmental Management Programme Introduction.	81
17.1. Details of the EAP, (Confirm that the requirement for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP are already included in PART A, section 1(a) herein as required).....	81
17.2. Description of the Aspects of the Activity (Confirm that the requirement to describe the aspects of the activity that are covered by the environmental management programme is already included in PART A, section (1)(h) herein as required).....	81
17.3. Composite Map.....	81
18. Description of Impact Management Objectives Including Management Statements..	82

18.1. Determination of closure objectives	82
18.2. The process of managing environmental impacts	83
18.3. Potential risk of Acid Mine Drainage	84
18.4. Steps taken to investigate, assess and evaluate the impact of Acid Mine Drainage 84	
18.5. Measures to be put in place to remedy any residual or cumulative impacts from acid mine drainage	84
18.6. Volumes and rate of water use required for the operation.	84
18.7. Has a water use licence been applied for?	84
18.8. Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases.....	85
18.9. Impact management actions and outcomes	90
19. Financial Provision.....	92
19.1. Determination of the amount of Financial Provision	92
19.1.1. Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation.....	92
19.1.2. Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and interested and affected parties.....	92
19.1.3. Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure.....	92
19.1.4. Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives.....	93
19.1.5. Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline. ..	93
19.1.6. Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined.....	93
20. Mechanisms for monitoring compliance with and performance assessment against the environmental management programme and reporting thereon, including	94
20.1. Monitoring of Impact Management Actions	94
20.2. Monitoring and reporting frequency.....	94
20.3. Responsible persons.....	94
20.4. Time period for implementing impact management actions.	94
20.5. Mechanism for monitoring compliance.....	94
21. Indicate the frequency of the submission of the performance assessment/ environmental audit report.....	96
22. Environmental Awareness Plan.....	97
22.1. Manner in which the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work.	97
22.2. Manner in which risks will be dealt with to avoid pollution or degradation.	102
23. Specific information required by the Competent Authority	102
24. Undertaking.....	103

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Details of the Applicant. ....	.viii
Table 2: Details of the EAPs .....	.viii
Table 3: Details of EAP.....	.2
Table 4: Expertise of EAP.....	.2
Table 5: Details of the Overall Activity Location. ....	.4
Table 6: Listed and Specified Activities.....	.9
Table 7: Policy and Legislative Context. ....	.11
Table 8: Summary of issues raised by I&APs .....	.24
Table 9: Consequences and Significance Rating.....	.47
Table 10: Impacts and Significance.....	.49
Table 11: Positive and negative impacts of the proposed activity.....	.52
Table 12: Likelihood rating system.....	.56
Table 13: Risk Analysis Matrix. ....	.56
Table 14: Identified and assessed impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site.....	.58
Table 15: Assessment of the potentially significant impact and risk .....	.62
Table 16: Environmental Sensitivity of the proposed area .....	.67
Table 17: Summary of specialist reports. ....	.68
Table 18: Summary of specialist reports. ....	.71
Table 19: Summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives .....	.73
Table 20: Closure components to the prospecting activities .....	.77
Table 21: Measures to rehabilitate the environment affected by the undertaking of any listed activity .....	.85
Table 22: Impacts management actions and outcomes .....	.90
Table 23: Compliance monitoring and frequency .....	.90

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Cadastral Map	4
Figure 2: Locality map of the proposed area.....	5
Figure 3: Site plan map of the proposed area.....	10
Figure 4: Average climatic conditions for Barley West.....	31
Figure 5: Wind Rose for Barkley West... ..	31
Figure 6: Topographical map of Sol Plaatjie Local Municipality.....	32
Figure 7: Geology.....	33
Figure 8: Hydrological map	34
Figure 9: Wetland map	35
Figure 10: Biomes.....	36
Figure 11: Bioregions	37
Figure 12: Vegetation Type.....	38
Figure 13: Areas of Conservation Importance	40
Figure 14: Population groups of the SPLM	41
Figure 15: Current Land Use Map.....	42
Figure 16: Environmental and Current Land use map	43
Figure 17: Final site plan	72
Figure 19: Composite map.	81

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix 1: CV of the EAP

Appendix 2: Maps

Appendix 2A: Locality map and Regulation 2 (2)

Appendix 2B: Site plan map

Appendix 2C: Land use map

Appendix 2D: Composite map

Appendix 3: Public Participation Process

Appendix 3A: Background Information Document

Appendix 3B: Interested and Affected Parties Registration Form

Appendix 3C: Proof of Newspaper Advert

Appendix 3D: Site Notice Report

Appendix 3E: I&APs Database

Appendix 3F: Comments and Response Report (CRR)

Appendix 3E: Public Consultation Meeting Document

Appendix 4: Environmental Sensitivity Screening Report

Appendix 5: Specialist Studies Reports

1. Introduction

Gomez Trading proposes to undertake Diamond and Sand prospecting activities in respect of Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. covering an area extent of 1528.17 ha. The site is located approximately 27.76 kilometres northeast of the town of Kimberley and approximately 10 kilometres east of Riverton Hamlet. Access is via an unnamed road which connects to the N12 approximately 1km to the east.

Gomez Trading has appointed VahleNgwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to conduct the environmental authorisation process. The proposed prospecting activities will include non-invasive and invasive techniques. The planned invasive activities entail trenching. Trenching Provision has been made to construct 5 trenches with dimensions of 50m x 20m x 4m. The principle of sampling is to determine the quality and grade of the diamonds as well as the depth and extent at which the gravel is found. Gravel Thickness is expected to be 4m (i.e 5 000m³). Bulk sampling is done by using machinery as well as labour. Excavators and rigid haul trucks are used to remove the topsoil as well as possible diamondiferous gravel deposit where it then goes through a scrubber and is stockpiled.

The prospecting activities will be undertaken in four (4) phases for a total duration of 60 months, thus five (5) years. The prospecting right will be subjected to the renewal of another three (3) years should the prospecting programme not be completed within the first term of granting.

The proposed prospecting project triggers activities listed in Listing Notice 2 of the NEMA, and Environmental Impact Assessment process in terms of NEMA Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 982 (as amended) is required. The environmental impacts of the proposed project activities were determined by first identifying the environmental aspects and then conducting an environmental sensitivity assessment to identify the significant environmental aspects. The environmental impact assessment considered all phases of the project, including the site establishment, operational, rehabilitation and closure. The rating system used is applied to the potential impact on the receiving environment and includes an objective evaluation of the mitigation of the impact.

2. Contact Person and correspondence address.

2.1. Details of the EAP

Table 3: Details of the EAP

Company name:	Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Contact person:	Nonhlanhla N Mogakane
Physical address:	238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Extension 3, Johannesburg South, 2058
Telephone:	+27 11 432 0062
Email:	info@vahlegweadvisory.co.za

2.2. Expertise of the EAP

2.2.1. The qualifications of the EAP (with evidence as Appendix 1)

This section describes the EAP's qualifications and experience for the proposed Project. Appendix A contains the EAPs' curriculum vitae and degrees.

Table 4: Expertise of the EAP

NAME	Nonhlanhla V Mogakane
QAULIFICATIONS	BSc Hons Environmental Management
RESPONSIBILITY ON PROJECT	Project Reviewer
PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION	EAPASA (Reg. No. 2022/6057) SACNASP (124022)
EXPERIENCE	Nonhlanhla is an environmental specialist with extensive multi sector experience and proven track record. She has over the years worked with both government and private sectors. She specialises in a wide range of areas, including mining, manufacturing, agribusiness, construction, and town planning etc. She obtained a BSc degree in Life and Environmental Science from the University of Johannesburg and thereafter, obtained an honours degree in Environmental Management from the University of South Africa, with research focusing on the investigation of ambient air quality and fugitive dust emissions around gold mine dumps in the context of South African legislative frameworks. This then sparked an interest in research, legislative & policy framework, as well as air quality and associated emissions within the industry. She has over the years acquired vast experience in air quality, carbon and the sustainability field which enabled her to provide services on various projects in different sectors. However, as an environmental consulting specialist, the experience spans beyond air quality and carbon accounting, she has considerable experience in the following fields: Environmental Authorisations, Compliance Auditing (ISO Management Systems as well as Licence Requirements), Water Resource Management & WULA, Waste Management, Socio Economic Specialist Studies, Ambient Noise Monitoring and GIS for Environmental Data analytical purposes. She is currently completing a degree in BCom Law. her inspiration to embark on this journey

	was inspired by the ESG principles and standards. Having extensive emission and carbon accounting expertise, the need to up-skill and improve governance and commercial knowledge became critical to enabling a holistic approach to sustainability, ESG and climate change adaptation in a developing country. The experience outlined above creates the perfect skill set for an integrated approach to sustainability management and climate change adaptation, which is both socially inclusive and economically sustainable.
NAME	Cecil Dau
QUALIFICATIONS	Bachelor of Earth Sciences in Mining and Environmental Geology
RESPONSIBILITY ON PROJECT	Report Compiler
PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION	EAPASA Candidate (Reg. No. 2021/4434) SACNASP Candidate (154069)
EXPERIENCE	Cecil Dau is an environmental professional who has more than three (3) years of experience working in the Environmental Management field. He has more than one (1) year working as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), two (2) years working as an Environmental Officer (Intern) at Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, where he was processing applications received in terms of Section 24G of NEMA. He also worked as a Research Assistant Graduate for Water Research Commission. He is a seasoned Environmental Assessment Practitioner with a thorough understanding of the potential environmental and social impacts of mining activities in a variety of environmental settings. In the mining and environmental sectors, he has performed environmental assessments (BAR and S&EIR), Water Use Licence Application (WULA), and environmental compliance auditing. His core competencies include research and report writing, specialist report review and environmental impact assessment.

3. Location of the overall Activity

The proposed prospecting right area is located on Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province, covering an area extent of 1528.17 ha. The site is located approximately 27.76 kilometres northeast of the town of Kimberley and approximately 10 kilometres east of Riverton Hamlet. Access is via an unnamed road which connects to the N12 approximately 1km to the east.

Table 5: Details of the overall activity location

Farm Name:	Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40
Application area (Ha)	1528.17 ha
Administrative district:	Kimberley
Distance and direction from nearest town	The site is located approximately 27.76 kilometres northeast of the town of Kimberley and approximately 10 kilometres east of Riverton Hamlet. Access is via an unnamed road which connects to the N12 approximately 1km to the east.
21-digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	C0370000000000400001 C037000000000020300000 C037000000000003900000 C037000000000004200000

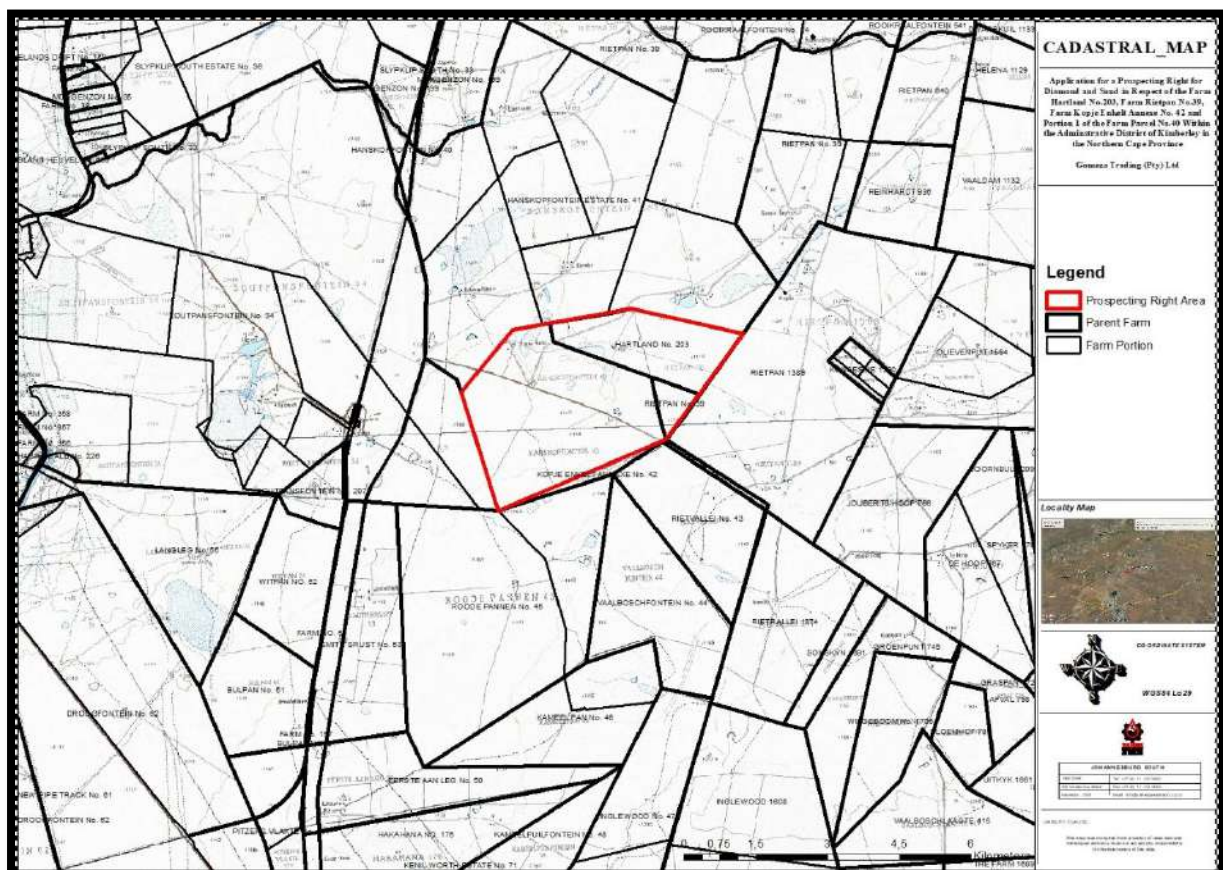


Figure 1: Cadastral Map

4. Locality map

Attach a locality map at a scale not smaller than 1:250000 showing the nearest town and attach as **Appendix 2**

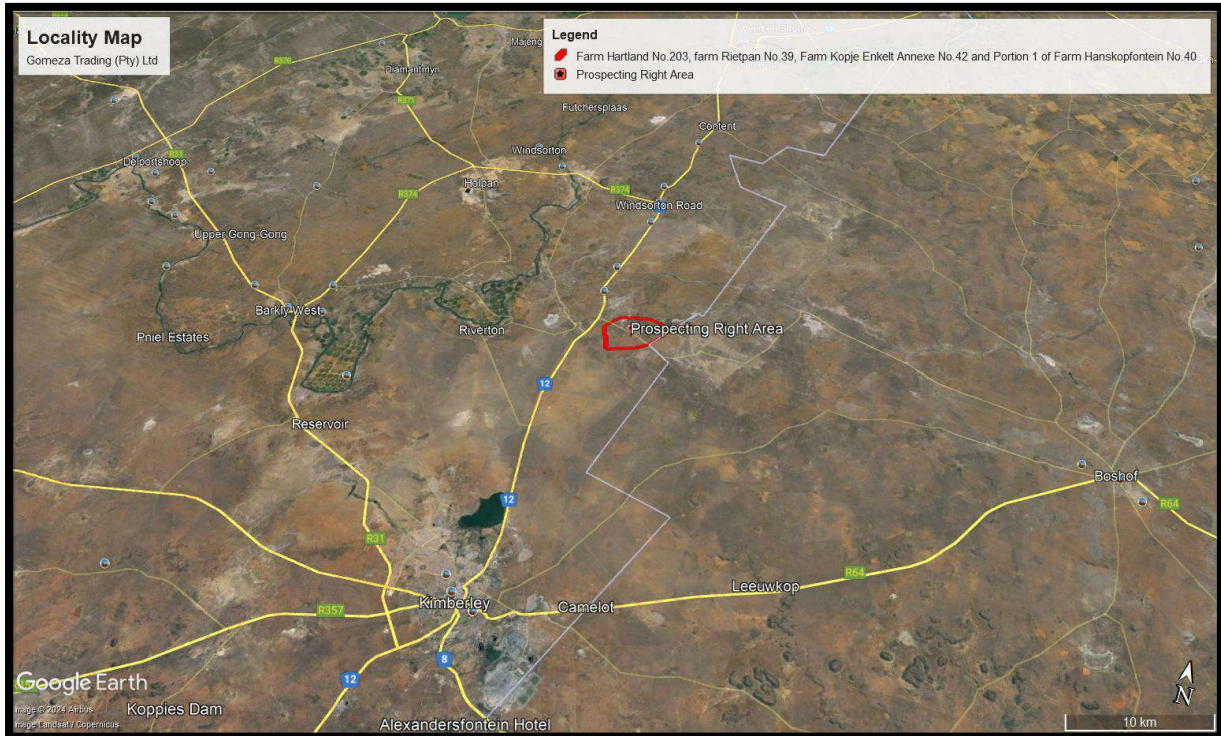


Figure 2: Locality map of the proposed area

5. Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity

Attach a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority but not less than 1: 10 000 that shows the location, and area (hectares) of all the aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site.

The proposed prospecting right application is for the prospecting of Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. covering an area extent of 1528.17 ha. The site is located approximately 27.76 kilometres northeast of the town of Kimberley and approximately 10 kilometres east of Riverton Hamlet. Access is via an unnamed road which connects to the N12 approximately 1km to the east. The proposed activities on site are as follows:

- **Site Establishment**

The applicant intends to utilize a bulldozer to clear vegetation for site establishment and the construction of the access roads.

- **Access Roads**

Existing roads will be utilized as far as possible, and areas of the least sensitivity will be chosen for access roads to the trenching sites.

- **Trenching**

Trenching Provision has been made to construct 5 trenches with dimensions of 50m x 20m x 4m will be excavated. The principle of sampling is to determine the quality and grade of the diamonds as well as the depth and extent at which the gravel is found. Gravel Thickness is expected to be 4m (i.e 5 000m³). Bulk sampling is done by using machinery as well as labour. Excavators and rigid haul trucks are used to remove the topsoil as well as possible diamondiferous gravel deposit where it then goes through a scrubber and is stockpiled.

- **Processing operations**

For processing diamondiferous gravel, two by sixteen-foot rotary pans will be used. All the material with a diameter of less than 0.5 mm will be dumped into the tailings dam once the diamondiferous material has been filtered. The larger diamondiferous gravels will be processed in an 18-foot rotational pan processing machine called a Dense Medium Separator (DMS).

5.1. Operating Method

- **Trenching**

Trenching Provision has been made to construct 5 trenches with dimensions of 50m x 20m x 4m will be excavated. The principle of sampling is to determine the quality and grade of the diamonds as well as the depth and extent at which the gravel is found. Gravel Thickness is expected to be 4m (i.e 5 000m³). Bulk sampling is done by using machinery as well as labour. Excavators and rigid haul trucks are used to remove the topsoil as well as possible diamondiferous gravel deposit where it then goes through a scrubber and is stockpiled.

- **Processing operations**

For processing diamondiferous gravel, two by sixteen-foot rotary pans will be used. All the material with a diameter of less than 0.5 mm will be dumped into the tailings dam once the diamondiferous material has been filtered. The larger diamondiferous gravels will be processed in an 18-foot rotational pan processing machine called a Dense Medium Separator (DMS).

- **Power supply**

Diesel powered vehicles and machinery will be used for the proposed project.

- **Water Supply**

Water is anticipated to be trucked to the designated trenching sites and taken onto the property. As needed, water bowsers will be sent to the locations.

- **Waste management**

The waste will be generated from the operation include the general, scrap and hazardous waste. The waste is intended to be handled, separated, stored and disposed of accordingly.

The following waste types are generated at the operation:

General waste will include;

- Domestic Waste;
- Paper;
- Plastic;
- Cardboards;
- Tins; and
- Glass.

Hazardous Waste include oil storages and spillages from vehicles and equipment that requires a proper clean up and disposal. All hazardous waste will be removed offsite by a hazardous waste contractor who will issue a safe disposal certificate for the removal of hazardous waste as proof of safe disposal. The scrap waste produced consist of scrap metals, vehicle old parts and plant part generated during the fixing and maintenance. The scrap waste will also be collected by a contractor who dispose the waste at the appropriate scrap waste facilities and provides certificate of collection and disposal. The general waste is collected by the municipality and disposed the municipality landfill site.

5.2. Project Activities

The applicant intends to utilize a bulldozer to clear vegetation for site establishment and the construction of the access roads.

- **Access Roads**

Existing roads will be utilized as far as possible, and areas of the least sensitivity will be chosen for access roads to the trenching sites.

- **Trenching**

Trenching Provision has been made to construct 5 trenches with dimensions of 50m x 20m x 4m will be excavated. The principle of sampling is to determine the quality and grade of the diamonds as well as the depth and extent at which the gravel is found. Gravel Thickness is

expected to be 4m (i.e 5 000m³). Bulk sampling is done by using machinery as well as labour. Excavators and rigid haul trucks are used to remove the topsoil as well as possible diamondiferous gravel deposit where it then goes through a scrubber and is stockpiled.

- **Processing operations**

For processing diamondiferous gravel, two by sixteen-foot rotary pans will be used. All the material with a diameter of less than 0.5 mm will be dumped into the tailings dam once the diamondiferous material has been filtered. The larger diamondiferous gravels will be processed in an 18-foot rotational pan processing machine called a Dense Medium Separator (DMS).

Rehabilitation

The concurrent rehabilitation will be conducted as far as possible at areas where trenching is complete. The final rehabilitation operation will include the following:

- Revegetation of the disturbed vegetation;
- Contouring the land to restore the natural drainage system;
- Rehabilitation of access roads;
- Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils;
- Rehabilitation of settling ponds; and
- General surface rehabilitation.

Decommissioning.

The decommissioning phase will involve the following:

- Removal of infrastructure that can be used elsewhere
- Dismantling of processing plant and related structures
- Removal of the mobile containers;
- Final rehabilitation of the prospecting area footprint and all disturbed areas; and
- The general clean-up of all the redundant infrastructure.

5.3. Listed and Specified Activities

Activities associated with the proposed prospecting activities are identified as in the Listed Activities in the Listing Notice 2, Activity No. 19 of the NEMA Regulations GN R984 (as amended), which states that:

The removal and disposal of a mineral, which requires a permission in terms of section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the permission.

Table 6: Listed Activities

NAME OF ACTIVITY	AERIAL EXTENT OF THE ACTIVITY (HA OR M²)	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE <i>GN R 3983, GN R 984 or GN R 985 (as amended)</i>
Prospecting Right Application Area	1528.17 ha	GNR 984
Planned invasive of 5 trenches at 50m length, 25m Breadth and 4m Depth.	25 000 m ³	GNR 984
Site clearing (30m x 30m)	0.09 ha	Not Listed
Processing plant	0.015ha	Not Listed
Settling dams	0.25 ha	Not Listed
Geophysical survey	1528.17 ha	Not Listed
Geological field mapping	1528.17 ha	Not Listed
Access road (3m x 50m)	1528.17 ha	Not Listed



Figure 3: Site plan of the proposed area



6. Policy and Legislative Context

Table 7: Policy and Legislative Context

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied
<p><u>The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996</u></p> <p>Under Section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (the Constitution) it is clearly stated that:</p> <p>Everyone has the right to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Prevent pollution and ecological degradation; (ii) Promote conservation; and (iii) Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development. 	<p>Vahleengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting is undertaking an EIA process to identify and determine the potential impacts associated with the proposed prospecting activities. Mitigation measures recommended will aim to ensure that the potential impacts are managed to acceptable levels to support the rights as enshrined in the Constitution.</p>
<p><u>National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and EIA Regulations (as amended in 2017)</u></p> <p>The Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) (as amended) was set in place in accordance with Section 24 of the Constitution. Certain environmental principles under NEMA must be adhered to, to inform decision making for issues affecting the environment.</p>	<p>Activities associated with the proposed prospecting activities are identified as in the Listed Activities in the Listing Notice 2, Activity No. 19 of the NEMA Regulations GN R984 (as amended).</p>

<p>Section 24 (1)(a) and (b) of NEMA state that:</p> <p>The potential impact on the environment and socio-economic conditions of activities that require authorization or permission by law and which may significantly affect the environment, must be considered, investigated, and assessed prior to their implementation and reported to the organ of state charged by law with authorizing, permitting, or otherwise allowing the implementation of an activity.</p> <p>The EIA Regulation, 2014 was published under GN R 326 on 07 April 2017 (EIA Regulations) and came into effect on 07 April 2017. Together with the EIA Regulations, the Minister also published GN R 327 (Listing Notice No. 1), GN 325 (Listing Notice No. 2) and GN R 324 (Listing Notice No. 3) in terms of Sections 24(2) and 24D of the NEMA, as amended.</p>	
<p><u>Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)</u></p> <p>The Act makes provision for equitable access to and sustainable development of the nation’s mineral and petroleum resources; and provide for matters connected therewith.</p> <p>Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002): Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Regulations GNR 527 of 2004;</p> <p>Section 7 (1). The prospecting work programme must contain:-</p> <p>(f). a description of how the mineral resource and mineral description of the prospecting area will be determined throughout – (i) the prospecting work to be performed;</p> <p>(ii) a geological survey to be carried out; and</p>	<p>The proposed project is applied for in terms of Section 16 of the MPRDA, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) and the planned activities are according to the scope of the PWP in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002): Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Regulations GNR 527 of 2004.</p>

<p>(iii). A geophysical survey to be undertaken.</p> <p>(g). a description of the prospecting method or methods to be implemented that may include - (i) Any excavations, trenching, pitting, and drilling to be carried out; (ii) Any bulk sampling and testing to be carried out; and (iii) Any other prospecting methods to be applied.</p>	
<p><u>National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 Of 2004)</u></p> <p>The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (No. 39 of 2004) (NEM: AQA) governs all aspects of air quality, including pollution prevention, national norms and standards, and the requirement for an Atmospheric Emissions Licence (AEL) for listed activities that emit pollutants into the atmosphere and have or may have a significant negative impact on the environment. Activities requiring an AEL are listed in GN No. 893 (22 November 2013), which was published in accordance with Section 21(1) ((b) of the NEM: AQA. According to Section 22 of NEM: AQA, no one may engage in a listed activity without an AEL.</p>	<p>The prospecting operation will not be conducting activities that may require the application for an AEL. Regulation 2 of NEMAQA: National Dust Control Regulations GN R827 (01 November 2013) indicates that the purpose of the Act is to prescribe general measures to for the control of dust in all areas. Therefore, Gomeza will be required in terms of Regulation 6 and 7 of the Act to implement measures for controlling dust and conducting an Ambient Air Quality Monitoring PM₁₀ respectively.</p>
<p><u>National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA)</u></p> <p>The NWA ensures that water resources are used and protected in a sustainable and equitable manner. It is based on the principle that the National Government has overall responsibility and authority over</p>	<p>The proposed prospecting project requires a WULA in terms of Section 21 of the NWA. All water management infrastructure will be designed to withstand a 24-hour rainfall event that occurs once</p>

<p>water resource management, including the equitable allocation and beneficial use of water in the public interest, and that a person can only be entitled to use water if the use is permitted by the NWA.</p> <p>GN R 704 was published in June 1999 and aims to regulate the use of water for mining and related activities for the protection of water resources and states the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regulation 4: No residue deposit, reservoir or dam may be located within the 1:100-year flood line, or less than a horizontal distance of 100 m from the nearest watercourse. Furthermore, person(s) may not dispose of any substance that may cause water pollution; • Regulation 5: No person(s) may use substances for the construction of a dam or impoundment if that substance will cause water pollution; • Regulation 6 is concerned with the capacity requirements of clean and dirty water systems, and • Regulation 7 details the requirements necessary for the protection of water resources. 	<p>every 1,000 years.</p> <p>A WULA will be compiled and submitted to the DWS as the decision-making authority in accordance with Section 21 of the NWA. The EIA process has assessed the potential impacts of prospecting activities on groundwater resources.</p>
<p><u>National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008</u></p> <p>The National Environmental Management: Waste Act of 2008 (No. 59 of 2008) (NEM: WA) governs all aspects of waste management, with a focus on waste avoidance and minimization. NEM: WA developed a system for categorizing and licensing waste management activities. Listed waste management activities that exceed certain thresholds are subject to an impact assessment and licensing process. Activities in Category A necessitate a Basic Assessment, whereas activities in Category B necessitate a Scoping and EIA process.</p>	<p>The prospecting activities will not be generating waste that will trigger or require the application of the Waste Management License in terms of the NEMWA. However, Gomeza must ensure that the waste generated must be properly managed through a Waste Management Programme (WMP).</p>
<p><u>National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA)</u></p>	<p>Noted impacts during the Ecological and Wetland</p>



<p>The NEM:BA governs the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework established by NEMA. This Act also governs the protection of species and ecosystems that require national protection, as well as the management of invasive and alien species. The following regulations have been promulgated in accordance with the NEM:BA and are also relevant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alien and Invasive Species Lists, 2014 published (GN R.599 in GG 37886 of 1 August 2014); • National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004: Threatened and Protected Species Regulations; and 	<p>Impacts Assessment include inter alia exotic species encroachment and dust generation. These impacts can similarly be mitigated through correct and active management. Proper rehabilitation and after-care of the cleared area need to take place to prevent the colonisation by invader plants.</p>
<p><u>National Noise Control Regulations, R.154 of 1992 (the Noise Regulations) promulgated in terms of Section 25 of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989)</u></p> <p>The National Noise-Control Regulations (GN R154 in Government Gazette No. 13717 dated 10 January 1992) (NCRs) form part of the Environmental Conservation Act and these Regulations apply to external noise.</p> <p>The NCRs differentiates between Disturbing Noise levels (which is objective and scientifically measurable which are generally compared to existing ambient noise level) and Noise Nuisance (which is a subjective measure and is defined as noise that “<i>disturbs or impairs or may disturb or impair the convenience or peace of any person</i>”).</p> <p>Local Authorities use Controlled Areas to identify areas with high noise levels. Restrictions have been set out for development that occurs in these Controlled Areas. These regulations make provision for guidelines pertaining to noise control and measurements. The regulations make reference to the use of the South African National Standards 10103:2008 (SANS) guidelines for the Measurement and Rating of Environmental Noise with Respect to Land Use, Health, and Annoyance and to Speech Communication.</p>	<p>The EMPr will include measures to control and manage noise.</p>



<p><u>The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA)</u></p> <p>The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA) is the main piece of legislation in South Africa that protects and regulates the management of heritage resources. The Act requires Heritage Resources Agencies, in this case in the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority of Gauteng (PHRA-G), to be notified of any developments that may exceed certain minimum thresholds as soon as possible.</p>	<p>According to Ruins Archeo Heritage (2024), desktop research revealed that the project area would have been rich in Stone Age artefacts and the field survey noted that this was not the case within the proposed development site.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

7. Need and desirability of the proposed activities.

(Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location).

The mining sector is very crucial to the South African economy. The success of the proposed prospecting activities and quantification of resources would lead to a potential viable economic mining activity. This will consequently boost the countries' current struggling economy, should the project advance to the mining phase. Mining will significantly contribute to local economic growth through direct job creation, future business opportunities, royalties, also contributing to the national gross domestic product and tax revenues.

It has been presumed that the proposed area may have reserves of Diamond and Sand, which is based on the available geological information. The prospecting project will be necessary to ascertain the data in relation to the nature, location, and extent of the deposits within the proposed prospecting area. Prospecting will also determine whether there are any features that could affect the economic extraction of the minerals, should the project advance to the mining phase. Furthermore, if the target minerals are discovered, the information obtained from the prospecting activities will be required to determine how and where the minerals of interest will be extracted, as well as how much economically reserves are available within the proposed prospecting area.

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd anticipates that significant benefits from the area, should minerals be discovered, will accrue to the immediate area, the sub-region, and the Northern Cape Province. These benefits must be balanced against the costs of the area, including the impacts to the landowner. There is no reason why this proposed project should not be considered at this time, given the high likelihood of a reserve as demonstrated by other resources discoveries in the area.

8. Motivation for the overall preferred site, activities, and technology alternative

- **Preferred site**

The mineral deposits occur in specific areas based on the geology of the area. It is for this case that based on the geology of the area, there may be the occurrence of the targeted mineral deposits within the proposed area. The proposed prospecting activities to be undertaken will determine and confirm the mineral occurrences, distribution, and the feasibility to mine the deposits in an environmentally sustainable and economic viable manner. There are no alternatives in terms of location for this project. The mineral deposits may exist in the proposed area and if the proposed prospecting activities in the proposed site prove or confirm the mineral occurrence, therefore, further steps will be taken for determining the methods to extract the targeted deposits.

- **Activities**

The prospecting activities will be undertaken for a total duration of 60 months, and thus five (5) years. The intended activities within the stipulated timeframes will be able to provide sufficient information to declare the occurrence of the targeted mineral deposits. If the intended outcome of the project is not achieved within the intended timeframes, therefore, the prospecting right will be subjected to the renewal by extending the period up to three (3) years as required in terms of the MPRDA, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (as amended). The prospecting activities will include the following activities:

- **Site preparation** which will include vegetation clearance and topsoil removal in some instances will be undertaken for the establishment of the trenching sites;
- **Construction of temporal access roads** to the site camp and trenching sites will be constructed where necessary within the proposed area;
- **Trenching** of 5 trenches with dimensions of 50m x 20m x 4m will be excavated;
- **Processing** of diamondiferous gravel; and
- **Rehabilitation** of the overall site and **closure**.

- **Technology alternative**

The layout plan of the infrastructure has been planned to avoid sensitive areas as far as possible. The intended method of vegetation clearance will have minimal environmental impacts. The applicant intends to utilize a bulldozer to clear vegetation for site establishment and the construction of the access roads. Excavators and rigid haul trucks will be used to remove the topsoil as well as possible diamondiferous gravel deposit where it then goes through a scrubber and is stockpiled. There are no alternative technologies identified for the proposed prospecting activities in this regard.

9. Full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred alternatives within the site.

NB! – This section is about the determination of the specific site layout and the location of infrastructure and activities on site, having taken into consideration the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the consideration of alternatives to the initially proposed site layout.

9.1. Details of the development footprint alternatives considered.

With reference to the site plan as provided above and the location of the individual activities on site, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to:

Alternatives are different ways of meeting the overall goal and requirement of a proposed activity. Alternatives aid in determining the best way to develop the Project, taking into account location or site alternatives, activity alternatives, process or technology alternatives, temporal alternatives, and the no-go alternative. Alternatives also aid in determining which activity has the least environmental impact.

9.1.1. The property on which or location where the activity is proposed to be undertaken; .

Prospecting sites and associated campsite location, processing plant and access routes are among the location alternatives considered for the proposed area. The location alternatives were opted for based on several criteria, including environmental considerations (how sensitive the area is in terms of soils, wetlands, groundwater, and so on), sensitive receptors (proximity to communities and farmsteads), and the area's dependence on the necessary infrastructure.

9.1.2. The type of activity to be undertaken;

Alternative trenching sites cannot be considered at this stage because exploration trenches can only be sited after desktop assessment, field mapping, and geophysical survey have been completed. There were two alternatives considered which is constructing new roads or using existing roads and establishing tracks. The use of existing roads was preferred because of the impact on vegetation and potential erosion that the construction of new roads might have.

9.1.3. The design or layout of the activity;

Since this area will not require any complicated surface infrastructure, no design and layout alternatives for the proposed area were determined. Alternatives were considered for the location of the campsite and the processing plant. A static location near the entrance of the site, a mobile campsite, and an offsite campsite were among the alternatives. The alternative sites were determined based on the sensitivity of the proposed area.

9.1.4. The technology to be used in the activity;

The prospecting activities proposed in the Prospecting Works Programme is dependent on the preceding phase as previously discussed; therefore, no alternatives are indicated, but rather a phased approach of trusted prospecting techniques.

9.1.5. The operational aspects of the activity; and

- **Site Establishment**

The applicant intends to utilize a bulldozer to clear vegetation for site establishment and the construction of the access roads.

- **Access Roads**

Existing roads will be utilized as far as possible, and areas of the least sensitivity will be chosen for access roads to the drill sites establishment.

- **Trenching**

Trenching Provision has been made to construct 5 trenches with dimensions of 50m x 20m x 4m will be excavated. The principle of sampling is to determine the quality and grade of the diamonds as well as the depth and extent at which the gravel is found. Gravel Thickness is expected to be 4m (i.e 5 000m³). Bulk sampling is done by using machinery as well as labour. Excavators and rigid haul trucks are used to remove the topsoil as well as possible diamondiferous gravel deposit where it then goes through a scrubber and is stockpiled.

- **Processing operations**

For processing diamondiferous gravel, two by sixteen-foot rotary pans will be used. All the material with a diameter of less than 0.5 mm will be dumped into the tailings dam once the diamondiferous material has been filtered. The larger diamondiferous gravels will be processed in an 18-foot rotational pan processing machine called a Dense Medium Separator (DMS).

9.1.5. The option of not implementing the activity.

The 'No-Go' alternative is the option to not conduct prospecting activities at the proposed project site. The No-Go alternative assumes that the site would remain in its current condition. The No-Go alternative would have no impact on the social and biophysical environment.

Gomez Trading intends on prospecting the proposed area to determine the availability of Diamond and Sand. Should the minerals be found, the proposed prospecting project alone will result in job creation and support for local businesses.

Accordingly, the consequences of not undertaking the proposed project will diminish the potential positive impacts of this project on the workforce to be used for the prospecting project as well as on the mining project. Therefore, the No-Go alternative is considered undesirable at the local and regional level.

9.2. Details of the Public Participation Process Followed

Describe the process undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB! The affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether they attended public meetings. Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land.

- **Stakeholder Identification**

Stakeholder engagement is an important part of the environmental decision-making process, and it forms part of the scoping phase as well as the impact assessment phase. The process is primarily intended to provide I&APs with the opportunity to understand the proposed project. Furthermore, the purpose of consultation with the landowner, key stakeholders, and I&APs is to provide them with the necessary information about the proposed project so that they can make informed decisions about whether the project will affect them, as well as to provide the EIA team with local knowledge of the area and raise concerns about the potential biophysical, socioeconomic, and cultural impacts.

Vahlangwe's approach recognizes that I&APs are diverse in character and in their project interest.

The following criteria were used to identify I&APs:

- **Zone of influence:** the physical location in relation to the project site and the potential impacts. In general, the closer the affected people live to the project site, the greater their interest and the greater the potential impact of the project;
- **Stakeholder values:** the value that the stakeholders attach to the area that could be affected by the project. This includes aspects such as livelihood, land use, property, cultural heritage and sense of place; and
- **Jurisdiction:** the mandate/influence of institutions over the regulatory process and public opinion.

Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) representing the following sectors of society have been identified in terms of Regulation 42 of the EIA Regulations R982 (as amended):

- National Authorities;
- Provincial Authorities;
- Local Authorities;
- Ward Councillors;

- Parastatals/ Service Providers;
- Non-governmental Organisations;
- Local forums/ unions; and
- Adjacent Landowners.

Scoping Phase

Following the legislative requirements and good practice, it is important to develop documentation, which will be easily accessible to all stakeholders who would be affected or interested in the project. The following documents were developed and distributed to all stakeholders including the interested and affected parties. The various PPP materials which were used as part of the EIA processes are included as appendices to this report.

Background Information Document (BID):

The BID aims to provide important information regarding the following:

- Project description of the proposed prospecting activities;
- The EIA and the PPP that was undertaken in support of the prospecting activities and relevant contact details;
- Details about how stakeholders could register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and be kept informed about the Project developments; and
- The public review and comment period for the draft Scoping Report.
- The BIDs were hand delivered to the affected and surrounding landowners. **I&APs Registration**

Form:

A registration form was distributed to the community attached to the BID for the registration of the I&APs.

Site notice:

An A3 sized site notices informing I&APs about the project information as per the published newspaper advert, were developed, laminated and erected at the boundary of the proposed site as required in terms of Section 24J of NEMA read with Regulation 41 EIA regulation notices were placed within the vicinity of the proposed project site at strategic locations where it was deemed to be visible to community.

Newspaper advertisements:

A newspaper advertisement, informing all Interested & Affected Parties (I&APs) residing in surrounding communities in close proximity to the proposed area within the jurisdiction of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality was published and included information about Gomeza intention to apply for a

prospecting right for Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. The newspaper publication was conducted through **Noordkap Bulletins** dated **25th January 2024**.

I&APs were informed to register any comments or concerns that they might have, regarding the proposed project by contacting EAP, via email through the provided comments request form or request additional information via the telephone. The EAP details were included in the advert, Background Information Document (BID) and site notice.

Public meeting:

A public meeting with the interested and affected parties to discuss the draft Scoping Report was held at the Riverton Presbyterian Church on the 22nd of February 2024

Impact Assessment Phase

Notification E-mails and SMS

A notification e-mails and SMS informing the registered I&APs of the public comment period for the draft EIA were sent to the I&APs.

Draft EIA/EMPr Report Commenting Period

The draft EIA/EMPr report will be made available via the Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting website (www.vahlegweadvisory.co.za). Printed copies will also be made available for viewing at the locations where the draft scoping report was made available.



9.3. Summary of issues raised by I&APs

(Complete the table summarising comments and issues raised, and reaction to those responses)

Table 8: Summary of issues raised by I&APs

Interested and Affected Parties	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant	Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated.
Landowner/s (Farm Rietpan 39 and Hartland 203) (Dr.Gregory Garrett)	19/02/2024	<p>Good day Mr. Dau.</p> <p>With regards to your email to Mr Van Zyl dated 16/02/2024 wherein you request a meeting, we wish to inform you that it is not possible possible for Mr Van Zyl to attend such a meeting as he is currently in the Southern Cape Province and does not expect to be on the farm in the near future.</p> <p>Would you please provide us with further details regarding which part of the farm Rietpan No.39 you intend to prospect so that we can forward this information on to our lawyer who will then contact you to discuss the matter further.</p> <p>Regards Dr.Gregory Garrett</p>	<p>Good day Mr Garrett,</p> <p>I hope this email finds you well.</p> <p>Kindly note that the application covers the whole of Farm Rietpan No.39 and Farm Hartland 203. I have attached the documents for your consideration as requested. I would also like to suggest that we hold a virtual meeting as a physical meeting with Mr Van Zyl is not possible at this time.</p>	N/A



				<p>Please do not hesitate to contact us if you require further information. I hope you find this in order. Best regards</p>	
		<p>Good evening, Mr Dau</p> <p>Thank you for your email dated 20 Feb 2024.</p> <p>Your suggestion of a virtual meeting sounds like a solid idea, but perhaps we should involve all affected parties. I would like to discuss this with my neighbours who are also affected and perhaps we can arrange something thereafter.</p> <p>We will be in touch.</p> <p>Regards</p> <p>Dr.G.C.Garrett</p>			
Lawful occupier/s of the land					
Landowners or lawful occupiers on adjacent properties					
Municipal councillor					



Municipality (Sol Platjie Local Municipality)					
Organs of state (Responsible for infrastructure that may be affected Roads Department, Eskom, Telkom, DWA e					
Communities					
Nkelang Mamapule	x	21 February 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We must go on site to see where the farm is located. In the event we don't want mining in our what do we do The farm is located on Droogfontein Estate, it is not located in our land. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comment noted You write to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) indicating that you were consulted but you object. Comments noted. 	N/A
Nkelang Mamapule	x	21 February 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You presented the summary of mitigation, so I'm wondering if there is a comprehensive strategy of rehabilitation plan. When you start which category of labour, (skilled, unskilled and semi-skilled) will you start with? Will there be opportunities for procurement? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are currently in the scoping report process. in the EIA phase specialists will conduct impact assessment studies then through their recommendations rehabilitation plan and strategy will be formulated. Prospecting will consist of a small team and mostly technical team (skilled 	N/A



				workers), such as geologists, however there will be general workers required (e.g. security and drivers) those will be sourced from the local community. In the event of procurement and what they need can be acquired from local businesses then they will prioritise local businesses (e.g. diesel and/or oil)	
Tshiamo	X	22 February 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Could you please elaborate on the assessment that should be undertaken? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As part of the EIA, impact assessment should be undertaken to determine sensitivity of the area such as heritage impact assessment to check if there are graves on site. 	N/A
Ricus Nel	X	23 February 2024	<p>Good afternoon,</p> <p>I greatly appreciate the opportunity to participate as an I&AP in this critical environmental assessment process. I've carefully reviewed the documents provided on 16 February 2024, including the draft scoping report, and would like to offer my feedback to contribute constructively to the project's development. My aim is to assist in enhancing the report's clarity and compliance, ensuring a thorough and effective assessment. I noticed the page numbers in the draft report do not always follow a sequential order. To facilitate easier reference to specific sections or contents, I suggest ensuring</p>	<p>Good day Mr Nel,</p> <p>I hope this email finds you well. I would like to sincerely thank you for taking the time to share your inputs and questions with us. Your feedback is invaluable, and we appreciate the opportunity to address your concerns. Your input is important to improving our Environmental Impact Assessment Report.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Comment noted, page numbering will be corrected and aligned with the table of contents. 	



		<p>that the page numbering is consistent throughout the document.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Regarding the executive summary (Page 7), it appears the commenting period (25 January 2024 - 23 February 2024) falls short of the 30-day requirement stipulated by NEMA by one day. To align with regulatory expectations, might I propose extending the commenting period by an additional day? 2. It came to my attention that the screening tool report included with the scoping report is incomplete, providing only 5 of the anticipated 16 pages. Including the full report would significantly aid in our comprehensive understanding and evaluation of the project's potential impacts. 3. The maps within the scoping report, while informative, are somewhat difficult to interpret due to their resolution. High-quality, detailed maps as appendices could greatly improve our ability to assess the project accurately. 4. In the description of proposed activities (Section 5, Page 19), detailing the location of the planned trenches in relation to the biodiversity spatial planning zones (CBA, ESA etc) would be invaluable for a full understanding of the project's scope and potential impacts. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Comment noted, all comments received by 24 February 2024 will be considered and incorporated into the final scoping report to be submitted to DMRE. 3. Comment noted, please find attached the full Screening Tool Report for your future comments. 4. Comment noted, please note that all maps in the Scoping Report will be included as appendices to ensure high resolution. 5. The location of the proposed trenches will be determined during Phase 1 of the Prospecting Works Programme and the presence of sensitive environmental attributes such as wetlands, watercourses, protected flora and graves will be considered. 6. Comment noted, all relevant Specialist Studies will be carried out as part of the EIA phase to ensure an effective assessment. 7. The design and location of the infrastructure will be determined based on the location of the 	
--	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--



			<p>5. As a vegetation ecologist familiar with the area, I've previously noted the presence of a known threatened plant species on a property nearby. It's imperative that the flora assessment is conducted during the appropriate flowering period of these species to ensure an accurate and comprehensive evaluation.</p> <p>6. Finally, the inclusion of a layout map depicting various project alternatives would be beneficial for a complete assessment of all possible options.</p> <p>I hope these comments are received in the spirit of collaboration and support for the project's success. I'm eager to continue contributing to this process, leveraging my experience and expertise for the betterment of our environmental stewardship.</p> <p>Warm regards, Ricus Nel</p>	<p>prospecting activities, which will only be determined in Phase 1 of the Prospecting Works Programme, and the presence of sensitive environmental attributes such as wetlands, watercourses, protected flora and graves. All infrastructure will be temporary and/or mobile.</p> <p>I hope you find our response in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you require further clarification.</p> <p>Thank you so much.</p> <p>Best regards</p>	
Dept. Land Affairs					
Dept. Environmental Affairs					
Other Competent Authorities affected					

9.4. The Environmental attributes associated with the alternatives.

(The environmental attributed described must include socio-economic, social, heritage, cultural, geographical, physical, and biological aspects)

9.4.1. Baseline Environment

9.4.1.1. Type of environment affected by the proposed activity.

(its current geographical, physical, biological, socio- economic, and cultural character).

- **Regional Setting**

The proposed project area is located within the jurisdiction of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality in Frances Baard District Municipality, Northern Cape Province. The proposed project area is located approximately 27.76 kilometres northeast of the town of Kimberley and approximately 10 kilometres east of Riverton Hamlet. Access is via an unnamed road which connects to the N12 approximately 1km to the east.

- **Climate**

The project area falls within the range of the Barkly West weather station, which is located in the southern hemisphere. The climatic conditions in Barkly West are categorized as a local steppe climate, there is little rainfall throughout the year. The climate is classified as Hot semi-arid (BSh) by the Köppen-Geiger system (Köppen & Geiger, 1936). The average annual temperature is 19.1 °C whereas the annual precipitation is about 420 mm. The town of Barkly West, which is approximately 28km west of the project area is in the southern hemisphere, where summer begins at the end of January and ends in December. January is the warmest month of the year with an average temperature of 25.5 °C whereas July is the coldest month with an average minimum temperature of 10.7 °C (see Figure 4). The month with the highest relative humidity is June (50.53 %) while the month with the lowest relative humidity is September (27.60 %). The month with the most precipitation is January, with an average of 75mm while the month with the least precipitation falls is July with an average of 4mm.

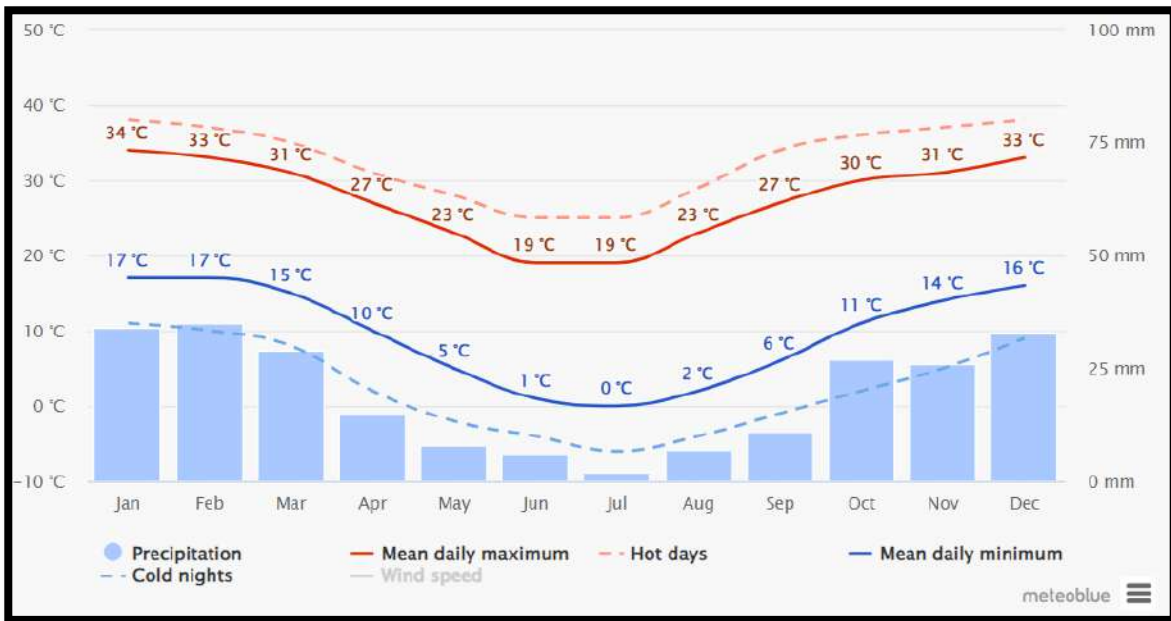


Figure 4: Average climatic conditions for Barkley West (<https://www.meteoblue.com>)

The occurrence of wind in Barkly West is high, with the strong winds blowing constantly from December to April and calm winds from June to October. The strong winds blow from a South-West (SW) to North-East (NE) direction as shown in the wind rose below (Figure 5). Both the frequency and velocity of these winds are highest in these directions.

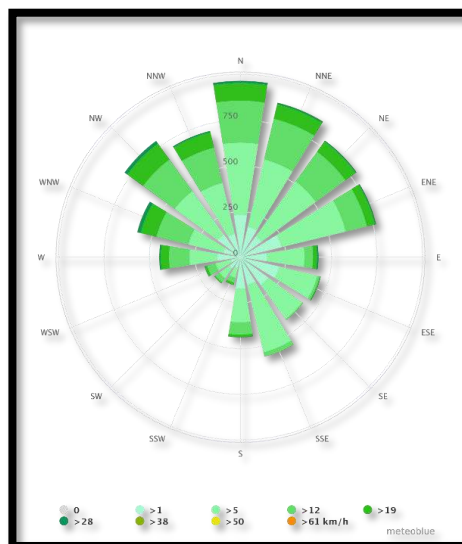


Figure 5: Wind Rose for Barkly West (<https://www.meteoblue.com>)

- **Topography**

The landscape within the area varies from flat to gently undulating plains. Both the Vaal River and the Harts River flow through within the region where the proposed prospecting right area is situated. The following topographical layers are distinguished in the study area: low-lying areas, low mountain ranges and pans. Small, isolated patches of rocky outcrops are present in some localities. The elevation of SPLM varies from approximately 995 m to 1,347m. The average elevation on the site where the prospecting activities will be undertaken is 1.156m as shown on Figure 6 below.

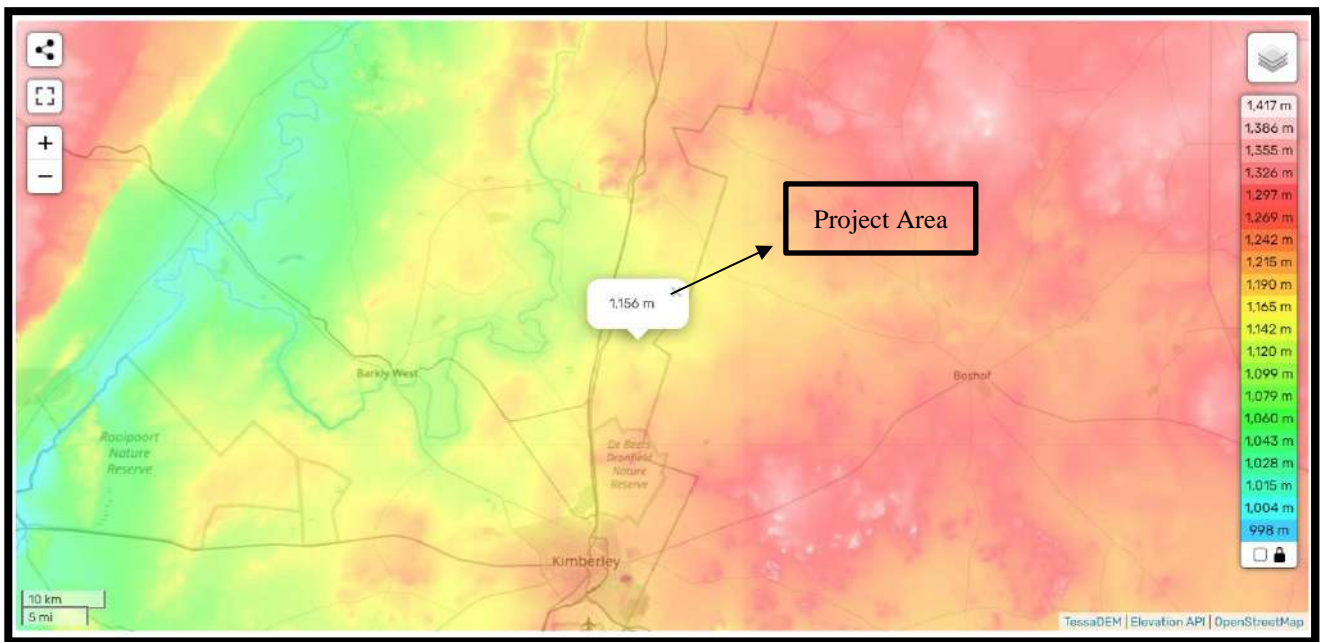


Figure 6: Topographical map of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality

- **Geology and Soils**

The application area is located 27.76 km Northeast of Kimberley town in the Kimberley Magisterial District Northern Cape Province. The surface geology of the area comprises mainly of Quaternary sediments namely alluvial diamondiferous gravel, sand (red and grey aeolian dune sands), shale and andesite in places amygdaloidal and/or porphyritic with quartzite and conglomerate lenses near the bottom.

The early Quaternary sediments most likely cover the Karoo Supergroup particularly the Dwyka Group and the Ecca Group. The Dwyka Group is situated on the on glaciated Precambrian bedrock surfaces along the northern basin margin but overlies the Cape Supergroup in the south. This group consists of a selection of lithofacies types. The lithofacies types consist mainly of massive diamictite, stratified diamictite, massive carbonate-rich diamictite, mudrock with stones and mudrock facies. The Ecca Group consists of up to 16 formations. These formations mirror the lateral facies changes that

characterize the Ecca Group Formation. The individual formations can be grouped into three geographical areas for descriptive purposes except for the Prince Albert and Whitehill Formation. These formations comprise mainly of sandstone, siltstone, mudrock, limestone and coal seams depending on the geographical areas (Johnson M.R et al., 2000)

Alluvial diamonds have been extracted from several areas within the Vaal and Orange River systems amongst others. These deposits are formed mostly on Ventersdorp Supergroup lava bedrock. The alluvial diamond deposits occur where the Vaal, Orange and Riet Rivers flow off the younger Karoo cover onto the hard basement.

It is evident that all “calcrete caps” as well as the different fluvial terrace deposits are covered by gravel known as the “Rooikoppie” gravels. The Rooikoppie gravels characterize mobile, multi-cyclic deflation and gravitational deposits where surface scree deposits and/ high fluvial deposits. These deposits are preserved and recycled repeatedly from one land to the next (Gresse, P.G., 2003).

The proposed prospecting area is underlain by the Calcrete, Surface Limestone, Hardpan lithostratigraphy, Karoo dolerite suite formation, Prince Albert, Whitehill and Collingham formation as depicted in the Figure below (Figure 7) The soil varies from deep red and yellow apedal sandy (Hutton- and Clovelly soil forms) to shallow and stony (Mispah-, Glenrosa- and Kimberley soil forms).

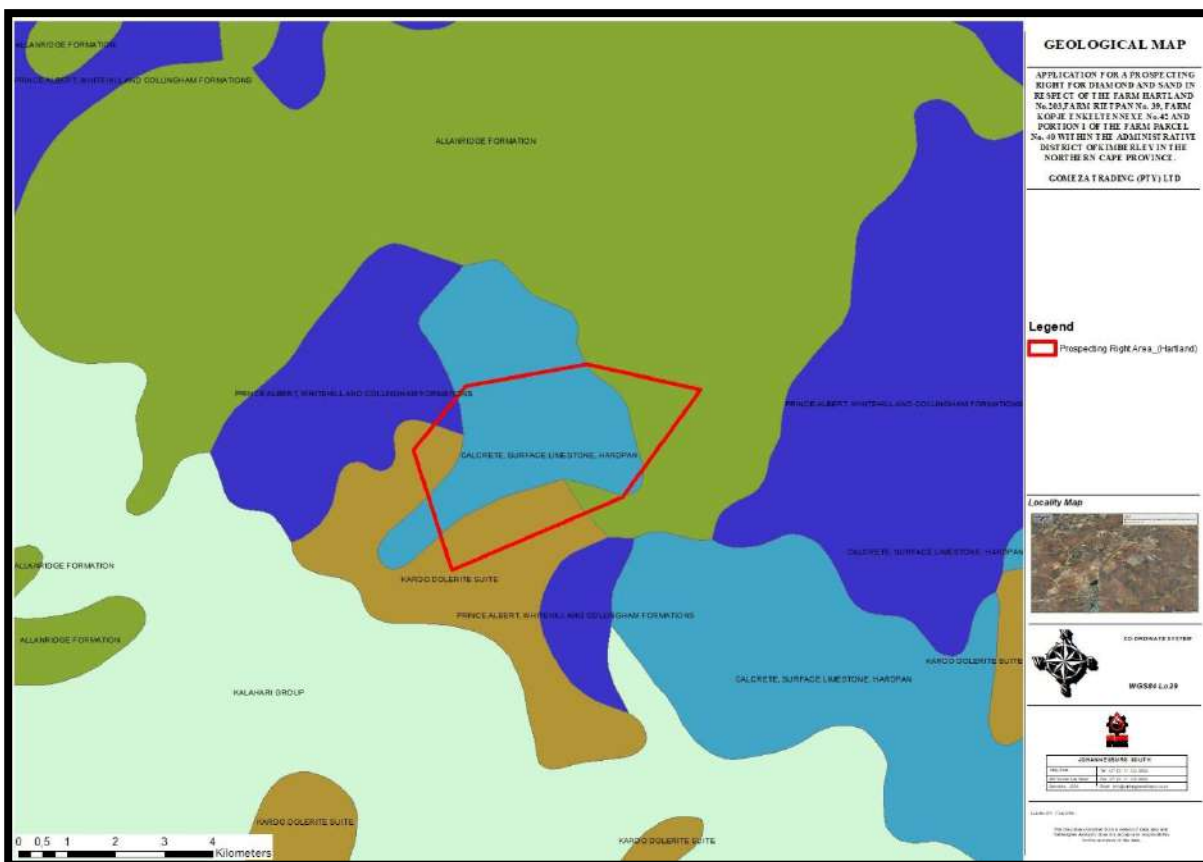


Figure 7: Geology of the proposed area

- **Cultural and Heritage Resources**

According to Ruins Archeo Heritage (2024), desktop research revealed that the project area would have been rich in Stone Age artefacts and the field survey noted that this was not the case within the proposed development site. The developer should therefore be aware of the potential for chance finds, remains and the applicant and contractors are urged to lookout for chance finds during prospecting. The procedure for reporting chance finds has clearly been laid out and if this report is adopted by SAHRA, then there are no archaeological reasons why the proposed prospecting development cannot be approved. Subject to the recommendations herein made and the implementation of the mitigation measures and adoption of this heritage report, there are no significant cultural heritage resources barriers to the proposed development project.

- **Hydrology and Geohydrology**

The National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) project has identified natural within the project area as shown on Figure 8 below. The Vaal River flows at about 10 km on the eastern side of the proposed prospecting area.

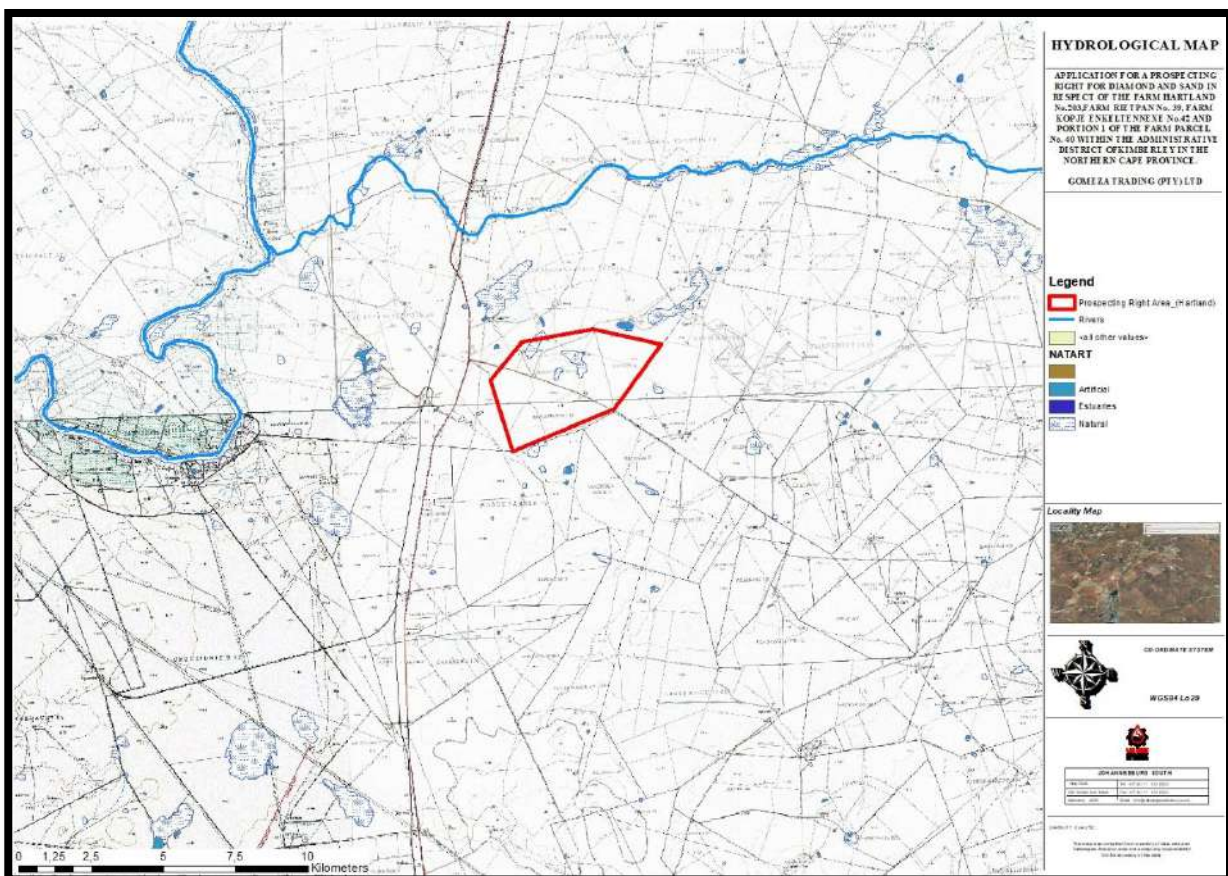


Figure 8: Hydrological map

According to Naledzani Environmental Services (2024), the field assessment revealed that 4 wetland types occur on site (Figure 9). And these are the depression, the Unchannelled valley bottom, seep and the artificial wetland.

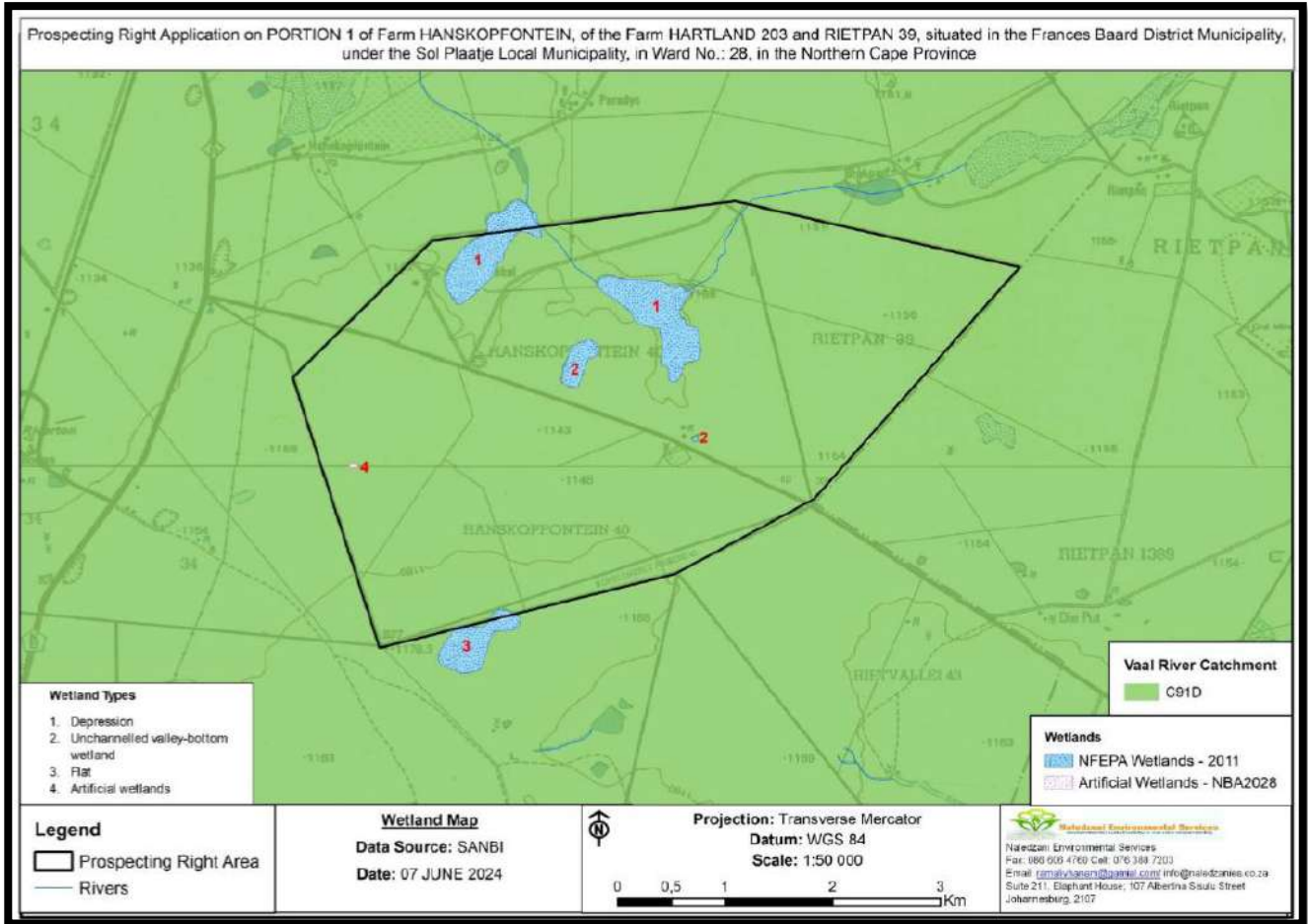


Figure 9: Wetland Map

- **Biodiversity**
 - **Biomes**

Figure 10 below shows that the proposed prospecting right area is located within the Savanna Biome. The Savanna Biome is the largest in southern Africa, accounting for 46% of its total area and more than one-third of South Africa. It is well developed in South Africa's lowveld and Kalahari regions, and it is also the dominating vegetation in Botswana, Namibia, and Zimbabwe. It has a grassy ground layer with a distinct top layer of woody vegetation. Where this upper layer is close to the ground, the vegetation is called Shrubveld, where it is dense, Woodland, and the intermediate phases are called Bushveld.

Most of the savanna vegetation types are used for grazing, mainly by cattle or game. In the southernmost savanna types, goats are the major stock. In some types of crops and subtropical fruit

are cultivated. These mainly include the Clay Thorn Bushveld, parts of Mixed Bushveld, and Sweet Lowveld Bushveld.



Figure 10: Biomes

- **Bioregions**

The proposed prospecting right area is in the Eastern Kalahari Bushveld Bioregion as shown on Figure 11 below. The Eastern Kalahari Bushveld Bioregion is the largest savanna bioregion and is on average at the highest altitude. It is roughly bounded by Mafikeng, Bloemhof, Kimberley, Groblershoop and Van Zylsrus.

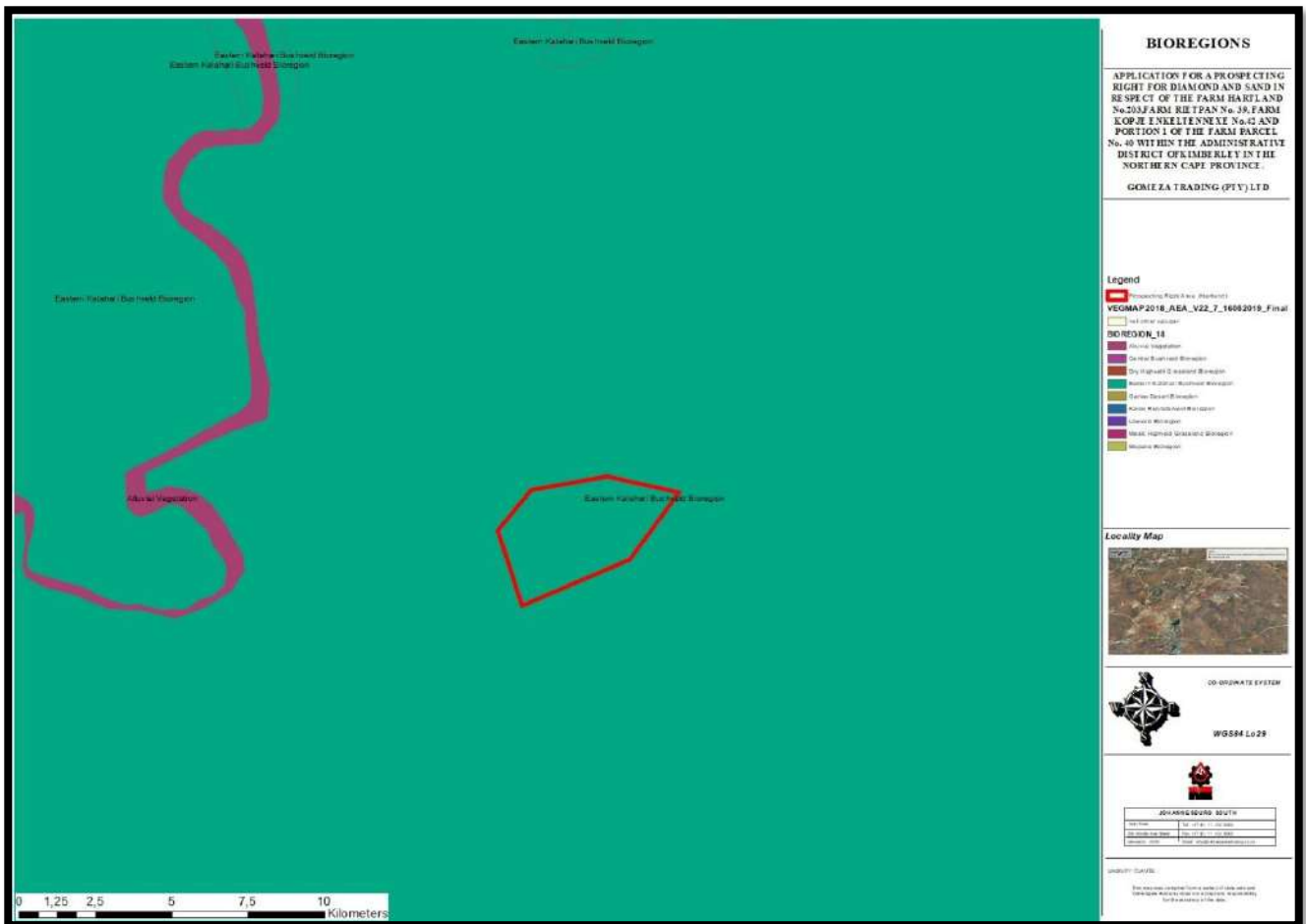


Figure 11: Bioregions
 ■ **Vegetation Type**

The proposed project area is located within the Kimberley Thornveld (SVk 4) vegetation as presented below (Figure 12). In South Africa the Kimberley Thornveld is found in the Northwest, Free State and Northern Cape Provinces. Kimberley Thornveld is present in most of the Kimberley, Hartswater, Bloemhof and Hoopstad Districts as well as substantial parts of the Warrenton, Christiana, Taung, Boshof and to some extent the Barkly West Districts. The distribution also includes pediment areas in the Herbert and Jacobsdal Districts (Mucina & Rutherford 2006).

Important taxa of the Kimberley Thornveld listed by Mucina & Rutherford (2006): Tall Tree: *Acacia erioloba*. Small Trees: *Acacia karroo*, *Acacia mellifera* subsp. *detinens*, *Acacia tortilis* subsp. *heteracantha*, *Searsia lancea*. Tall Shrubs: *Tarchonanthus camphoratus*, *Diospyros pallens*, *Ehretia rigida*, *Euclea crispa* subsp. *ovata*, *Grewia flava*, *Lycium arenicola*, *Lycium hirsutum*, *Searsia tridactyla*. Low Shrubs: *Acacia hebeclada* subsp. *hebeclada*, 8

Anthospermum rigidum subsp. *pumilum*, *Helichrysum zeyheri*, *Hermannia comosa*, *Lycium pilifolium*, *Melolobium microphyllum*, *Pavonia burchellii*, *Peliostomum leucorrhizum*, *Plinthus sericeus*,

numbers of friendly weavers and pygmy falcons. In a one-year survey, 158 bird species were identified in KRR.

The Kalahari was formerly an open environment, allowing animals to roam and migrate in pursuit of abundant resources. This meant they moved this semi-desert environment by following thunderstorms towards areas with more seasonal rainfall. Open water is sparse, save during the rainy season when pans can hold water for brief periods of time, and the creatures that lived here had to adapt to this waterless environment. Only organisms that have evolved to survive without water for extended periods of time may dwell in the Kalahari permanently. The movement of species less adapted to dry conditions was determined by rainfall and the availability of surface water in the various pans, as well as rivers with water during the short, wetter times.

- **Conservation Plan**

The Department of Rural, Environmental and Agriculture Development (READ) defines Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas as follows:

Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) are terrestrial and aquatic areas of the landscape that need to be maintained in a natural or near-natural state to ensure the continued existence and functioning of species and ecosystems and the delivery of ecosystem services. In other words, if these areas are not maintained in a natural or near-natural state then biodiversity targets cannot be met. Maintaining an area in a natural state can include a variety of biodiversity compatible land uses and resource uses. Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) are terrestrial and aquatic areas that are not essential for meeting biodiversity representation targets (thresholds), but which nevertheless play an important role in supporting the ecological functioning of critical biodiversity areas and/or in delivering ecosystem services that support socio-economic development, such as water provision, flood mitigation or carbon sequestration. The degree or extent of restriction on land use and resource use in these areas may be lower than that recommended for CBAs.

According to the data for Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas, the proposed prospecting area fall within Other Natural Areas, Critical Biodiversity Area type (1) and Critical Biodiversity Area type (2) as presented on Figure 13.

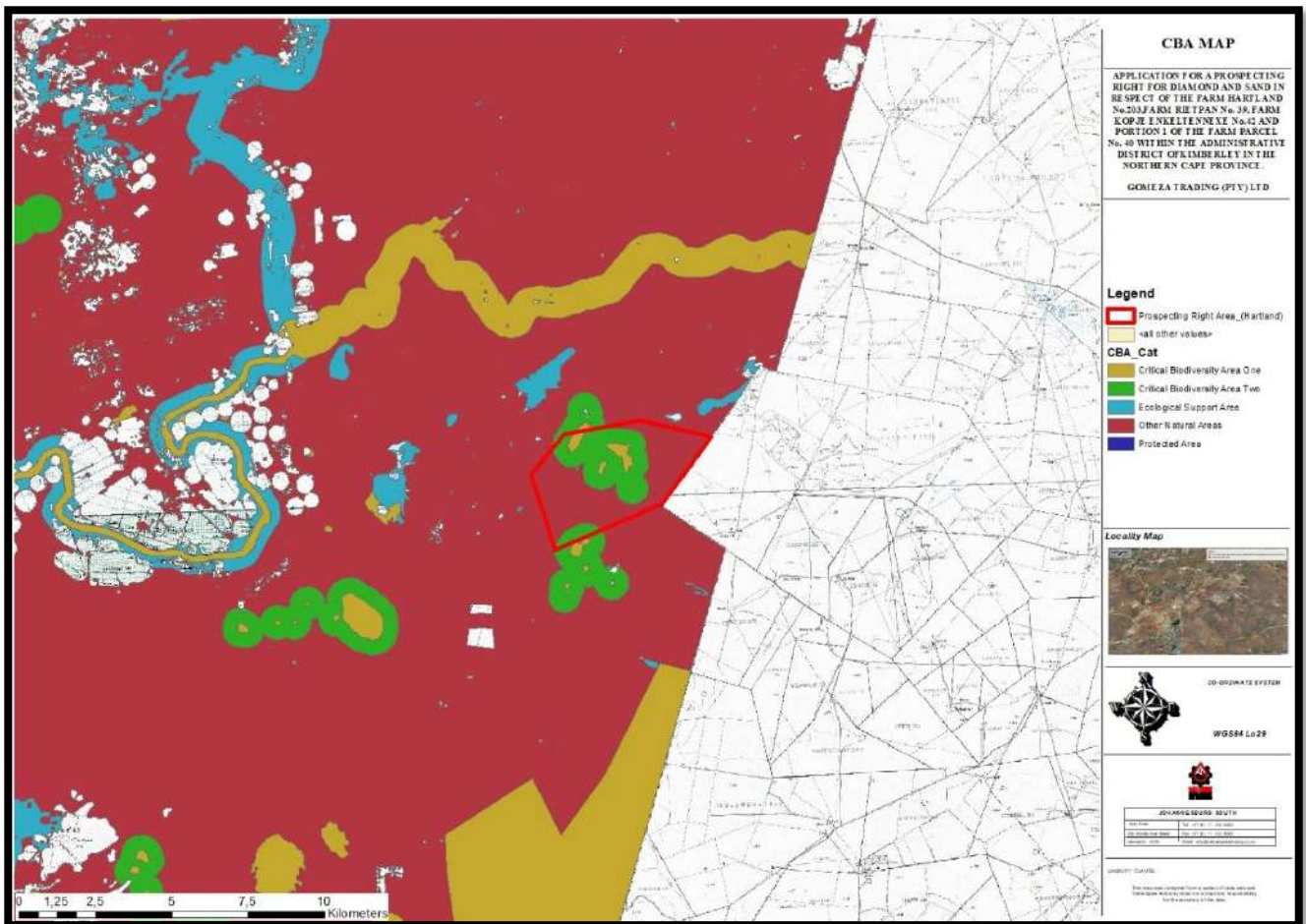


Figure 13: Areas of Conservation Importance

- **Socio-economic characteristics**

The Sol Plaatje Local Municipality is named after Solomon Tshekisho Plaatje who was a South African intellectual, journalist, linguist, politician, translator, and writer. Solomon Plaatje was born just outside Boshof, in the former Orange Free State (now Free State province, South Africa).

The Sol Plaatje Local Municipality is the second largest local municipality in the district with an area covering 3 145 km² and comprising a large urban node in the form of Kimberley, as well as villages and farms. Kimberley is the administrative centre of the municipality. Sol Plaatje Local Municipality is the largest local municipality in the Frances Baard District Municipality in terms of population size.

▪ **Population profile**

According to Census 2011, Sol Plaatje Local Municipality has the largest population (248 041) in the municipal district. The black African population constitutes 151 919, followed by the coloured population with 67 293 as shown on Figure 14. The people are diverse and speak an array of languages, including Afrikaans (110 535), English (19 636), Setswana (81 156) and Xhosa (13 574). There are 94 males for every 100 females in the municipality, and 66,2% of the population is aged between 15 and 64 years. In 2011, 28,8% of the population had matric, while 7% of the population had no schooling.

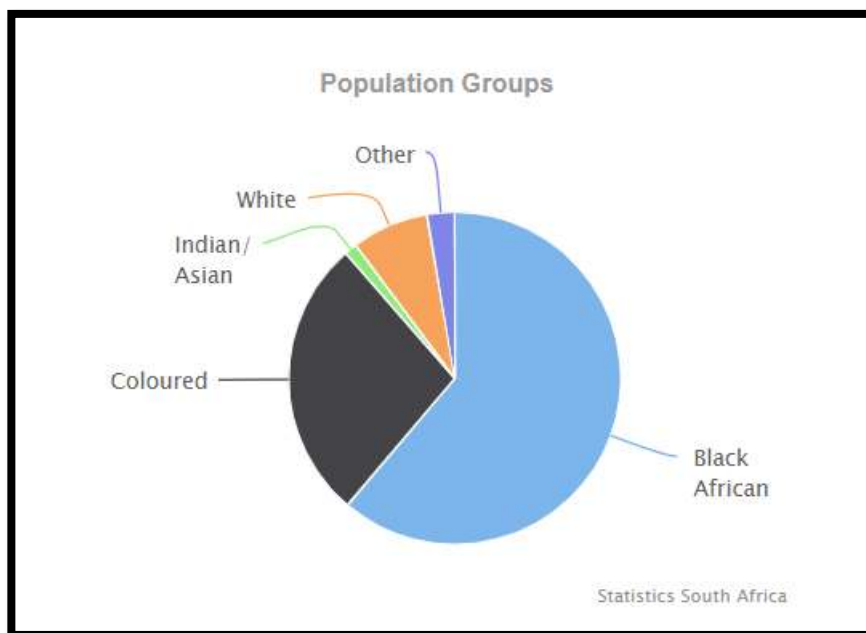


Figure 14: Population groups of the SPLM (Source: Stats SA 2011 Census)

At the heart of the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality is the bright metropolis of Kimberley, the capital city of the Northern Cape, and Galeshewe, the vibrant township on the city's border. Census 2011 results revealed that there are 60 267 households in the municipality with an average household size of 4,1 persons per household. 40,7% of the population have no income. 41,0% of these households are headed by females, and the dependency ratio is 51. 81,6% of the dwellings are formal, and 82,8% of the households have a flush toilet connected to a sewerage system, while 84,9% of the households use electricity for lighting, and 61,9% of these households having piped water inside the dwelling.

The economic activities consist of retailers and industries, as well as mining and farming. Agricultural land is mostly used for game, sheep and cattle farming, and cash crops such as lucerne, grapes, cotton, and soybeans. Mining is still an integral part of the economy. The municipality has an employable population of 63 049 people and a total of 64 250 people that are not economically active

in the local municipality. The unemployment rate stands at 31,9% with the youth unemployment rate standing at 41,7%.

9.4.1.2. Description of the current land uses.

Frances Baard Municipal Area is characterised by a mixture of land uses of which agriculture and mining are dominant, and minerals mined include Diamond and Sand. The rural land in the district is used extensively for cattle, sheep, goat, and game farming. The area is also well known for its good commercial hunting in the winter and holds potential as a tourism destination. Sol Plaatjie is sparsely populated and consist mainly of commercial farms and mining activities. According to Naledzani Environmental Services (2024), currently the entire site is used for cattle farming and thus it is still a green field, dominated by natural grasses as well as few clusters of trees. An underground pipeline has also been built along the named road that connects from the N12 to Free State Province.

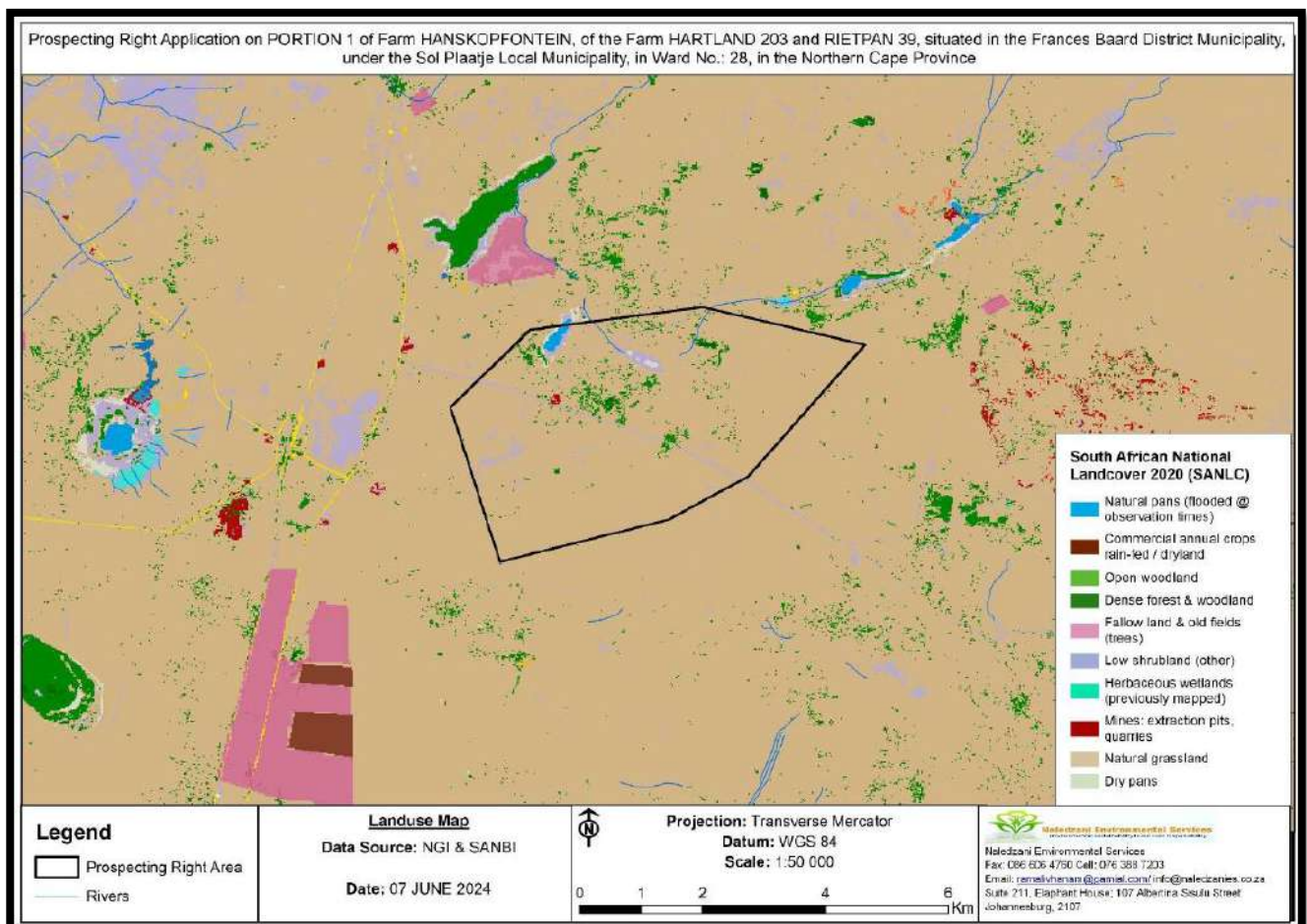


Figure 15: Current Land Use Map

9.4.1.3. Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site.

The area is an open veld with some environmental features and infrastructures on site. The project area is accessible via an unnamed road which connects to the N12 approximately 1km to the east.

According to the data for Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas, the proposed prospecting area fall within Other Natural Areas, Critical Biodiversity Area type (1) and Critical Biodiversity Area type (2). The Vaal River flows at about 10 km on the eastern side of the proposed prospecting area.

9.4.1.4. Environmental and current land use map

(Show all environmental, and current land use features).

The environmental and current land use of the proposed area is shown on the map below (Figure 16).

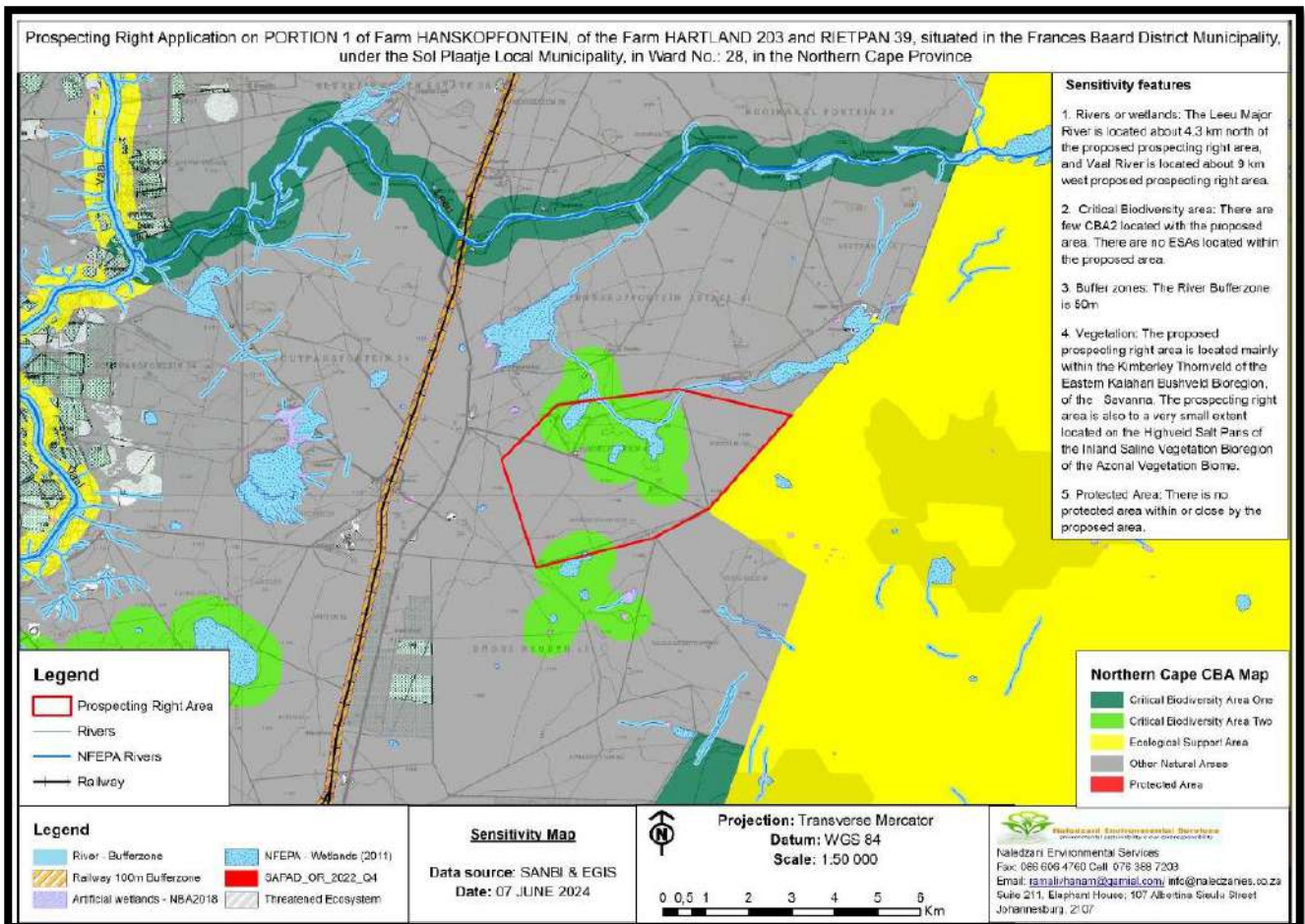


Figure 16: Environmental and Current Land use map

9.4.1.4.1. Impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts.

(Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability, and duration of the impacts. Please indicate the extent to which they can be reversed, the extent to which they may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and can be avoided, managed, or mitigated).

Project activities

- **Site Establishment**

The applicant intends to utilize a bulldozer to clear vegetation for site establishment and the

construction of the access roads.

- **Access Roads**

Existing roads will be utilized as far as possible, and areas of the least sensitivity will be chosen for access roads to the trenching sites establishment.

- **Trenching**

Trenching Provision has been made to construct 5 trenches with dimensions of 50m x 20m x 4m will be excavated. The principle of sampling is to determine the quality and grade of the diamonds as well as the depth and extent at which the gravel is found. Gravel Thickness is expected to be 4m (i.e 5 000m³). Bulk sampling is done by using machinery as well as labour. Excavators and rigid haul trucks are used to remove the topsoil as well as possible diamondiferous gravel deposit where it then goes through a scrubber and is stockpiled.

- **Processing operations**

For processing diamondiferous gravel, two by sixteen-foot rotary pans will be used. All the material with a diameter of less than 0.5 mm will be dumped into the tailings dam once the diamondiferous material has been filtered. The larger diamondiferous gravels will be processed in an 18-foot rotational pan processing machine called a Dense Medium Separator (DMS).

- **Rehabilitation**

Various phases of the prospecting related activities from the site establishment, decommission and rehabilitation are associated with environmental impacts that may be major positive, negative and cumulative. The potential impacts are discussed per environmental features/ aspect below.

- **Visual**

Dust generation and creation of visual disturbance may occur from site clearance and establishment of the infrastructure.

- **Vegetation clearance**

The vegetation clearance due to the associated prospecting operations will allow for increased surface water runoff, which may lead to soil erosion and loss of topsoil.

- **Soils**

The removal of the topsoil may result in loss of topsoil life and nutrition and may disturb the natural sequence of soil layers thereby changing the soil and land capability. A change in soil capability will in consequently affect the end land use if not properly mitigated. The movement of heavy vehicles in the construction area will result in soil compaction, water runoff and soil erosion especially during the

rainy season. Temporary storage of hazardous products may result in soil contamination through hydrocarbon spillages.

- **Surface Water**

The National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) project has identified natural wetland within the project area. The Vaal River flows at about 10 km on the eastern side of the proposed prospecting area. However, the prospecting right operation anticipates a 100 m buffer from the water resources.

- **Groundwater**

The excavations can result in groundwater contamination if the operation reach a water table. Groundwater may also be subjected to contamination due to hydrocarbons spillages and seepage into the ground.

- **Socio-Economic**

This project will create job opportunities for the local community members which will alleviate unemployment within the host community. Local businesses will also benefit from the procurement of goods and services that will sustain the project for the proposed period of the project. Project related employment has the potential to considerably improve the livelihoods and income stability of employees and their dependents.

- **Safety**

The prospecting equipment such as the dust control equipment, sprayers, equipment and vehicles, processing plant parts and pumps might be subjected to theft. These issues pose safety risks for law enforcement, affected landowners and adjacent communities. The prospecting site may be subjected to vandalism due to criminals seeking valuable items from the operation. Workers may sustain injuries related to the operation and material handling.

- **Health**

The proposed project is associated with the dust generation that contains fine particulate matter of which if inhaled may cause respiratory diseases to the workers. Exposure to silica material for an extended time may cause silicosis to workers.

- **Noise**

Noise disturbance to surrounding communities are expected to occur during prospecting operations due to the operating equipment and vehicles, and the processing plant.

10. Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks;

10.1. Criteria to Consider when Determining Severity of impacts:

The ranking of impacts/determination of significance is estimated using two criteria, namely Consequence and Probability. These consider the contributing factors / criteria listed in the legislation. The definitions of each are provided below.

The **Consequence** of an impact resulting from an aspect is expressed as a combination of:

- **Nature** of impact: An indication of the extent of the damage (negative impacts) or benefit (positive impacts) the impact inflicts on natural, cultural, and/or social functions (environment).
- **Extent** of impact: A spatial indication of the area impacted (i.e., how far from activity the impact is realised).
- **Duration** of impact: A temporal indication of the how long the effects of the impact will persist, assuming the activity creating the impact ceases. For example, the impact of noise is short lived (impact ceases when activity ceases) whereas the impact of removing topsoil exists for a much longer period of time.
- **Frequency** of the impact occurring: An indication of how often an aspect, as a result of a particular activity, is likely to occur. Note that this does not assess how often the impact occurs. It applies only to the aspect. For example, driving takes place daily whilst other activities take place monthly while the resultant frequency of the impacts occurring will vary based on a number of factors.

Magnitude/Severity of an impact determines to what extent will the environment be destroyed or is functions be altered by the activity.

Significance of the impact is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both the physical extent and the time scale. It indicates the level of mitigation required.

Table 9: Consequences and Significance Rating

		Nature of Impact:		
PROBABIL CONSEQUENCE	Low	Impacts affect the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions and processes are not affected.	1	
	Low-Medium	Impacts affect the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions and processes are affected insignificantly.	2	
	Medium	Impacts affect the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions and processes are altered.	3	
	Medium-High	Impacts affect the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions and processes are severely altered.	4	
	High	Impacts affect the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions and processes will temporarily or permanently cease.	5	
	Scale/Extent of Impact:			
	Local	The impacted area will only extend as far as the activity being conducted, e.g., the activity footprint	1	
	site	Impact occurs within a 20km radius of the site.	2	
	Regional	Impact occurs within a 100km radius of the site.	3	
	National	Impact occurs within South Africa.	4	
	Duration of Impact:			
	Short-term	The impact will either disappear with mitigation or will be mitigated through the natural processes in shorter time span.	1	
	Medium-term	The impact will last up to the end of the project phases, where after it will be negated. The impact will cease within 5 years if the activity is stopped.	3	
	Long-term	The impact will last for the entire operational phase and after the operational life of the operation but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter.	4	
	Permanent	Intervention will not occur in such a way or in such a time span that the impact can be considered transient.	5	
	Frequency of the Occurrence of the Impact:			
	Annually or less	Impact occurs at least once in a year or less frequently.	1	
	6 months	Impact occurs at least once in 6 months.	2	
	Monthly	Impact occurs at least once a month.	3	
	Weekly	Impact occurs at least once a week.	4	
Daily	Impact occurs daily.	5		
PROBABIL ITY	Probability of the Occurrence of the impact:			
	Improbable	The possibility of the impact materializing is very low either because of design or historic experience.	1	
	Probable	The possibility of the impact materializing will occur to the extent that provision must be made thereof.	2	

	Highly Probable	It is most	4
	Definite	The impact will occur regardless of any prevention measures.	5
	Magnitude of the impacts:		
	Low	The impact alters the affected environment in such a way that the natural processes are not affected.	2
	Medium	The affected environment is altered; however, the functions and processes continue in a modified way.	6
	High	Function or process of the affected environment is disturbed to the extent where it temporarily or permanently ceases.	8
SIGNIFICANCE	Significance of the impact: Sum (Duration, Extent, Magnitude) x Probability		
	Negligible	The impact is non-existent or unsubstantial and is of no or little importance to any stakeholder and can be ignored.	< 20
	Low	The impact is limited in extent, with low to medium intensity and whatever the probability of the occurrence may be, the impact will not have a material effect on the decision and is likely to require the management intervention with increased costs.	< 40
	Moderate	The impact is of importance to one or more stakeholders, and its intensity will be medium or high; therefore, the impact may materially affect the decision, and management intervention will be required.	< 60
	High	The impact could render development options controversial or the project unacceptable if it cannot be reduced to acceptable levels; and/or the cost of management intervention will be a significant factor in mitigation	> 60

This rating system is weighted in such a way as to set impacts that are very likely to occur, but have very little consequence, as Low significance. Similarly, impacts with serious consequences but that are unlikely to occur are rated lower, than impacts with serious consequences that are likely to occur.

Table 10: Impacts and Significance.

Aspect	Impacts	Extent	Duration	Magnitude	Probability	Significance	Reversibility	Replaceability
Soils and Land Capability	There will be a disturbance on the soil and erosion at the proposed prospecting area due to the vegetation clearance and the removal of the topsoil.	Local	Medium - Term	Medium	Highly Probable	Moderate	Irreversible	Irreplaceable
Vegetation	The potential impact of the proposed prospecting on the vegetation would occur at the prospecting area which result in loss of diversity, habitat and indigenous vegetation.	Local	Medium - Term	High	Definite	High	Irreversible	Replaceable
Animal life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Animal life will be affected in the immediate vicinity of the operation. It is anticipated that the noise and general activity will keep the animal life away from the site while the prospecting is ongoing. 	Site	Medium - Term	Medium	Definite	Moderate	Irreversible	Irreplaceable
Surface Water	The Vaal River is located 10 km from the proposed prospecting area; however, there are wetland within the proposed site. This may have an impact on the water quality and quantity due to siltation and contamination.	Site	Medium -term	Medium	Probable	Moderate	Reversible	Irreplaceable
Ground water	Groundwater contamination due to hydrocarbons seepages and trenching.	Site	Medium -term	Medium	Probable	Moderate	Irreversible	irreplaceable
Air Quality/ Dust	Dust generation by vehicle movement on dust roads, processing of the material and during the trenching operations.	Site	Medium -Term	Medium	Highly Probable	Moderate	Reversible	Replaceable
Noise	Noise nuisance will be created by the excavation, operating processing plant and vehicle movement.	Site	Medium - Term	Medium	Probable	Low	Irreversible	Replaceable
Cultural Heritage	Impacts on cultural and heritage resources if any exists.	Local	Short - Term	Low	Improbable	Low	Reversible	Replaceable
Visual	The prospecting activities will change the visual character of the property.	Site	Medium - Term	High	Definite	High	Irreversible	Replaceable
Socio-economic	The effect of this prospecting activity for employment and socio-economic regime would be positive.	Regional	Medium -Term	Medium	Probable	Moderate (positive)	Reversible	Replaceable
Safety	Equipment theft and property vandalism	Local	Medium -Term	Medium	Probable	Low	Reversible	Replaceable



Health	Health impact due to dust inhalation, occupational injuries.	Local	Medium -Term	Medium	Probable	Low	Reversible	Replaceable
Waste Generation	Waste nuisance and littering	Site	Medium - Term	Medium	Probable	Moderate	Reversible	Replaceable
Traffic and access	Prospecting activities generates additional traffic on the existing number of the moving vehicle going in and out of the site.	Regional	Medium -Term	Medium	Probable	Low	Reversible	Replaceable

10.1.1. The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected

The impacts assessed has highlighted potential risks, important management strategies and control measures associated with the Project. It is considered that there are opportunities to substantially enhance and improve the potential impacts by undertaking a well-planned and effective operation. The project has associated positive and negative impacts. Such impacts are described in Table 11.

Table 11: Positive and negative impacts of the proposed activity.

Impact	Rating Pre-Mitigation	Construction	Operation	Decommission	Rating Post-Mitigation
Positive (+)	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employment opportunities • Support to local businesses and SMME's • Income generation for accommodation business sector • Contributing to the national's economy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employment opportunities • Support to local businesses and SMME's • Income generation for accommodation business sector • Contributing to the national's economy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employment opportunities • Land and soils capability restoration • Re-vegetation and regeneration of the indigenous vegetation 	Low
Negative (-)	Moderate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visual nuisance • Health and Safety impacts • Surface and groundwater contamination • Impacts on traffic • Unsustainable job security • Disturbance on the landscape • Waste generation • Alien vegetation species invasion • Noise disturbances 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visual nuisance • Health and Safety impacts • Surface and groundwater contamination • Impacts on traffic • Unsustainable job security • Disturbance on the landscape • Waste generation • Alien vegetation species invasion <p>Noise disturbances</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visual nuisance • Health and Safety impacts • Surface and groundwater contamination • Impacts on traffic • Job losses 	Low
Negative (-)	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Habitat disturbance • Vegetation disturbances • Loss of biodiversity • Soil erosion • Impacts on groundwater quality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Habitat disturbance • Vegetation disturbances • Loss of biodiversity • Soil erosion • Impacts on groundwater quality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Habitat disturbance • Vegetation disturbances due to vegetation clearance • Alien vegetation species invasion 	Medium



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soils contamination • Visual nuisance to moving equipment and vehicles 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soils contamination • Visual nuisance to moving equipment and vehicles 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soil erosion • Impacts on groundwater quality • Waste generation • Visual nuisance to moving equipment and vehicles 	
--	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

10.1.2. The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk.

All possible mitigation measures that could be applied to risks regarding the site layout are discussed and considered as part of the EIA process. The proposed mitigation measures for the assumed risks are discussed in detail under the EIA section.

10.1.3. Motivation where no alternative sites were considered.

The prospecting activities are intended to be conducted in search of the minerals that are being applied for. These minerals occur in specific areas depending on the geology of the area. The historical data shows that there could be the occurrence of such minerals in the area, and therefore, the prospecting activities are ought to be undertaken in the proposed site. The proposed site has existing access roads that will be used during the operational phase of the project and minimal infrastructure will be established due the project requirements and the site location.

10.1.4. Statement motivating the alternative development location within the overall site.

Based on the different studies conducted and the outcome from the public consultation during the public participation process, it has been concluded that all invasive prospecting activities will not be undertaken in sensitive areas wherein considerate buffer zones (100m) will be created from all identified environmental sensitive and 'no-go' area.

10.2. Full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA):

The purpose of the EIA Phase was to investigate the potential negative and positive impacts of a proposed project activities on the environment. The potential impacts were quantified to assess the significance that an impact may pose on the receiving environment. The objectives of the EIA process were to:

- Ensure that the project activities to be undertaken do not have a substantial detrimental impact on the environment by presenting management and mitigation measures that will avoid and/or reduce those impacts.
- Ensure that I&APs are informed, including the landowner, about the proposed Project and the public participation process is properly followed.
- Ensure that I&APs are given an opportunity to raise concerns, and make input to understand their needs and expectations; and
- Provide a process aimed at enabling authorities to make an informed decision, especially in respect of their obligation to take environmental and social considerations into account when making those decisions.

The EIA process assessed the overall aspects that will be affected by the proposed project in relation to the activities to be conducted. A sensitivity report has been conducted to determine the sensitivity of the proposed area to make sound decision on the consideration and implementation of the mitigation measures of the impacts posed by the proposed activity.

- **Extreme**

These are unacceptable risks primarily critical in nature in terms of consequences in terms of the extensiveness and long-term environmental harm, permanent sacred site damage, fatality, and massive economic impacts that are effectively considered a possibility to almost certain to occur. Such risks significantly exceed the risk acceptance threshold and require comprehensive control measures, and additional urgent and immediate attention towards the identification and implementation of measures necessary to reduce the level of risk.

- **High**

Typically relate to significant to critical consequences including a major amount of environmental or heritage damage, and considerable safety, social or economic impacts that are inclined to cut across the possible to almost certain likelihood ratings. These are also likely to exceed the risk acceptance threshold and although proactive control measures have been planned or implemented, a very close monitoring regime and additional actions towards achieving further risk reduction is required.

- **Medium**

As suggested by the classification, medium level risks span a group of risk combinations varying from relatively low consequence / high likelihood to mid-level consequence / likelihood to relatively high consequence / low likelihood scenarios across environmental, social, and economic areas. These risks are likely to require active monitoring as they are effectively positioned on the risk acceptance threshold.

- **Low**

These risks are below the risk acceptance threshold and although they may require additional monitoring in certain cases are not considered to require active management. In general, such risks represent relatively low likelihood and low to mid-level consequence scenarios.

- **Very Low**

Impacts risks that are below the risk acceptance threshold and would at the most require additional monitoring and in many cases would not require active management. These risks can include unlikely to rare events with minor consequences and in essence relate to situations around very low probabilities of relatively minor impacts occurring.

Likelihoods have been categorised around the probability of occurrence, within the context of reasonable timeframes and frequencies given the nature of the anticipated project life. Levels of likelihood and the severity for the types of consequences that make up the risk rating determination are defined in the Table below:

Table 12: Likelihood rating system.

Rating	Likelihood	Definitions
5	Almost Certain	The event is expected to occur in most circumstances (The event is likely to occur once per year).
4	Likely	The event will probably occur in most circumstances (The event is likely to occur once every 1 – 2 years).
3	Possible	The event might occur at some time (The event is likely to occur once every 2 – 5 years).
2	Unlikely	The event could occur at some time (The event is likely to occur once every 5 – 10 years).
1	Rare	The event may occur only in exceptional circumstances (The event is unlikely to occur in any 10-year period).

Risk Analysis Matrix

The risk controls are linked to the level of risk and opportunity for reduction to meet the project rehabilitation objectives and goals linked to an environmentally and socially responsible operation, and those requirements are part of the regulatory obligations and impact assessment guidelines. The table below provides a summary of the qualitative risk matrix adopted and the levels of risk for the various consequence and likelihood combinations.

Table 13: Risk Analysis Matrix.

		Severity of Consequence				
		Critical (5)	Major (4)	Significant (3)	Moderate (2)	Minor (1)
Likelihood of Consequence	Almost Certain (5)	Extreme	Extreme	High	High	Medium
	Likely (4)	Extreme	High	High	Medium	Medium
	Possible (3)	Extreme	High	Medium	Medium	Low
	Unlikely (2)	High	Medium	Medium	Low	Very Low
	Rare (1)	Medium	Medium	Low	Low	Very Low

The impact assessment will focus on the invasive activities of the project since they will have the potential to impact on the biophysical and the social environment of the proposed area. These activities include:

- Establishment of the office and equipment storage site;
- Installation of mobile offices and ablution facilities;
- Construction of temporal access road to the camp;
- Excavation of Trenches and Bulk Sampling;
- Processing of materials; and
- Rehabilitation and closure

Table 14: Identified and assessed impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site

Aspect	Impact	Mitigation Measures	*C	*L	*R
Vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disturbance of sites and species of ecological importance; Loss of migration corridors, and access to nesting and refuge areas; and Displacement of animal habitat by clearing the vegetation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> excavated areas must be clearly demarcated to control movement of personnel and vehicles, providing clear boundaries for the operational sites to limit the spread of impacts. Removal of vegetation must be undertaken in a phased approach to limit the number of plain areas at a time. Temporary erosion control measures such as runoff berms that reduce flow velocity should be implemented around operation areas. 	Pre – Mitigation		
			3	3	M
			Post – Mitigation		
			1	3	L
Animal Life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Animal life will be affected in the immediate vicinity of the operation; It is anticipated that the noise and general activity will keep the animal life away from the site while the operation is ongoing; and Movement of operation vehicles and machinery may result in collision with fauna, causing casualties of faunal species; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental awareness and training for workers about the animal life on site. Killing of animals on site will be strictly prohibited and if animal is found must be safely removed from the operation. 	Pre – Mitigation		
			3	3	M
			Post – Mitigation		
			1	3	L
Soils and Land Capability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The removal of vegetation associated with the prospecting activities will allow for increased surface water runoff, which may lead to change in topographical characteristics of the area; Land clearance during the prospecting operations may alter the natural sequence of soil layers thereby changing the soil and land capability; The movement of heavy vehicles in the operation area will result in compaction of soil, water runoff and soil erosion especially during the rainy season; The equipment and vehicles may contaminate the soil due to accidental oil spillages. Loss of soil and land capability due to reduction in nutrient status because of de-nitrification and leaching due to stripping and stockpiling within the footprint areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removal of vegetation must be undertaken in a phased approach to limit the number of exposed areas at a time. Regular roads maintenance of eroded shoulders. A cleaned-up of any hydro-carbon spills on soil must be undertaken by trained personnel using commercially available emergency clean-up kits. 	Pre – Mitigation		
			2	3	M
			Post – Mitigation		
			1	3	L

Surface water resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contamination of water resources and deterioration of water quality because of soil erosion from wind and water on the exposed surfaces. Consequently, the soil erosion may increase turbidity and sedimentation of the nearby watercourses; and Disturbance of free drainage and runoff. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remediate using commercially available emergency clean up kits; Implement soil pollution prevention methods; Contractors may only use designated toilets and waste disposal facilities; and Re-profiling and rehabilitation of the disturbed landscapes. 	Pre – Mitigation		
			2	2	L
			Post – Mitigation		
			1	2	VL
Groundwater resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Groundwater contamination due to chemicals and hydrocarbons seepage. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remediate using commercially available emergency clean up kits. 	2	2	L
Noise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase in ambient noise levels during the operational phase; and Disturbances to faunal species and people within the neighbouring residential area during the operational phase. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limiting the operation activities working hours to daylight hours (07h00 to 17h00) and not undertaking such activities at all on Sundays and public holidays; Applying an operating buffer of a minimum 500m, but preferably 1000m between prospecting operation and any dwellings; Develop effective complaints register that can be maintained on a regular basis and is accessible to interested and affected parties; It must be noted that the speed limit for driving within a community and prospecting site shall be limited to 40Km/h on exposed surfaces; Switching off equipment whilst it is not in use; and Implement both environmental noise monitoring and occupational noise monitoring. 	Pre – Mitigation		
			3	3	M
			Post – Mitigation		
			2	3	M
Air Quality/Dust	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible dust generation in some areas during the prospecting operations; Heavy dust deposition can have detrimental effects on plants if the leaves are smothered to the extent where transpiration and photosynthesis are affected; Emissions of fine particulate matter during the operational stage would have adverse health effects on wildlife and people within the proximity of the project site; and Generation of carbon emissions and ambient air pollutants from diesel and petrol fumes because of movement of vehicles and operation of machinery/equipment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct dust fall-out monitoring; Enforcing the speed limits to reduce dust created by moving vehicles; Roads in use will be subjected to dust suppression management measures; and Implement concurrent rehabilitation activities to minimise the number of exposed surfaces that would result in dust generation. 	Pre – Mitigation		
			2	3	M
			Post – Mitigation		
			1	3	L
Visual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Visual disturbance due to site clearance; 		Pre – Mitigation		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dust generated during the prospecting operations; and View disturbance due to the placement of the equipment and offices used on site. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that all exposed surfaces are subjected to dust suppression; and Clearing of vegetation must be undertaken within the demarcated boundaries of the designated area only. 	3	3	M
			Post – Mitigation		
			2	2	M
Socio-economic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The effect of the prospecting activities for employment and socio-economic regime would be positive, but very limited in extent. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Skill development and transfer; Maximise procurement of goods and services from local providers; and Supporting local recycling center and local scrap metal merchant; 	1	3	L
Cultural and Heritage Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> desktop research revealed that the project area would have been rich in Stone Age artefacts and the field survey noted that this was not the case within the proposed development site. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If any heritage resources, including fossils, graves, or human remains, are encountered these must be reported to the authorities; In the event of obvious human remains the South African Police Services should be notified and public access should be limited 	2	1	VL
Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste Generation including general, scrap and hazardous waste; and If this waste is not stored correctly, can lead to environmental pollution including soil and water resources. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Classification and separation of the waste into general or hazardous must be implemented onsite into different coloured and labelled bins; Uncontrolled disposal of waste must strictly be prohibited on site; Waste shall not be buried or burned on site; and No dumping shall be allowed in or near the operational site 	Pre – Mitigation		
			2	3	M
			Post – Mitigation		
			1	3	L
Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Theft of equipment and the damage of infrastructure; Injuries to workers that may occur during the prospecting activities; The influx of job seekers in the area may result in an increase in petty crimes; and Inadequate communication channels may lead to community strife; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that there is a controlled access to the site by deploying security personnel who would also conduct security patrols to monitor the perimeters of the project site thereby providing an increased security presence; Consult with the local police branch to establish standard operating procedures for the control and/or removal of loiterers; and All project infrastructure should be contained in a fenced and secured area to prevent unauthorized access and potential health and safety risks. 	Pre – Mitigation		
			2	3	M
			Post – Mitigation		
			1	3	L
Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The dust generation with potentially particulate matter, which can be inhaled, causing respiratory diseases. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All area that are sources of dust must be subjected to dust suppression. 	Pre – Mitigation		
			2	3	M



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuous dust monitoring should be carried out throughout the project undertakings. All employees will be issued with and instructed to wear the appropriated personal protective equipment (PPE). 	Post – Mitigation 1 3 L
Traffic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase in traffic volumes on existing traffic network; and Cumulative impact on the condition of farm roads around the prospecting area. surface condition; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local speed limits and traffic laws shall apply at all times to minimise the occurrences of accidents on public roads; Remedy through emergency response procedures sections of existing road surfaces which have been impacted on by vehicular movement; and Existing road surfaces must be utilised and maintained within baseline levels. 	Pre – Mitigation 2 3 M Post – Mitigation 1 3 L
*C – Consequences *L – Likelihood of consequences *R – Residual Risks VL – Very Low L – Low M – Medium H – High			

11. Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk

(This section of the report must consider all the known typical impacts of each of the activities (including those that could or should have been identified by knowledgeable persons) and not only those that were raised by registered interested and affected parties).

Table 15: Assessment of the potentially significant impact and risk

NAME OF ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASES	SIGNIFICANCE	MITIGATION TYPE	SIGNIFICANCE
Vegetation Clearance	<p>Vegetation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Destruction of natural vegetation • Invasion of alien and invasive vegetation; and • Exposure to erosion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vegetation (flora); • Animal life (fauna); and • Soil and land capability 	Construction; Operational; and Decommissioning	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimise site clearance to areas as per the approved site layout plan; • Avoid and protect sensitive or protected flora; • Implementation of the alien species eradication plan; and • Avoid loss of Fauna through conservation. 	Low
Excavations of prospecting trenches, material handling and rehabilitation	<p>Noise</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise Generation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise pollution 	Construction; Operational; and Decommissioning	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conducting regular equipment maintenance to minimise noise generated by the operating equipment; • Limiting the operation times to daylight hours (07h00 to 17h00) on Mondays to Fridays, Saturdays (07h00 to 14h00) and no activities to be conducted on Sundays and public holidays; and • Maintaining a buffer of 500m between the operation area and dwellings. 	Low
Excavations of prospecting trenches, material	<p>Visual</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visual impact of project activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topography and Visual Environment 	Operational and decommissioning	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimise unvegetated areas as far as possible; 	Low

handling and rehabilitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Visual impact on observers travelling along the roads and residents 				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct concurrent rehabilitation of all disturbed areas. 	
Excavations of prospecting trenches, material handling and rehabilitation	<p>Air Quality Dust generation</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dust fall & nuisance from activities 	Operational and decommissioning	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of the dust suppression system; Dust monitoring should be implemented; Low vehicle speeds enforcement on unpaved surfaces; and Maintain a buffer of 500m- 1000m between operational site and dwellings. 	Low
Excavations of prospecting trenches, material handling and rehabilitation	<p>Soils and land Capability</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soil Compaction leading to erosion and sedimentation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soil and vegetation disturbance 	Operational and decommissioning	Moderate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No informal soil, additional or random routes should be developed in vicinity of the prospecting area; Overburden material may not be dumped in a random manner. Specific sites must be agreed upon and adhered to allow the use of the overburden in landscaping or fill where required; All vehicles should be inspected for leaks to prevent unnecessary spillages of diesel and oil on site that may lead to soil contamination; Provide adequate erosion control measures where required; No mixing of fertile soils with sub soils during the operation; and Implement concurrent and re-vegetate all disturbed with locally indigenous species as soon as possible. 	Low

<p>Excavations of prospecting trenches and concurrent rehabilitation</p>	<p><u>Surface water and groundwater resources</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sedimentation and siltation of water courses • Alteration of natural drainage patterns • Contamination of water resources • Degradation of surface and groundwater quality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surface water quality • Groundwater quality 	<p>Operational and decommissioning</p>	<p>Low</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remedy the possible effects of alteration to natural drainage lines; • Implementing the hydrocarbon spillages management plan; • Ensure that wastewater is appropriately managed; and • Implement the erosion control measures. • A groundwater monitoring programme to create a data base with baseline water level and water quality information. 	<p>Low</p>
<p>Excavations of prospecting trenches, material handling and rehabilitation</p>	<p><u>Health and Safety</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health and safety of employees and surrounding communities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Human health and safe working environment 	<p>Operational and decommissioning</p>	<p>Low</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All employees or sub-contractors entering site must be inducted to ensure the awareness of the developed health and safety plan; • Appoint a health and safety representatives during operations; • Conduct daily inspections and observations of on-site activities shall take place; • All incidents to be reported, recorded, investigated, and mitigated. • Employees or sub-contractors must be informed as to what required PPE is applicable in working sections, and must always be equipped with appropriate PPE; • Safety signs to be provided in areas considered as high-risk areas; • Provided adequate first aid services on site; and 	<p>Low</p>

					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote ongoing health and safety awareness campaigns. 	
Vehicles and equipment storage and maintenance	<u>Soils and land Capability</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soil contamination 	Construction; Operational; and decommissioning	Moderate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All vehicles should be inspected for leaks to avoid spilling diesel and oil on the job site, which could lead to soil contamination; Spill kits should be available on site for cleaning oil spills; The area where the vehicles and equipment will be stored and/or serviced should be bunded to avoid spillages into the soils; and Drip trays should be placed under all stationary vehicle to capture all leakages and prevent seepage of hydrocarbons into the soils. 	Low
Fuel storage	<u>Soils and land Capability</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soil contamination 	Construction; Operational; and decommissioning	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuel storage tanks should be placed in bunded areas to minimise fuel seeping into the ground as far as possible; Spill kits should be available on site for cleaning oil spills and leaks; Cleaned up oils should be properly stored and disposed. 	Low
Employment and procurement	<u>Socio-economic</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Employment opportunities Local economic development 	Socio-economic conditions	Construction; Operational; and decommissioning	Moderate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct consultation with local communities through the appropriate channels to ensure the use of local skills and businesses where possible; Ensure local employment and local services providers are appointed where possible from the local area; and Ensure that goods and services are procured from within the local area as far as possible. 	Medium

Excavations of prospecting trenches	<p><u>Heritage</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Degradation of cultural significance heritage site 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loss of heritage & palaeontological resources 	Construction; Operational; and decommissioning	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct identification of all possible sites of archaeological value prior to the commencement of authorised work; and Identified sites must be clearly demarcated as no-go areas. In the event of obvious human remains the South African Police Services should be notified and public access should be limited 	Low
Transportation of the material	<p><u>Traffic Management</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operating vehicles and access roads 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressure on public transport infrastructure Socio-economic conditions 	Construction; Operational; and decommissioning	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing road surfaces must be utilised and maintained within baseline levels. 	Low
Waste Generation	<p><u>Waste Management</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> General, scrap and hazardous waste generation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soil contamination Contamination of water resources Impacts on human health 	Construction; Operational; and decommissioning	Moderate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste skips should be provided on site and must be removed from the site once their full capacity has been reached. The waste skips will typically contain domestic waste. No liquid waste will be placed in these skips; Hazardous waste should be properly stored and disposed; Promoting the reduction, re-use, or recycle of waste where prevention is not possible; Waste should be properly classified, separated, stored, and disposed at relevant disposal sites; There must be a service agreement for disposal of waste from the municipality for disposal of domestic waste; Littering should be strictly prohibited, and waste generated by the workers that reside on site must be properly stored awaiting collection and proper disposal. 	Low

12. Summary of specialist reports.

(This summary must be completed if any specialist reports informed the impact assessment and final site layout process and must be in the following tabular form):

A Screening Report for an Environmental Authorisation was generated from the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DFFE) Web-based Environmental Screening Tool in terms of NEMA: EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended). The following is a summary of the environmental sensitivities of the site where the proposed prospecting activities are to be undertaken. The Screening Tool enables the generating of a Screening Report referred to in Regulation 16(1)(v) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations 2014 (as amended) whereby a Screening Report is required to accompany any application for Environmental Authorisation and as such the tool has been developed in a manner that is user friendly and no specific software or specialised GIS skills are required to operate this system (DFFE, 2021). Consequently, the prospecting activities will be undertaken on an area where there are no sensitivities.

Table 16: Environmental Sensitivity of the proposed area

THEME	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme			X	
Animal Species Theme		X		
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme				X
Paleontology		X		
Plant Species Theme			X	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

As indicated above, a low rating indicates that the impacts are unlikely to occur. A medium rating indicates that the impact is likely/almost likely to occur, and a high rating means that the impact is possible/almost certain. A very high rating indicates that the impact on the proposed environment is certain to occur.

The screening tool indicates that Aquatic and Terrestrial Biodiversity themes of the proposed site are very high, indicating that the likelihood of the impact occurring is high. The Archaeological and Cultural Heritage sensitivities on site are low.

Table 17: Summary of specialist reports.

LIST OF STUDIES UNDERTAKEN	RECOMMENDATIONS OF SPECIALIST REPORTS	SPECIALIST RECOMMENDATIONS THAT HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN THE EIA REPORT (Mark with an X where applicable)	REFERENCE TO APPLICABLE SECTION OF REPORT WHERE SPECIALIST RECOMMENDATIONS HAVE BEEN INCLUDED.
Phase 1: Heritage Impact Assessment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o desktop research revealed that the project area would have been rich in Stone Age artefacts and the field survey noted that this was not the case within the proposed development site. The developer should therefore be aware of the potential for chance finds, remains and the applicant and contractors are urged to lookout for chance finds during prospecting. The procedure for reporting chance finds has clearly been laid out and if this report is adopted by SAHRA, then there are no archaeological reasons why the proposed prospecting development cannot be approved. Subject to the recommendations herein made and the implementation of the mitigation measures and adoption of this heritage report, there are no significant cultural heritage resources barriers to the proposed development project. SAHRA may approve the project as planned with special commendations to implement the recommendations here in made: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o It is recommended that SAHRA/NCPHRA endorse the report as having satisfied the requirements of Section 38 (8) of the NHRA requirements; 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sections: 9.4.1.1; 9.4.1.4.1; 10.1; 10.2; 11; 15.2; 18.9; 20



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ It is recommended that SAHRA/NCPHRA make a decision in terms of Section 38 (4) of the NHRA to approve the proposed prospecting right application; ○ The Landowners must be requested to declare burial sites within their farmsteads to the project EAP if any; and ○ From a heritage perspective supported by the findings of this study, the project is supported. However, mining activities should be approved under observation that the dimensions do not extend beyond the area considered in this report. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ According to Mucina and Rutherford 2011, the proposed area falls within a Least Threatened ecosystem. According to the Northern Cape Conservation Plan, the portion of the wetlands as well as 500 meters' boundary around the wetlands has been classified as a Critical Biodiversity Area 2. Where possible mining should have avoided all sensitive area. Noted impacts include inter alia exotic species encroachment and dust generation. These impacts can similarly be mitigated through correct and active management. Proper rehabilitation and after-care of the cleared area need to take place to prevent the colonisation by invader plants. It is recommended that the management measures stipulated in this report be included into the proposed projects official EMP and that these are assessed for efficacy during all phases. of the project and adapted accordingly to ensure minimal disturbance of the study areas' ecology. Provided that the mitigation measures as suggested can be implemented, then the overall impact of the proposed project would be of medium to low overall significance. Based on field surveys were undertaken during June 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<p>Sections: 9.4.1.1; 9.4.1.4.1; 10.1; 10.2; 11; 15.2; 18.9; 20</p>



	<p>2024 to ascertain the ecological state of proposed project area as well as data presented in this report as well as observations made during the survey, specific conclusions and recommendations are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Ensure that ablution facilities or any waste storage facility are located far away from the water bodies; ○ Ensure that the current farm roads are used to access the trenching sites in order to minimise vegetation removal; ○ Place all the trenching sites away from the protected trees in order to avoid their destruction; ○ Strictly on hunting by the workers; ○ Where possible, any prospecting close to water bodies should proceed during the dry winter months (low or zero flow periods) in order to limit the potential for erosion linked to high runoff rates; ○ An alien and invasive management plan must be adhered to at all times; and ○ Exposed areas must be rehabilitated with indigenous plants to the project area as soon as construction is finished. 		
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--

Attach copies of Specialist Reports as Appendices

13. Environmental impact statement

13.1. Summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment;

The assessed impact ratings after implementation of the mitigation measures described above are as follows:

Table 18: Summary of the Environmental Impact Assessment

Impacts	Activity Phases	Significance	
		Pre – Mitigation	Post – Mitigation
Flora and Fauna	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Low	Low
Noise	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Low	Low
Visual	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Low	Low
Air Quality/Dust	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Moderate	Low
Soils and Land Capability	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Moderate	Low
Surface	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Moderate	Low
Groundwater Resources	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Low	Low
Health and Safety	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Moderate	Low
Socio – Economic	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Low	Low
Cultural and Heritage Resources	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Low	Low
Traffic	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Low	Low
Waste	Construction, Operational, and Decommission	Moderate	Low

Most of the identified impacts will occur for a limited period and the extent of the impacts will be localised. All the identified impacts can be suitably mitigated with the residual impact ratings being of **low** significance. After the prospecting activities have been completed and the land will be rehabilitated with an intent to return it to its pre-prospecting impacts state.

13.2. Final Site Map

Provide a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed overall activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers. Attach as **Appendix 3**.

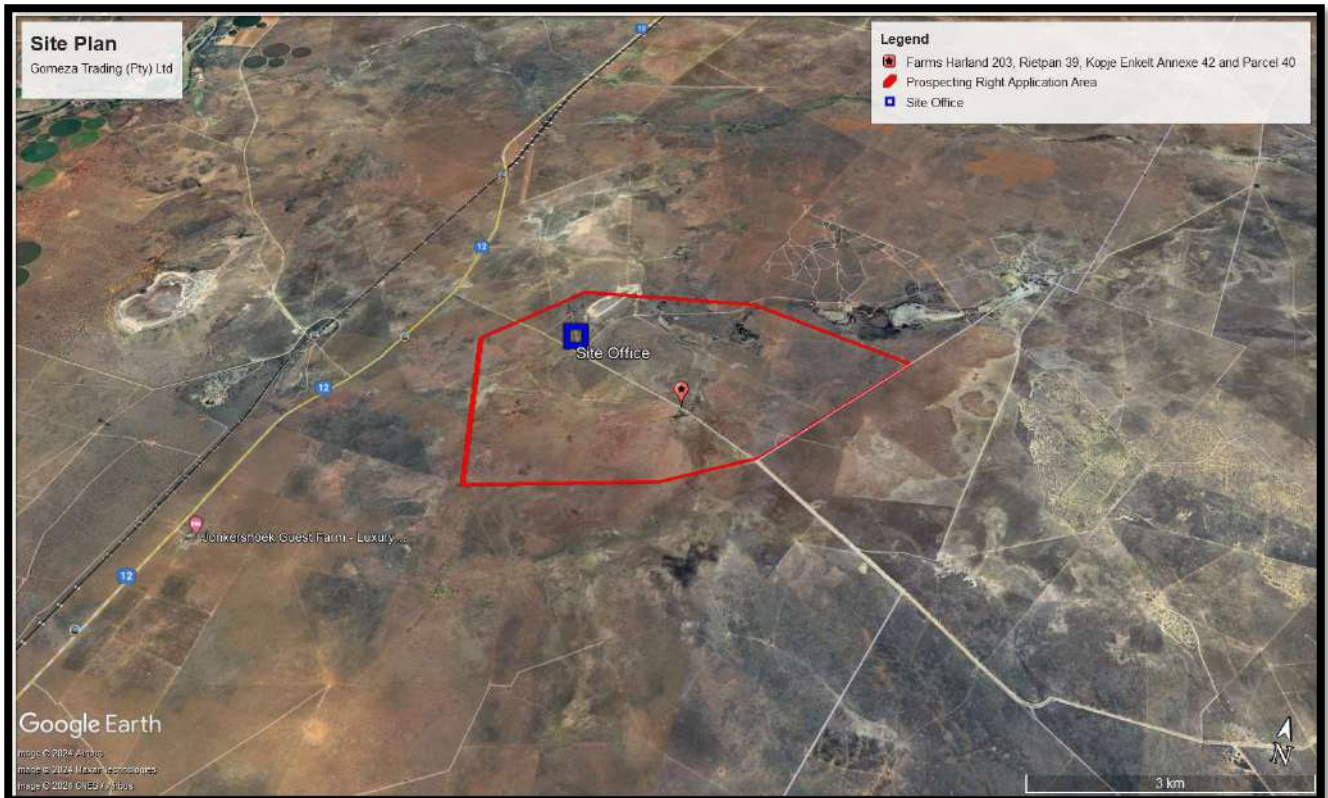


Figure 17: Final site plan

13.3. Summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;

Table 19: Summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives

Proposed Activity	Aspects
Non – Invasive Activities	No impacts on site
Positive	
Invasive Activities: Site establishment, Operation and decommission	Potential for neighbouring communities to benefit from assistance with shared land management responsibilities.
	The opportunity of implementing processes around feral animal control.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opportunities for indigenous employment and economic development; • Requirement for the supply of the goods and services from the local businesses; and • Requirement for short-term accommodation and thus benefiting the house rental and accommodation sector.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supporting local recycling centre and local scrap metal merchant; and • Metals such as steel and copper wire will be collected in designated areas prior to removal from site for recycling.
Negative	
Invasive Activities: Site establishment, Operation and decommission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soil compaction and soil erosion due to the movement of heavy vehicles in the on-site; and • Soil contamination due to hydrocarbon spillages from the fuel storages and vehicles.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction of alien vegetation; • Loss of flora and fauna; • Ecological and habitat destruction.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erosion and sedimentation leading to soil scouring and increased turbidity of water courses and drainage lines downstream.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contamination of groundwater due to chemicals and hydrocarbons seepage.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise nuisance due to moving vehicles and operating equipment.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dust creation during clearance, placement of infrastructure and the trenching operations.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased visual intrusion due to the operation activities and the movement of the operating equipment and vehicles.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project is unsustainable in terms of job security due to the life of project.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indigenous resources, values, and aspirational impacts.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waste generation including the domestic, scrap and hazardous waste.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inheritance of occupational health problems and exposure to occupational hazards.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition to the existing traffic of the movement of vehicles

13.4. Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr;

Based on the assessment and where applicable the recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation.

The objectives of the EMPr will be to:

- Provide sufficient information to strategically plan the prospecting activities as to avoid unnecessary social and environmental impacts;
- Ensure that the prospecting activities are conducted in a sustainable manner;
- Develop an approach that will ensure compliance with relevant legislations; and
- Provide a management plan that is effective and practical for implementation.

Through the implementation of the proposed mitigation measures it is anticipated that the identified environmental impacts can be managed and mitigated effectively.

- Heritage/cultural resources can be managed by avoidance of known resources and through consultation with landowners/stakeholders.
- Noise generation can be managed through consultation and restriction of operating hours and by maintaining equipment and applying noise reduction equipment if necessary;
- Visual intrusion can be managed through consultation with landowners/stakeholders and by use of screens (natural vegetation or shade cloth etc);
- Dust generation can be managed by limiting as far as possible the exposure of surfaces, application of dust suppression methods on exposed surfaces and use of water during prospecting activities;
- Soil disturbance and clearance of vegetation at trenching areas will be limited to the absolute minimum required and disturbed areas will be re-vegetated with locally indigenous species as soon as possible;
- A Terrestrial Biodiversity impact assessment has been conducted to protect biodiversity and to ensure that impacts of protected and vulnerable species are prevented, and where impacts cannot altogether be prevented, they must be minimised and mitigated and/or managed.
- Manage as far as possible the soil, surface water and groundwater contamination due to hydrocarbons by conducting proper vehicle maintenance, refuelling with care to minimise the chance of spillages, placing the fuel storage tanks on bunded areas or impermeable structures and by having a spill kit available on each site where prospecting activities are in progress;
- Conduct an appropriate public consultation and conflict resolution during stakeholder consultation phases. All prospecting personnel will be made aware of the local conditions and

sensitivities in the prospecting area and local residents are treated with respect and courtesy at all times.

13.5. Final Proposed Alternatives

As the environmental studies formed the basis for the layout plan, it was already taken into account in the initial plan that the activities should be carried out in such a way that potential environmental impacts are avoided and minimised. Where impacts cannot be avoided, mitigation and management measures have been provided.

13.6. Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation.

(Any aspects which must be made conditions of the Environmental Authorisation)

It is the opinion of the EAP that the following conditions should form part of the authorisation:

- Maintain a buffer of 100m from a water course;
- Maintain a minimum 100m buffer from any infrastructure or dwelling; and
- I&APs should be engaged on a regular basis to address any complaints brought about the prospecting activities.

13.7. Description of any assumptions, uncertainties, and gaps in knowledge.

(Which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed)

It is Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd opinion that no knowledge gaps or uncertainties exist regarding the investigations undertaken by specialist studies as part of the Gomez Trading Prospecting Right and associated Environmental Authorisation Application.

13.8. Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised

13.8.1. Reasons why the activity should be authorized or not.

The applicant is committed to conduct the prospecting activities in a sustainable manner and to comply with the prescribed environmental legislations in order to protect the environment and manage as far as possible the impacts associated with the project. Therefore, the applicant will ensure that:

- The prospecting program will be developed in a phased manner commencing with non-invasive activities to bring refinement to understanding of the geological variance;
- the environmental impacts associated with the prospecting activities are deemed to be minimal provided that the proposed mitigation is implemented;
- In the event that the success exceeds expectations/assumptions, the financial guarantee will be reviewed annually and variation in the planned work programme will be revised in line with Section 102 of the MPRDA;
- With appropriate care and consideration, the impacts resulting from the prospecting activities can be suitably avoided, minimised, or mitigated;

- With implementing the appropriate rehabilitation activities, the impacts associated with the prospecting activities can be reversed; and
- Without implementation of prospecting activities, the knowledge concerning the potential mineral resource within the prospecting right area will not be confirmed.

13.8.2. Conditions that must be included in the authorisation

The following conditions could form part of the authorisation:

- Maintain a buffer of 100m from a water course;
- Maintain a 50m (preferably 100m) buffer from any infrastructure or dwelling;
- Conduct a heritage survey of the identified trenches sites and access routes across undisturbed land once these are known and prior to any activities being undertaken at these sites;
- Conduct relevant independent ecology assessment (if not conducted) to ensure that the prospecting activities are not conducted on environmentally sensitive areas.
- Implement the impact management and monitoring measures as set out in the EMPr together with the monitoring to measure the effectiveness of the EMPr.; and
- Landowners and land occupiers should be engaged prior to any site activities being undertaken once the camp and trenches sites have been determined.

13.9. Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required.

- The authorisation is required for the duration of the prospecting right which is an initial 5 years plus a potential to extend the right by an additional 3 years. Therefore, a total period of 8 years is required.

13.10. Undertaking:

- The undertaking is provided at the end of the EMPr.

13.11. Financial Provision:

State the amount that is required to both manage and rehabilitate the environment in respect of rehabilitation.

A financial provision of approximately **R467 836.00** has been budgeted for the prospecting programme over 5 years, for rehabilitation activities.

13.11.1. Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived.

The financial provision calculations were undertaken in terms of the guidelines provided within the “DMR Guideline Document for The Evaluation of The Quantum of Closure-Related Financial Provision Provided by a Mine” (DMR, 2005). The closure components for the prospecting activities are summarised on the table below:

Table 20: Closure components to the prospecting activities

Components	Extent	Description
1. Dismantling of processing plant and related structures	150m ³	A processing plant to process the diamondiferous gravel will be established on site.
2(A). Demolition of steel buildings and structures	0m ²	There will be no steel structures
2(B). Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures	0m ²	Only mobile offices and ablutions will be put on site and removed upon closure of the project
3. Rehabilitation of access roads	60m ²	There are temporary access roads that will require rehabilitation
4(A). Demolition and rehabilitation of electrified railway lines	0m	There are will no electrified railway lines
4(B). Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines	0m	There are no non-electrified railway lines
5. Demolition of housing and/or administration facilities	0m ²	There is no housing that will require demolition
6. Opencast rehabilitation including final voids and ramps	0	No excavation will be required to be undertaken
7. Sealing of shafts, adits, and inclines	0m ³	There are no shafts, adits nor inclines on site
8(A). Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils	0 ha	The spoils from the trenching will be used to backfill the trenches.
8(B). Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (non-polluting potential)	0ha	There will be no processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds
8(C). Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (polluting potential)	0ha	There will be no wastewater being generated on site
9. Rehabilitation of subsided areas	0ha	The prospecting activities are not associated with subsidence
10. General surface rehabilitation	2,605 ha	The area that will require rehabilitation will include the site camp, trenching sites and access roads
11. River diversions	0m	The prospecting area is not associated with river diversions
12. Fencing	0m	Fencing would not be required
13. Water management	0ha	There will be water circulation dams that will need to be rehabilitated
14. 2 to 3 years of maintenance and aftercare	0ha	All disturbances will be subjected to rehabilitation

14. Deviation from the Approved Scoping Report and Plan of Study

14.1. Deviations from the methodology used in determining the significance of potential environmental impacts and risks

This submission to the DMR for Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd.’s Prospecting Right Application is being undertaken in terms of Section 16 of the MPRDA and NEMA, EIA Regulation GN 982, as amended. On March 15, 2024, DMR, as the competent authority, accepted a Scoping Report compiled in

accordance with NEMA for the Listed Activities. However, the study plan and methodology adopted in this EIA report do not deviate from the DMR-accepted Scoping Report.

14.2. Motivation for the deviation

No deviations were undertaken from the approved Scoping Report from the DMR.

15. Other Information required by the Competent Authority

15.1. Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.

(Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling, or alluvial diamond prospecting on any directly affected person including the landowner, lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as an **Appendix**..

An extensive consultation process with I&APs was undertaken during the scoping phase of the application and will continue during the environmental impact assessment phase. The purpose of the consultation is to provide affected persons the opportunity to raise any concerns they may have. The comments, concerns and suggestions received have been recorded in the Comment and Response Report (CRR). The CRR is included in this draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will be made available to I&APs.

15.2. Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.

(Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(j)(vi) and (vii) of that Act, attach the investigation report as **Appendix 2.19.2** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6.and 2.12.herein).

According to Ruins Archeo Heritage (2024), desktop research revealed that the project area would have been rich in Stone Age artefacts and the field survey noted that this was not the case within the proposed development site. The developer should therefore be aware of the potential for chance finds, remains and the applicant and contractors are urged to lookout for chance finds during prospecting. The procedure for reporting chance finds has clearly been laid out and if this report is adopted by SAHRA, then there are no archaeological reasons why the proposed prospecting development cannot be approved. Subject to the recommendations herein made and the implementation of the mitigation measures and adoption of this heritage report, there are no significant cultural heritage resources barriers to the proposed development project.

16. Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4) (a) and (b) of the Act.

(the EAP managing the application must provide the competent authority with detailed, written proof of an investigation as required by section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives, as contemplated in sub-regulation 22(2)(h), exist. The EAP must attach such motivation as an **Appendix**).

The proposed prospecting activities (including the trenching) requested as part of this authorisation is the viable manner in which a mineral resource can be identified and used to generate a SAMREC compliant resource which is a minimum requirement to determine whether it is viable to invest in a

future mine. Therefore, the proposed prospecting activities to be undertaken will be part of the feasibility studies to determine whether the minerals of interest will be economically viable to mine.

PART B

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

17. Environmental Management Programme Introduction.

17.1. Details of the EAP, (Confirm that the requirement for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP are already included in PART A, section 1(a) herein as required).

- This has already been covered. Refer to Part A, Section 1(a) of this document.

17.2. Description of the Aspects of the Activity (Confirm that the requirement to describe the aspects of the activity that are covered by the environmental management programme is already included in PART A, section (1)(h) herein as required).

- This has already been covered. Refer to Part A, Section 1(h) of this document.

17.3. Composite Map

(Provide a map **(Attached as an Appendix)** at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity, its associated structures, and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site, indicating any areas that any areas that should be avoided, including buffers)

The composite map of the proposed area is shown on the map below.

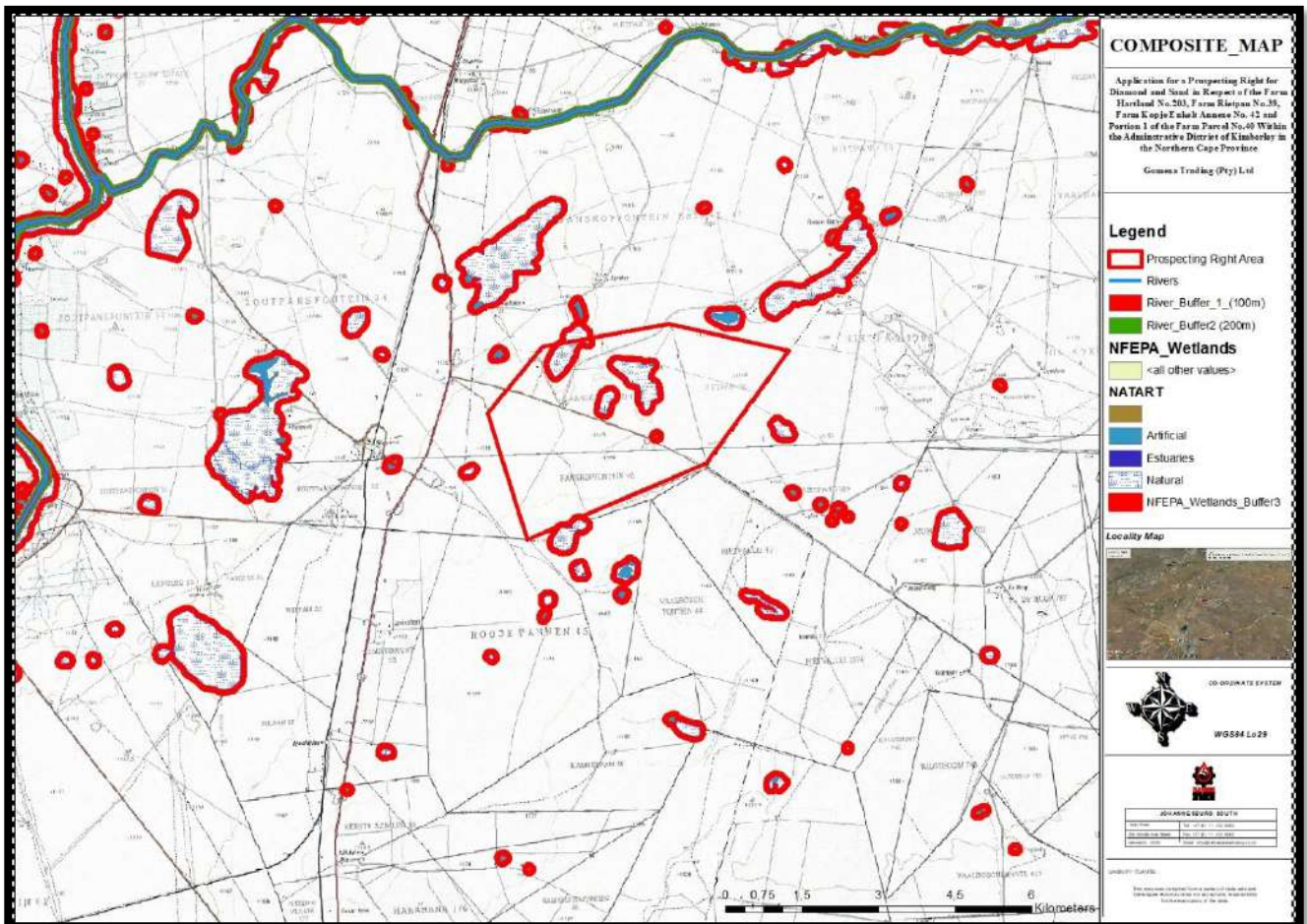


Figure 18: Composite map.

18. Description of Impact Management Objectives Including Management Statements

18.1. Determination of closure objectives

The vision, and consequent objectives and targets for rehabilitation, decommissioning, and closure, are intended to reflect the local environmental and socio-economic context of the project, as well as to reflect both the corporate requirements, as well as stakeholder expectations.

The receiving environment within which the prospecting activities will be undertaken include the following key land-uses:

- Agriculture
- Mining
- Livestock grazing
- Commercial hunting

In practice, the post-closure land-use has been determined by the pre-prospecting land use applicable to the precise area of the invasive prospecting activities. Given that the exact locations of the intended prospecting activities have identified and assessed, it can be said that the closure plan will sufficiently address the objectives for the preferred alternative. This EMPr, on the other hand, aims to address the key closure objectives, which are likely to remain consistent over most prospecting activities.

The Rehabilitation plan shall outline the closure objectives, which are focused at restoring the landform, land use, and vegetation units to their pre-prospecting state, unless the landowner requests a specified, justifiable replacement land use. As a result, the disturbed prospecting areas' planned end land use and closure objectives will be specified in consultation with the relevant landowner. Evidence of such consultation will be given with an application for Closure Certificate. The overall goal of the rehabilitation plan is to rehabilitate the area to as close as its pre-prospecting condition as possible. This will be accomplished through a series of established objectives:

- Ensuring that the area is safe for people and animals. This entails closing the trenches and rehabilitating any areas that may pose a safety hazard;
- Recreating a free draining landform which entails earthworks infilling, reshaping, and levelling of all the disturbed landscapes to recreate as close as possible the original topography and to ensure a free draining landscape;
- Re-vegetation which involves either reseeding or allowing natural succession depending on the type of vegetation in the area, climate, and the landscape class; and

- Verification of rehabilitation success, which involves monitoring of rehabilitation and ensuring that area is eligible for closure.

18.2. The process of managing environmental impacts

An Environmental Response Plan (ERP) is a comprehensive document that outlines the procedures and strategies to be implemented in the event of an environmental incident or emergency situations that may arise at Gomeza's prospecting operation. The primary goal of an ERP is to minimize the impact of such incidents on the environment, human health, and safety. Environmental Response Plan has the following objectives:

- To categorize emergency situations by identifying hazards and establishing procedures for responding to these situations;
- Assign responsibilities for responding to emergency situations;
- Establishing an effective system for receiving, recording, and forwarding reports of environmental incidents and emergencies; and
- Ensure that all environmental incidents or emergencies are investigated and that the necessary procedures are put in place to implement corrective and preventive actions to prevent recurrence.

Gomeza's emergency preparedness and response code of practice must be compiled in accordance with the following:

- ISO 9001:2000;
- ISO 14001;
- Occupational Health and Safety (OHSAS) 18001;
- The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996); and
- The Mineral Act, 1991 (Act No. 50 of 1991).

In the event of an emergency, the ERP and relevant procedures will be reviewed, and the necessary action taken. Copies of the Emergency Response Plan will be placed in accessible and visible locations on the site, such as the site office, to assist in the effective implementation of procedures.

Gomeza must ensure that employees and contractors are adequately trained regarding the implementation of the EMPr, environmental legal requirements and obligations, and the ERP.

Environmental awareness applies to all project personnel who must be trained so that they are aware of their environmental responsibilities before entering the site. An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) will be appointed to conduct training during the operational phase of the project as well during the decommissioning and rehabilitation phase. This will be to ensure that the site has been returned to its

original or acceptable form, and that the ERP is being employed adequately in the event of an emergency. As a result, training programmes and periodic emergency simulations are recommended to ensure that all people understand safety and emergency procedures.

Personnel who fail to comply or disregard training and instruction should be penalised based on their offence. Depending on the gravity of the offence, first-time offenders may just receive a written warning. Second-time offenders may face suspension or fines, based on the discretion of the site manager, who may consult with the ECO.

18.3. Potential risk of Acid Mine Drainage

The potential risk of acid mine drainage was not assessed because the proposed prospecting activities are not expected to generate acidic waste. As a result, the proposed actions pose no risk of acid mine drainage.

18.4. Steps taken to investigate, assess and evaluate the impact of Acid Mine Drainage

Not applicable.

18.5. Measures to be put in place to remedy any residual or cumulative impacts from acid mine drainage

Not applicable.

18.6. Volumes and rate of water use required for the operation.

It is projected that approximately 10,000 litres of water will be necessary for the process. The water will be either sourced from the municipality and transported to the site or extracted from groundwater.

The feasibility of groundwater extraction will be verified in consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). Should groundwater extraction be required, a Section 21(a) water use license will be necessary.

18.7. Has a water use licence been applied for?

The proposed prospecting project requires a WULA in terms of Section 21 of the NWA. All water management infrastructure will be designed to withstand a 24-hour rainfall event that occurs once every 1,000 years. A WULA will be compiled and submitted to the DWS as the decision-making authority in accordance with Section 21 of the NWA (36 of 1998). The EIA process has assessed the potential impacts of prospecting activities on groundwater resources.

18.8. Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases

Table 21: Measures to rehabilitate the environment affected by the undertaking of any listed activity

Activities	Phase	Size and Scale of Disturbance	Mitigation Measures	Compliance with Standards	Time Period for Implementation
Site Clearance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction • Operation 	0.09 ha, short term and localized	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimize clearance of vegetation as much as possible. In instances where it is possible, cut vegetation instead of clearing to minimize soil disturbance. • Use of hand cutting techniques wherever possible and minimise the usage of heavy machines when clearance of vegetation is undertaken to prevent soil disturbance. • Any larger fauna species discovered prior to and during vegetation clearance should be given the opportunity to relocate away from the machinery that will be used for construction and prospecting activities. • Sensitive areas should be demarcated and treated as No-Go areas. • Methods for minimizing potential harm to fauna species should be used during vegetation clearance. To maximize the potential for mobile species to move to adjacent areas, clearing must be gradual and slow, beginning from the interior of the site and continuing outwards towards the boundary. • Indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities should not be fragmented under any circumstances or further disturbed. • To avoid the spread of exotic or invasive species or the unlawful collection of plants, no plant species, whether indigenous or exotic, shall be brought into or taken from the proposed project area. • Utilize local labour if possible. • Vehicle movement should be restricted to provided access roads. • Implement alien vegetation management. • Implementing mitigation measure to prevent and manage hydrocarbon spills. • Conducting water quality and quantity monitoring. • No prospecting activities to be conducted at or near sensitive water resource areas. 	NEMA MPRDA NEMBA NEMAQA Dust regulations NWA	Throughout prospecting
Site Access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction • Operation 	Short term and localized	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When on site, the Applicant and/or contractors must take into consideration not to interfere with current land uses and practices. • All site employees and visitors must be taken through a site induction, which includes basic environmental awareness as well as site-specific environmental requirements such as site sensitivities and appropriate protocols/procedures. Wherever possible, the Contractor's Environmental Officer should present or facilitate this induction. 	NEMA OHS and MHSA	Throughout prospecting

Establishment of site infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operation 	0.09 ha, short term and localized	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicles and machinery must use existing access routes as far as possible to prevent unnecessary construction of new routes. • Ensure proper and adequate drainage. • Dust suppression should be undertaken when required to reduce the usage of water. Dust suppression strategies should be in accordance with applicable standards for PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}. • Ensure that prospecting is in accordance with occupational health and safety regulations. • All the trenches must be protected, with security access control and warning signs to ensure no person or animal can access these sites. • All laydown, chemical toilets should be restricted to least sensitive areas. • Noise must be kept to an absolute minimum during all the prospecting phases to minimize the impact of the development on the fauna that lives on the site. • Permanent structures should not be permitted on site. Buildings should preferably be prefabricated or constructed from reusable/recyclable materials. • Contractors working on the project should have spill kits available to ensure that any fuel or oil spills are cleaned up and disposed of properly. 	NEMA MPRDA NEMBA NEMAQA Dust regulations NWA	Throughout prospecting process
Storage of hazardous substances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction • Operational 	Short term and localized	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To prevent pollution of the environment or harm to humans or animals, all hazardous substances such as fuel, grease, oil, brake fluid, hydraulic fluid must be handled, stored, and disposed of in a safe and responsible manner. Appropriate spillage prevention measures must be implemented. • If there are any major spills of hazardous materials, they must be reported in accordance with Section 30 of the NEMA. • All chemicals and toxicants used in the construction must be stored away from sensitive areas and in a bunded area. 	NWA NEMWA NEMA	Throughout prospecting process
Waste management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction • Operation 	Short term and localised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waste generated on-site must be classified and separated using the color-coding method. • Waste management must be prioritized, and all waste must be properly collected and disposed of. • Recyclable waste must not be stored on site for extended periods to prevent risk of environmental pollution. • To prevent rodents and pests from entering the site, it is recommended that all waste be removed on a weekly basis. • A Waste Management System must be put in place, with adequate waste storage in a form of covered containers, waste separation for recycling, and frequent removal of non-recyclable waste for permanent disposal at an 	NEMWA	Throughout prospecting activities

			appropriately licensed waste disposal facility. On-site waste disposal will be prohibited.		
Storage of construction vehicle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction Operation 	Short term and localised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any equipment that may leak and is not required to be transported on a regular basis must be placed on watertight drip trays to catch any possible pollutant spills. The drip trays must be large enough to accommodate the equipment. Drip trays must be cleaned on a regular basis and must not overflow. All spilled hazardous substances must be collected and disposed of properly at a properly licensed facility. Soil compacting must be avoided as much as possible, and the use of heavy machinery must be restricted in areas of the intended prospecting sites. Storage spaces must be located outside of the buffer zones. 	NWA	Throughout prospecting activities
Transportation/ access to and from the trenching sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction Operation 	short term and localized	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All prospecting/operational and access must make use of the existing roads as far as possible. Under no circumstances may the contractor damage any existing structures on the where the prospecting activities are to be undertaken On-site vehicles must be restricted to approved access routes and locations on the site in order to reduce excessive environmental disturbance to the soil and vegetation on site. Damage to public roads caused by prospecting activities must be repaired in consultation with the appropriate municipal authorities. 	NEMA NEMBA CARA NEMAQA NWA Dust Regulations	Throughout prospecting
Excavations of Prospecting trenches	Operation	2.5 ha, Short term and localized	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To minimize the period of disturbance on fauna and flora, the duration of prospecting activities should be kept as short as possible. To minimize the disturbance footprint, vegetation clearance for prospecting sites should be kept to a minimum. Always adhere to approved plans to avoid encroachment on the sensitive areas. The recommended buffer zones must be strictly adhered to. Buffer zones must be clearly demarcated and monitored as No-Go areas. Adequate sanitary ablution facilities on the servitude must be provided for all personnel throughout the project area. Prepare action plans and train contractors and staff in the case of spills, leaks, or other impacts to aquatic systems. To prevent soil compaction, soil compacting must be avoided as much as possible, and the use of heavy machinery must be restricted in areas outside of the intended prospecting sites. Dust-reducing mitigation measures must be implemented and strictly enforced, particularly for all roads and spoils. This includes watering exposed soft soil 	SANS 10103 Noise Regulations NEMAQA Dust Regulations NWA	Throughout prospecting and decommissioning

			<p>surfaces and not conducting activities on windy days, which increase the risk of dust generation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any potentially noisy activities or work should be undertaken at suitable times of the day. These works should not be carried out at night or on weekends. Noise must be kept to an absolute minimum during the evenings and at night to minimize all possible disturbances to amphibian species and nocturnal mammals. Outside lights should be directed away from sensitive environments such as wetlands. Fluorescent and mercury vapor lighting should be avoided, and instead use sodium vapor (yellow) illumination whenever possible. To avoid migrating, nesting, and breeding seasons, prospecting activities and operations should be scheduled during the least sensitive periods. The holes need to be sealed to ensure that no fauna species can fall in the drill hole. On-site vehicles must be restricted to approved access routes and areas on the site in order to reduce excessive environmental disturbance to the soil and vegetation on the site. Workforce should be kept within defined boundaries and to agreed access routes. Water use licences should be obtained from the Department of Water and Sanitation since the watercourse might be affected by the prospecting activities No ablution or site laydown areas are to be located within 150m of a watercourse. 		
Closure of Prospecting Trenches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decommissioning Closure 	Short term and localised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When trenches are being excavated and groundwater is encountered with, all affected excavations that will not be required for any useful purposes should be closed and rehabilitated to minimize possible cross flow and contamination between aquifers. 	NWA NEMWA NEMA	Throughout Decommissioning and Closure
Waste removal	Decommissioning	Short term and localised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excess or waste material or chemicals must be removed from the site and, if possible, recycled (for example, oil and other hydrocarbon waste products). Any waste materials or chemicals that cannot be recycled must be disposed of at a waste facility that is properly licensed. 	NEMWA	Decommissioning
Surface infrastructure removal	Decommissioning	Short term and localised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All infrastructure, equipment, and other items erected during prospecting activities shall be removed from the site. Soil compaction should be avoided as much as possible. Heavy machinery use must be prohibited in areas outside of proposed prospecting sites to reduce soil compaction. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MPRDA Rehab Plan 	Decommissioning

Rehabilitation	Rehabilitation	All disturbed areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas of indigenous vegetation, even secondary communities outside of the direct project footprint, should under no circumstances be fragmented or disturbed further. • Clearing of vegetation should be minimized and avoided where possible. • Maintain small patches of natural vegetation within the prospecting site to accelerate restoration and succession of cleared patches. • Areas that are denuded during prospecting need to be re-vegetated with indigenous vegetation to prevent erosion during flood events. This will also reduce the likelihood of encroachment by alien invasive plant species. • All structure footprints to be rehabilitated and landscaped concurrently as the prospecting activities progress is complete. • Topsoil must also be utilised, and any disturbed area must be re-vegetated with plant and grass species which are endemic to this vegetation type. • Progressive rehabilitation will enable topsoil to be returned more rapidly, thus ensuring more recruitment from the existing seedbank. • Any woody material removed can be shredded and used in conjunction with the topsoil to augment soil moisture and prevent further erosion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NEMA • OHS and MHSA • MPRDA Rehab Plan 	Decommissioning
Consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning • Construction • Operation 	Medium term, localised	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stakeholder engagement will continue throughout the prospecting process to ensure that the community and landowners are kept informed and could address their concerns. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NEMA 	Throughout Planning, construction and operation

18.9. Impact management actions and outcomes

Table 22: Impact management actions and outcomes.

Activity	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
Site Clearance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deterioration and damage to existing access roads and tracks Dust generation Clearance of vegetation Invasion by alien species Soil erosion and compaction Impact on Flora and Fauna Impact on heritage resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Topography Soil Air Quality Surface Water Groundwater Transportation Visual receptor Heritage resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction Operation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid and control through implementation of EMPr mitigation measures such as speed limit enforcement and vehicle maintenance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NEMA NEMBA CARA Threatened or Protected Species (TOPS) regulations NEMAQA Dust regulations NWA NHRA
Storage of construction vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Soil compaction Contamination of surface and ground water Spillage of oils, fuels, and chemicals Soil contamination or pollution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Surface water Groundwater Soils 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction Operation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid through implementation of EMPr mitigation measures such as communication with landowners. Control through implementation of ESMS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NWA DWAF best Practice Guidelines NEMA
Storage of hazardous substances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spillage of oils, fuels, and chemicals 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Surface water Groundwater Soil Pollution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction Operation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid through implementation of EMP mitigation measures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NEMA NEMBA NWA
Waste management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Generation and disposal of waste 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pollution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction Operation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid through implementation of EMPr mitigation measures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NEMA NEMWA
Transportation to and from trenches sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disturbance and Loss of fauna and flora Wear and tear of existing roads Dust generation from increased traffic. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fauna and Flora Air quality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction Operation Decommissioning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid and control through implementation of EMPr mitigation measures such as speed limit enforcement, vehicle maintenance. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NEMA NEMBA CARA Threatened or Protected Species (TOPS) regulations

					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NEMAQA • Dust regulations • NWA
Excavation of Prospecting trenches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vegetation clearance • Removal of topsoil • Land use conflict • Dust generation • Disturbance of wildlife and communities in close vicinity • Damage to local roads • Disturbance or damage of terrestrial biodiversity resources • Influx of people who are seeking jobs. • Wastewater discharge • Spillage and leaks of hydrocarbons and Waste disposal. • Disruption of the heritage resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ecology • Topography • Access/footprint • Soil disturbance • Noise • Air Quality • Socioeconomics • Groundwater • Heritage resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction • Operation • Decommissioning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through implementation of EMPR mitigation measures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANS10103 • Noise Regulations • NEMAQA • Dust regulations • NWA • NHRA
Closing of prospecting trenches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erosion due to removal of vegetation and topsoil. . 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erosion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rehabilitation and Closure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through implementation of EMPR mitigation measures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NEMA • NEMBA • NWA
Rehabilitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erosion • Loss of habitat • Disturbance to wildlife and communities in close vicinity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topography • Land use • Soil disturbance • Ecology 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rehabilitation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through implementation of EMPR mitigation measures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MPRDA in accordance with Rehabilitation plan
Monitoring of rehabilitated sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erosion • Disturbance to flora and fauna. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topography • Land use • Soil • Disturbance of Ecology 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Post-closure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through adhering to monitoring requirements 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MPRDA and regulations

19. Financial Provision

19.1. Determination of the amount of Financial Provision

19.1.1. Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation.

The general goals of the mining closure include securing beneficial and widely agreed-upon post-prospecting land uses. Removal of all generated wastes constructed infrastructure, and materials, re-vegetation of disturbed and cleared areas, rehabilitation of access roads to ensure the growth of existing grasses and plant species, and clean-up of hydrocarbon spillages should all form part of the closure plan. The following are the primary closure objectives:

- All existing structures and facilities are physically stable, capable of withstanding foreseeable environmental conditions and events, pose no threat to health and safety, and perform their intended long-term functions.
- Contaminants must not be released or transported from the site at levels that are hazardous to human health or biota, or that are otherwise unacceptable.
- The biological environment is restored to a natural, balanced, self-sustaining ecosystem that compatible with the planned post-prospecting land use. Other closure measures must create physical, chemical, and hydrological conditions that allow for such long-term ecosystems.
- Ensure that the site has been made visually appealing.
- Closure of the prospecting activities must ensure the quantity and quality of the site's natural resources.
- Maximize the desired post-prospecting land use.
- Mechanisms for post-closure monitoring are in place for the outstanding liability and risks.

19.1.2. Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and interested and affected parties.

This draft EIR/EMPr is being subjected to a public consultation process and all documents are being made available to the landowners and the I&APs.

19.1.3. Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure.

Because of the nature of the activities, the impacts will be confined and temporary. The management programme is created in such a manner that concurrent rehabilitation is attainable. Following the completion of planned invasive activities, Gomez Trading will ensure that the site is returned to its former state by carrying out the following measures:

- Decommissioning of all infrastructures that were used on site during the prospecting activities.
- The trenching sites will be inspected for any signs of hydrocarbon spillages. Any identified soil which has been polluted as a result of the prospecting activities will be remedied and waste disposed of in a registered landfill site.
- Ensure that no waste material (plastics, papers, pipes) is left behind on the prospecting site.
- Any area compacted as a result of the machinery used trenching will be ripped and any furrows created by accessing or leaving the site for the prospecting activity will be filled in to ensure that no future erosion shall occur on site.

19.1.4. Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives.

The rehabilitation Plan is compatible with the closure objectives in that it will ensure that all disturbed sites are rehabilitated to restore the pre-prospecting environment to prevent risk to public and animal health and safety, contain and manage pollution, and ensure stability (environmental and geophysical); ensuring that the physical and chemical stability of the rehabilitated sites is such that the risk to the environment is not increased by naturally occurring forces to the extent that such increased risk cannot be managed by the measures taken to control these risks; ensuring that the prospecting operations are not abandoned but closed in accordance with the relevant regulations.

19.1.5. Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline.

A financial provision of approximately **R467 836.00** has been budgeted for the prospecting programme over 8 years, for rehabilitation activities.

The financial provision calculations were undertaken in terms of the guidelines provided within the “DMR Guideline Document for The Evaluation of The Quantum of Closure-Related Financial Provision Provided by a Mine” (DMR, 2005).

19.1.6. Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined.

Should Prospecting Right be granted, Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd will make provision for the estimated closure cost by means of a Bank Guarantee or any other means available and accepted by the Competent Authority.

20. Mechanisms for monitoring compliance with and performance assessment against the environmental management programme and reporting thereon, including

20.1. Monitoring of Impact Management Actions

20.2. Monitoring and reporting frequency

20.3. Responsible persons

20.4. Time period for implementing impact management actions.

20.5. Mechanism for monitoring compliance

Table 23: Compliance Monitoring and Frequency.

Source Activity	Impacts Requiring Monitoring Programmes	Functional Requirements for Monitoring	Roles and Responsibilities	Monitoring and Reporting Frequency and Time Periods for Implementation
Desktop studies and acquisition of historic data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None
Geological field mapping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None
Remote sensing and Geophysical Surveys	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None
Site establishment -Vegetation clearance -Alien vegetation removal -Vehicle and equipment movement -Placing of infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flora and Fauna Impacts on soils and land capability. Groundwater quality degradation Noise and dust generation Visual and topography disturbance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Document Control Site Inspections and checklists Report review and Development of actions plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractors Environmental Representative Environmental specialist, ECO Senior Environmental Management Officer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Once-off control of documents, site visit and reporting Monthly site visits Monthly Reports Annual Performance Assessment
Target Prospecting Trenches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alien vegetation management Noise nuisance Air quality due to dust generation Surface and groundwater management 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Inspections and checklists Report review and development of corrective action plans Inspection of surface water features Survey of groundwater users and use within 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractors Environmental Representative Environmental specialist ECO Senior Environmental Management Geohydrologist (if 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Once-off control of documents site visit and reporting Monthly site visits Monthly Reports Annual Performance Prior to invasive prospecting activities and monitoring post-

		5km of the invasive prospecting sites.	required)	prospecting.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heritage resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heritage resources identification Emergency response 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractor CECO 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throughout the project period.
Ablutions - Chemical Toilets	Groundwater contamination Health impacts on workers	Site Inspections and checklists	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractors Environmental Representative 	Daily inspections and checklists
Access Route (Existing roads to be utilised)	Dust generation	Site Inspections and checklists	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractors Environmental Representative 	Monthly inspections and checklists
	Heritage resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heritage resources identification Emergency response 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractor CECO 	Throughout the project period.
Temporary general waste storage (General/domestic waste)	Visual disturbances Soils contamination Groundwater contamination	Site Inspections and checklists	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractors Environmental Representative 	Monthly inspections and checklists
Temporary hazardous waste storage (Hazardous waste – Sealed Container)	Groundwater contamination Soils contamination	Site Inspections and checklists	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractors Environmental Representative 	Weekly inspections and checklists
Undertake decommissioning and rehabilitation as per the rehabilitation plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alien vegetation management Fire management plan Noise Air quality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Inspections and checklists Report review and development of corrective action plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractors Environmental Representative Environmental specialist, ECO Senior Environmental Management Officer Surface water specialist 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly site visits Monthly Reports and Annual Performance Assessments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heritage resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heritage resources identification Emergency response 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractor CECO 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throughout the project period.
Monitoring of rehabilitation efforts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All Impacts Identified in the EMPr 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Site Inspections and checklists 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECO Independent Environmental Auditor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly reports

21. Indicate the frequency of the submission of the performance assessment/ environmental audit report.

After the authorization is granted, an annual environmental performance audit report will be completed by alternating between internal and independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAP). The holder of the authorization must ensure compliance with all the conditions of the EA and/or the EMPr, and the proposed activities must be audited against these conditions. It is also recommended that an independent EAP conduct an annual environmental performance assessment/audit, which will then be submitted to the competent authority. This audit report must meet the following requirements:

- Be prepared by an **independent** person with the relevant environmental auditing expertise;
- Provide verifiable findings, in a structured and systematic manner, on-
 - (i) the level of performance against and compliance of an organization or project with the provisions of the requisite environmental authorisation or EMPr and, where applicable, the closure plan; and
 - (ii) the ability of the measures contained in the EMPr, and where applicable the closure plan, to sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the undertaking of the activity;
- Contain the information set out in Appendix 7 of GN R. 326; and
- Be conducted and submitted to the competent authority at intervals as indicated in the environmental authorisation.

The purpose of this audit report is defined in the NEMA Regulations and is as follows:

- Determine the ability of the EMPr, and where applicable the closure plan, to sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the undertaking of the activity on an ongoing basis and to sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the closure of the facility; and
- Determine the level of compliance with the provisions of environmental authorisation, EMPr and where applicable the closure plan.

22.Environmental Awareness Plan

22.1. Manner in which the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work.

General environmental awareness must be promoted among the working personnel on the proposed project to encourage the implementation of environmentally sound practices throughout the duration of the project. This is to ensure that environmental, health and safety incidents are minimized, and environmental compliance is maximized. The purpose of an Environmental Awareness Plan used to inform the employees and outline the measures to be used to address any environmental risks related to their work and the way these risks must be dealt with in order to avoid contamination or the degradation of the environment.

The environmental awareness plan should at least communicate the following:

- Importance of compliance with the environmental policy, procedures, and other regulatory requirements;
- The significant environmental impacts and risks of an individual's work activities and the environmental benefits of improved performance;
- Individual's roles and responsibilities in achieving the aims and objectives of the environmental policy; and
- The potential consequences of not complying with environmental procedures.

Workshops

A workshop will be conducted to inform all management of the risks associated with the project. The risks for all aspects will be explained and the appropriate management options discussed. The workshop will also elaborate on the monitoring programmes that will be implemented to identify and monitor the level of impact on the environment and discuss various remediation actions. The evaluation process is integral in the assurance that the site reduces any possible environmental risks associated with the project. The workshop will be conducted prior to the commencement of each project phase to ensure that all risks are discussed before there is any chance of the impacts occurring. The workshop may be repeated at certain stages during the operation phase, in the case of new employees.

This workshop will seek to explain the following;

- How each action of the project phase may impact on the environment;
- Ensure that the working personnel understand the management strategies and keeping the environment risks to a minimum;
- Data collection reporting regarding each aspect will also be explained to ensure that each aspect is monitored; and
- This workshop will take place before the commencement of each phase of the project, thus ensuring a full understanding of the project and its associated environmental risks before any project activity is undertaken.

Communication Plan

- **Internal Communication**

Communication strategies need to be established for the internal communication between the various levels and functions of the organisation, and receiving, documenting, and responding to environmental risks for each phase of the project will take place for the management, administrative and worker sectors of the site, as well as contractors.

- **External Communication Strategies**

The organisation shall conduct processes for external communication on its significant environmental aspects. Communication from external interested and affected parties may be received by email, fax, telephonically or by mail. Where required, a written response will be sent, on receiving such communication, by the appropriately appointed individual under signature of the Site Manager, to the respective interested and / or affected party. All telephonic or facsimile correspondence received on the site must be forwarded to the relevant department for action. All events or concerns will be captured and actioned on an existing and / or future database. The following communication channels can be used to communicate environmental issues to the external parties:

- E-mail: E-mail communication received must be stored, with replies, in an appropriate folder on a server. E-mail messages, relevant to environmental management, should be kept for a minimum of two years before deletion.
- Mail: Correspondence received by mail must be filed, along with the response
- Impact Assessments will be available on request from an external party by the Site Manager.
- Queries from Interested and Affected Parties: Response to queries about environmental impacts and aspects will be addressed by the relevant department and approved by the Site Manager.

Evaluation of the Environmental Awareness Plan

The evaluation will entail the auditing of the project activities in both the operation and rehabilitation. This will be to assess the effectivity of the environmental awareness and training plan and if it is sufficient to make all those involved in the project aware of those risks that may occur as well as the necessary mitigation required to minimize these risks.

- **Emergency Incident Reporting**

Environmental incident reporting is an essential component of communication on the Project. Employees are obligated to report any environmental problems, incidents, or pollution so that the appropriate litigator action can be taken as soon as possible. If an Environmental Incident occurs, it must be reported in accordance with the Incident Reporting Procedure. A plan for emergency preparedness and response must be developed.

- **Induction**

All employees and contractors must attend an induction program. Employees are inducted. Any contractor working on the project must complete Environmental Health and Safety induction training. Environmental concerns and project-related issues will be addressed during the induction sessions. Employees will be informed about all environmental implications and aspects, as well as mitigation actions. The induction workshops will be tailored to the level of employees attending, ensuring that all staff have a thorough understanding of environmental issues and pollution.

- **On the Job Training**

On-the-job education is an important aspect of environmental awareness. Employees will be educated about the expected environmental problems and concerns specific to their occupation. Employees will be trained on how to respond in the event of an environmental problem or source of pollution. The training should be an ongoing process.

- **Hazardous Substances**

Individuals dealing with potentially hazardous situations and risks that could result in hazardous spills, pollution incidents, excessive dust, or other forms of environmental damage should receive job-specific training on the risks and potential consequences of their appointment and work situation, as well as how to avoid environmental impacts and respond during an environmental incident or emergency.

- **Dust mitigation**

Individuals dealing with potential situations and risks that could result in excessive dust should receive appropriate job-specific training on the risks and potential consequences of their appointment and work situation, as well as how to avoid environmental impacts and respond during an environmental incident or emergency.

- **Fire Incidents**

Individuals dealing with potentially hazardous situations and risks that could result in fire incidents or emergencies should receive adequate job-specific training on the risks and potential consequences of their appointment and work situation, as well as how to avoid environmental impacts and respond during an environmental incident or emergency.

- **Pollution Incidents or Forms of Environmental Damage**

Any incident or form of environmental degradation must be managed according to the Incident management procedure. Individuals dealing with potential situations and risks that could result in pollution incidents or other forms of environmental damage should receive job-specific training on the risks and potential consequences of their position and work situation, how to avoid environmental impacts, and how to respond during an environmental incident or emergency.

- **Waste Management**

Site personnel and contractors responsible for the operation and safe handling of the various waste streams will receive appropriate job-specific training on the risks and potential consequences of their appointment and work situation, how to avoid environmental impacts and how to respond during an environmental incident or emergency. Gomeza must ensure that training and awareness programmes cover the safe transportation, handling, storage, transfer, use and disposal of all waste streams, and the location of waste receptacles for each waste stream. All waste management activities must be done in accordance with the Gomeza procedures and in terms of registers dealing with storage of waste in specific areas. Staff awareness training programme will accommodate training, on which bin to use for organic waste and on sealing the lid on the bin once organic waste has been discarded.

- **Water Management**

All individuals responsible for activities which water management will receive job-specific training on the risks and potential repercussions of their appointment and work situation, as well as how to avoid environmental impacts and respond during an environmental incident or emergency.

Emergency Response Plan

An Environmental Emergency Response Plan defines the process to follow to respond rapidly and effectively to and manage emergency situations that may arise because of the Project. This plan must be initiated when an emergency:

- Cannot be immediately brought under control;
- Has the potential to extend beyond site boundaries;
- Has the potential to significantly impact on the environment and/or community; and
- Requires assistance from External Emergency Services.

This plan outlines response actions for potential incidents of any size. It details response procedures that will minimize potential health and safety hazards, environmental damage, and clean-up efforts. The plan has been prepared to ensure quick access to all the information required in responding to an emergency event. The plan will ensure that Contractors comply with all procedures described in this document.

- **Intent**

A Work Method Statement should be prepared prior to the commencement of any activities, detailing how this plan is to be implemented as well as details of relevant responsible parties for the implementation. The method statement must also reflect conditions of the IFC Performance Standard 1 and include the following:

- Areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur;
- Communities and individuals that may be impacted, as read in the specialist studies;
- Response procedure;
- Provisions of equipment and resources;
- Designation of responsibilities; and
- Communication, both internally and externally.

The purpose of this plan is to define the emergency response structure and process of the Project. The objectives of the plan are:

- To ensure communication of all vital information as soon as possible;
- To provide clear guidance in the management of emergencies that have the potential to impact on life, property, environment, and community;
- Clearly define roles and responsibilities;
- To facilitate the reorganization and reconstruction activities so that normal operations can be resumed;
- For employees to be able to take prompt effective action to reduce the risk of injury, minimize environmental impact and property damage likely to result from emergencies;

- To specify the emergency communication process necessary to establish links with key site personnel.

22.2. Manner in which risks will be dealt with to avoid pollution or degradation.

The following are broad measures to control or remedy any causes of pollution or environmental degradation that will be caused by the proposed activities:

- Contain potential pollutants and contaminants (where possible) at the source;
- Handle potential pollutants and contaminants (where possible) in bunded areas and on impermeable substrates;
- Ensure prompt clean-up of any spills;
- Implement a waste management system for all waste streams on site; and
- Investigate any I&AP claims of pollution or contamination caused by prospecting activities.

During onsite prospecting activities, it is critical that broad measures to control or remedy any sources of pollution or environmental degradation are implemented.

23. Specific information required by the Competent Authority

(Among others, confirm that the financial provision will be reviewed annually).

In accordance with the provisions of Regulation 23(3) of the EIA 2014 Regulations (as amended) the EIA should include all information required as set out in Appendix 3 and in terms of Regulation 23(4) of the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) should contain all information required as set out in Appendix 4. The EIA report must include the following:

- Details of the EAP who prepared the report and the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae;
- A plan, which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for as well as the associated structures and infrastructure at an appropriate scale;
- A description of the scope of the proposed activity;
- A description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is located and an explanation of how the proposed development complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context;
- A motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
- A public participation process in the Scoping and EIA ;
- Impact Assessment, including methodology, of the necessary environmental aspects, including the nature, significance, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring, positive and negative impacts, including mitigation and monitoring measures;

- An assessment of the proposed alternatives;
- A complete EMPr;
- The financial provision for the environmental liability which will be reviewed annually;
- An impact statement from the EAP, specific information the Competent Authority may require, and conditions for approval; and
- An EAP oath regarding the correctness of information provided in the report.

24. Undertaking

The EAP herewith confirms

- the correctness of the information provided in the reports;
- the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs;
- the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and
- that the information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested and affected parties are correctly reflected herein .

V. Maphane

Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner:

Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

Name of company:

June 2024

Date:

Appendix 1:

CVs of the EAP

NONHLANHLA VERONICA MOGAKANE

ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST

CONTACT



+2784 649 3096



nonhlanhla@novero.co.za



www.novero.co.za



7 Edison Crescent, Sunninghill, 2157

SKILLS

Sustainability, Environmental Science and Engineering

Regulatory Compliance

Data Collection, Analysis and Modelling

Risk Assessment and Management

Project Management

Communication and Collaboration

EDUCATION

BSc Hons Environmental Management

University of South Africa

2020

BSc Life and Environmental Science

University of Johannesburg

2016

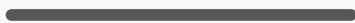
BCom Law

University of South Africa

Current - Expected to complete end of 2023

LANGUAGES

English



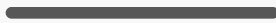
Tsonga



Sepedi



isiZulu



PROFILE

I am an environmental specialist with over 6 years experience. I work in a variety of industries, including Government, Mining, Foundry, Agribusiness and Research Facilities.

My main role is to analyse and assess the impact of human activities (construction, industrial processes, and land use changes etc) on the environment and develop strategies to minimize the negative effects. Some of my key responsibilities include conducting environmental impact assessments, auditing, collecting and analyzing environmental data, developing and implementing environmental policies and procedures, and ensuring compliance with the legal framework.

I have a bachelor's degree in Environmental Science as well as a BSc Hons in Environmental Management. In addition to technical knowledge and expertise, I possess strong communication skills and the ability to work collaboratively with others. I am also detail-oriented, analytical, and able to think critically to solve complex environmental problems. I have a deep commitment to protecting the environment and promoting sustainable practices.

WORK EXPERIENCE

Environmental Specialist

Novero (Pty) Ltd

2019-Current

- Project Management
- Environmental Specialist Studies
- Client Liaison
- Business Development
- Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA)
- Development of compliance tools for clients.
- Environmental Social Governance (ESG) Due Diligence reporting.
- Supervising and overseeing of consultants and interns

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

AFGRI, Daybreak Farms, Sundra • Mpumalanga

Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan || Geohydrology || Surface Water Assessments

Gert Sibande District Municipality

Air Quality Baseline Assessment

Madibeng Local Municipality

Socio-economic Impact Assessment on behalf of Mang GeoEnviro Services, Oukasie Township Establishment

Govan Mbeki Local Municipality

Socio-economic Impact Assessment on behalf of Mahlari Development Consultants, Emzinoni Township Establishment

India Steel, Alrode, Gauteng

Environmental Compliance Audits || Water Use License Application || AEL Variation|| Basic Assessment || Socio-economic study || Noise Impact Assessment & Monitoring || Stack Emissions testing || Air Quality Modeling

Pioneer Metals, Alrode Gauteng

Continuous Casting Machine Investigation and Stack Emissions

Ahuja Investments, Alrode Gauteng

Waste Registration (DEA) || Veer Steel Mills, Alrode Gauteng || Basic Assessment for expansion || Greenhouse Gas Emission Assessment || Carbon Tax Assessment

Pilanesberg Platinum Mines, Northwest Province

Quarterly Noise Monitoring on behalf of KECES (2020 – current) || Annual Environmental Noise Reporting

NONHLANHLA VERONICA MOGAKANE

ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST

REGISTRATIONS & AFFILIATIONS

SACNASP - 124022

EAPASA - 2022/6057

NACA Member

EXPERTISE

- Environmental Impact Assessments and Management
- Licensing
- Environmental Compliance Monitoring
- Data Management and Analysis
- Annual Auditing and Reporting
- ESG Advisory
- Environmental Compliance Advisory
- Water Management
- Air Quality Management

SHORT COURSES

- Esri South Africa - *ArcGIS Standard*
- ESS - *GHG Emissions Reporting, Carbon Tax and Carbon Footprinting (ISO 14064-1)*
- Terra Firma Academy - *Carbon Analyst Course (IEMA International Certification)*

REFERENCES

Sedibelo Platinum Mines || Peter Lentsoane

014 555 1800 || +27 82 319 0247

plentsoane@sedibeloplatinum.com

GDARD Air Quality || Dr Shonisani Singo

+2767 029 0291

Shoni.Singo@gauteng.gov.za

Eskom (Duduza North Electrification)

Rehabilitation Plan

Royal Bafokeng Administration, North West Province

Baseline Ambient Noise Impact Assessment for proposed mining operations || Noise Modelling

Power Metals Recyclers, Wadeville, Gauteng

Internal auditing (Waste Management Licence)

ATNM, Benoni, Gauteng

Vlakfontein Dump Reclamation : Basic Assessment

Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (Air Quality Directorate)

Environmental Noise Monitoring

Pioneer Metals, Alrode, Gauteng

Application for Authorisation (Nuclear)

Msukwalinga Local Municipality on behalf of EnviroSheq Consulting – Nooitgedacht veterinary lab incinerator project

Air Quality Modelling

GZ Industries, Wadeville, Gauteng

Occupational Health and Safety Surveys

Senkosi Environmental (Rehab and decommissioning of Boichoko Landfill), Postmasburg, Northern Cape

Noise Impact Assessment

Mtabalasi Transport Logistics – Transnet – Infrastructure project on Port of Richards Bay

ECO Services (May 2021 – August 2022)

Genet Manganese on behalf of Nyamoki Consulting, Northern Cape

Specialist Air Quality Baseline Assessment || Environmental Noise Impact Assessment and Baseline Monitoring

Agriculture House Inc, Red Meat Hub Project, Vryheid, KZN

Specialist Air Quality Baseline Assessment

Agriculture House Inc, White Meat Hub Project, Cato Ridge, KZN

Specialist Air Quality Baseline Assessment

Johannesburg Zoo & City Parks, Johannesburg, Gauteng

Incinerator Stack Emission Testing on behalf of Ecocare

AFGRI, Daybreak Farms, Delmas Site, Mpumalanga

Water Use License Application and associated specialist Studies

Mintek Research Laboratory, Randburg, Gauteng

Stack Emissions Testing on behalf of MCA

Analiza Boedery Sand and Stone, Heidelberg, Gauteng

Dust fallout monitoring (12 Months) || Noise Impact Assessment on behalf of Vahlengwe Mining Advisory

Isabella Jewellers & Refiners, Wadeville, Gauteng

AEL Variation

NONHLANHLA VERONICA MOGAKANE

ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

ID Number : 9410140503089

Gender : Female

Drivers Licence : Code 8/ Code B

Criminal Record : None

WORK EXPERIENCE

Environmental Specialist

4 Degrees Consulting (Pty) Ltd

2017-2019

- Air Quality Management
- Waste Management
- Water Management
- Environmental Specialist Studies
- Client Liaison
- Public Participation Process
- Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA) and Basic Assessments (BA)
- Development of compliance tools for clients.

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Yellow Star Manufacturing, Vereeniging, Gauteng

Environmental Impact Assessment and Section 24G Application || AEL Audit Report
Stack Emissions Reporting || Public Participation Process || Health and Safety
Compliance Audit || ISO 9001 QMS Audit (2018 & 2019)

Johannesburg Water, Johannesburg, Gauteng

Ambient Air Quality Monitoring || Indoor Air Quality Monitoring || Monthly Dust
Fallout Monitoring (2017 - 2019) || GIS Mapping

Gilgamesh Beneficiation Plant in Pretoria West, Gauteng

EIA Application || Public participation || EMP Compilation || Waste Management Plan
|| Atmospheric Emission Licence application

Pilanesberg Platinum Mine in Pilanesberg, North West

Annual Water Use Licence Audits || Quarterly Environmental Noise Audits (2018-
2019)

Prodeliver Group, Monametsi, Limpopo

GIS Mapping || Basic Assessment || Environmental Management Plan || Water Use
Licence for mining permit

Thokoza Narrative Centre in Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, Gauteng

General Authorisation application in terms of the National Water Act || Public
participation

Tecino Architecture and Design in Heidelberg, Gauteng

Biodiversity and Soil Assessment Studies and Report compilation

Cargo Carriers, Gauteng and North West

Integrated SHEQ Audit and Report compilation (ISO 9001, ISO 14001 and ISO 45001)
Waste management (Used oil and Sludge SDS for Sasolburg and Lichtenburg sites)

Tharisa Mine in Marikana, North West

Alien and Invasive Plant Assessment and Eradication || GIS Mapping and analysis

Esri South Africa, Gauteng

REMIS Software Environmental Consultant || Provide advise with regards to
functionality and dashboard layout || Analysis and advice regarding of Editor and
Viewer capabilities || Development of Environmental GIS material

**Environmental Assessment
Practitioners Association
of South Africa**



Registration No. 2022/6057

Herewith certifies that

**Nonhlanhla Veronica
Mogakane**

is registered as an

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

***Registered in accordance with the prescribed criteria of Regulation 15. (1)
of the Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations
(Regulation No. 849, Gazette No. 40154 of 22 July 2016, of the
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998, as
amended).***

Effective: 01 March 2024

Expires: 28 February 2025

Chairperson

Registrar



CECIL DAU

PROFESSIONAL SUMMARY

Cecil Dau is an **Aspiring Professional Senior Environmental Control Officer and an Environmental Analyst** holding his **Bachelor of Earth Sciences (Honours) in Mining and Environmental Geology** from the University of Venda and currently busy with his **Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Environmental Management** at the University of South Africa. Cecil further **has more than Four (4) years' experience** working as an **Environmental Consultant, Research Assistant Graduate, and an Environmental Officer Intern**. Cecil always believes that his hands-on experience coupled with the growing knowledge he gained during his studies and during field work prepared him to make a solid contribution in any **Environmental Management related field**. **With a solid foundation in Environmental Management**, Cecil is always prepared to put his knowledge and abilities to deliver the best results in everything that he does, while gaining immeasurable experience and skills to advance in his career pursuit. Cecil is a self-motivated, goal orientated, driven and an individual who believes in lifting and empowering others through the knowledge he has acquired, and experiences gained overtime.

PERSONAL DETAILS

Contact	:	076 267 0743
E-mail address	:	cecil.dau@gmail.com
Location	:	Johannesburg, Gauteng
Nationality	:	South African
EE	:	Black Male
Licence	:	Code 10-C1

CORECOMPETENCIES

- **Competent in Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, Excel, Outlook, and SAP.**
- Good understanding of applicable laws, standards, and specifications.
- **Excellent report writing and presentation skills.**
- **Excellent Verbal and Visual hazards communication.**
- **High levels of accuracy by keeping attention to detail and correctness.**
- **Excellent Knowledge of ArcGIS.**
- **Excellent knowledge of regulatory organizations.**
- **Always maintain a proactive approach in the working environment for ease in taking ownership and accountability.**
- **Excellent knowledge of how to pass inspections.**
- Ability to accurately track inventory and compile reports.
- **Good demonstration of the genuine concern for people.**
- Highly motivated, energetic, Sound judgement and good reasoning abilities.
- Good managerial and interpersonal skills and ability to work under pressure.
- Time management, Organizational and planning skills.
- **Great team player and can work well independently.**

EXPERIENCE

[Environmental Consultant]

[Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting]

[August 2022– Present]

Duties Include:

- Conduct the Environmental Impact Assessment (BAR and S&EIR) and Environmental Management Plan/Programme for prospecting, mining rights and mining permits.
- Coordinate the project Public Participation Process
- GIS functions
- Conduct mining and environmental compliance audits and write reports thereon.
- Write the annual reports for the projects.
- To maintain a proper filing system
- To give regular updates to clients on the progress of the work being carried out on the projects.

EXPERIENCE

[Research Assistant Graduate]

[Water Research Commission]

[December 2021– July 2022]

Duties Include:

- Performed Geographic Information System analysis for Bathymetric Survey research.
- Literature reviews and data mining from websites or documents from different sources.
- Contributed as an assistant in laboratorial analyses in the lab.
- Organised and processed results, report to senior researcher and any other ad-hoc duties as assigned by senior researcher.
- Participated in professional development activities i.e. attended courses such as GIS.

[Environmental Officer Intern]

[GDARD/ Enforcement S24G]

[April 2018– March 2020]

Duties Include:

- Processing of applications received in terms of Section 24G NEMA.
- Issued S24G decisions in terms of S24G (2) (whether to authorise for the continuation of the listed activity, or direct to cease and rehabilitate).
- Issued Compliance Notices where there is non-compliance to the directive issued in terms of S24G (2) of NEMA.
- Reviewed and approve Environmental Rehabilitation Plans.
- Conducted Compliance Monitoring of issued Directives (S24G (1) and S24G (2))/Compliance Notices/Rehabilitation Plans.
- Referred matter to Prosecutions where there is failure to comply with any stage of the S24G process.
- Provided appeal responses to appeals lodged against Compliance Notices/Directives/Admin Fines issued by the sub-directorate.
- Responded to queries from the Public regarding the S24G process/applications.

EDUCATION

Institution : University of South Africa
Qualification : **Bachelor of Science Honours in Environmental Management**
Status : **In-Progress**

Institution : University of Venda
Qualification : **Bachelor of Earth Sciences Honours in Mining and Environmental Geology**
Status : **Completed**

N/B-Also holding my Environmental Impact Assessment for Reviews (CEM) from the North West University.

ACHIEVEMENTS

- Ensure compliance monitoring and Enforcement of South African Environmental Legislations.
- Good understanding of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, National Environmental Management Act and Strategic Environmental Management Acts, i.e. Environmental Conservation Act, Biodiversity Act, Protected Areas Act, Waste Management Act, Air Quality Act, and Water Act
- Good understanding of Environmental Impact Assessment, Waste Management and Air Quality Regulations.
- The implementation of Section 24G read with S24F and 7 of NEMA (Amendment) (Act No 8 of 2004) and Section 24G read with S24F and 12(3) of NEMA (Amendments) (Act 62 of 2008)

GOALS

- **To achieving my set goals and keeping myself dynamic in the changing scenario to become a Senior Environmental Control Officer.**
- To become an excellent **Environmental Practitioner** taking up challenging works in the Industrial structure with creative and diversified Projects and to be part of a Constructive and fast-Growing World.
- To make a position for myself in the competitive corporate world and contribute to achieving the goals on both professional and personal level.
- **To work in an environment that challenges me to improve and constantly thrive for perfection in all the tasks allotted to me so that I can be able to showcase my Environmental Management Skills.**

REFERENCES

Name and Surname: Ms. Nonhlanhla Mogakane
Position: Senior Environmental Consultant, Vahlengwe Mining
Contact details: 084 649 3096/ Nonhlanhla@vahlengweadvisory.co.za
Availability: Monday-Friday, 9:00-15:00

Name and Surname: Dr Lindani Ncube
Position: Lecture: Department of Environmental Science, UNISA
Contact details: 082 612 1249/ Ncubel@unisa.ac.za
Availability: Monday-Friday, 9:00-15:00

Name and Surname: Mrs. Omolayo Ilemobade
Position: Assistant Director: Enforcement/ S24G, GDARD
Contact details: 011 240 3022/ Omolayo.Ilemobade@gauteng.gov.za
Availability: Monday-Friday, 9:00-15:00

**Environmental Assessment
Practitioners Association
of South Africa**



Registration No. 2021/4434

Herewith certifies that

Cecil Dau

is registered as an

**Candidate Environmental Assessment
Practitioner**

***Registered in accordance with the prescribed criteria of Regulation 15. (1)
of the Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations
(Regulation No. 849, Gazette No. 40154 of 22 July 2016, of the
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998, as
amended).***

Effective: 01 March 2024

Expires: 28 February 2025

Chairperson

Registrar



Appendix 2: Maps

Appendix 2A: Locality map and Regulation 2 (2)

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

REGULATION 2(2)

**FOR THE APPLICATION OF THE
PROSPECTING RIGHT IN TERMS
OF SECTION 16 OF THE MINERAL
AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES
DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002
(ACT 28 OF 2002)**

**Farms Hartland 203, Rietpan 39, Kopje
Enkelt Annexe 42 and Parcel No
1/40 in the Administrative District of
Kimberley, Northern Cape Province**

Area Extent: 1528.17 Ha

Legend

 Prospecting Right Area

CAPTURED: KM MMOLOTSI

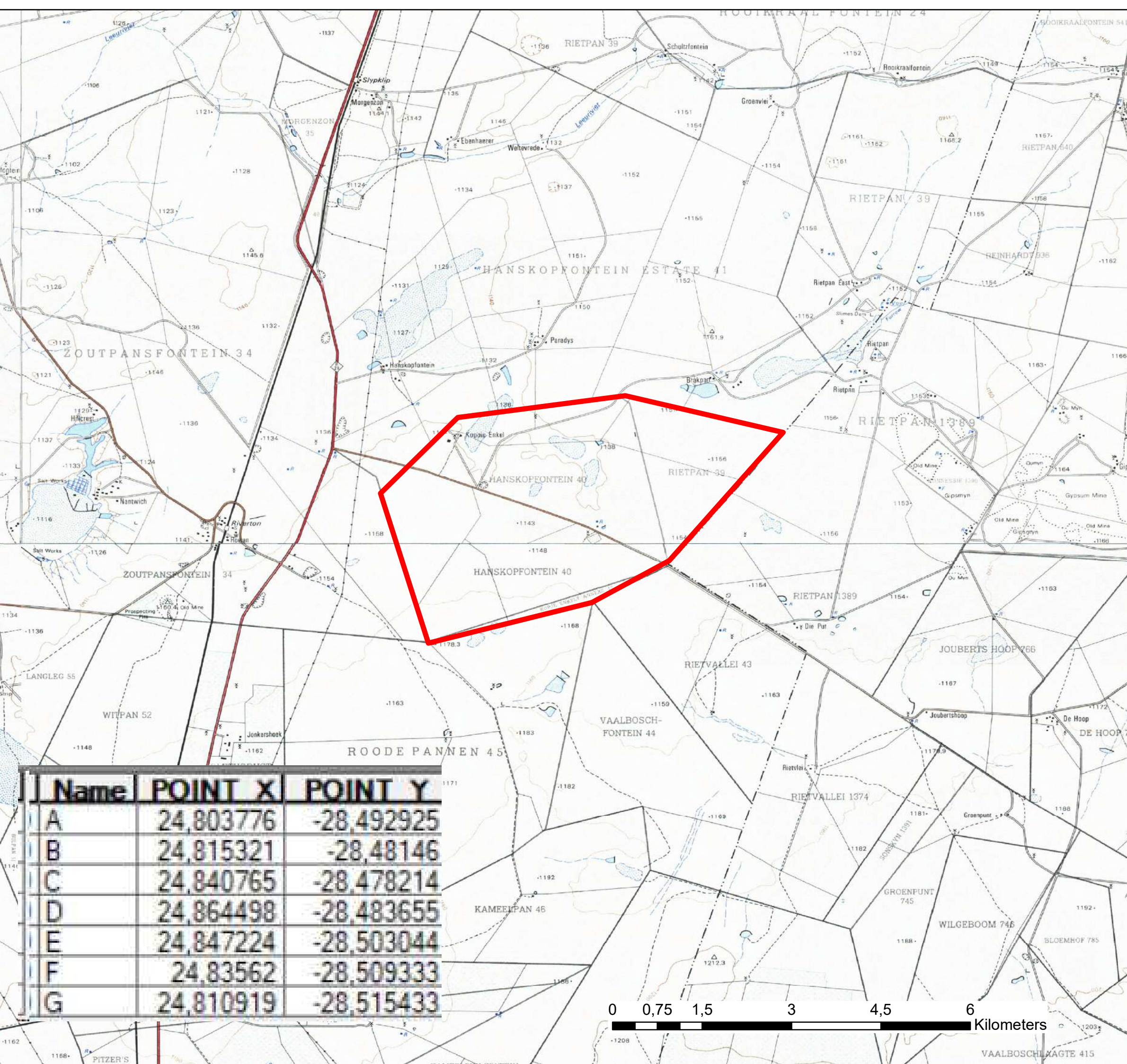
CHECKED BY: S MABASO



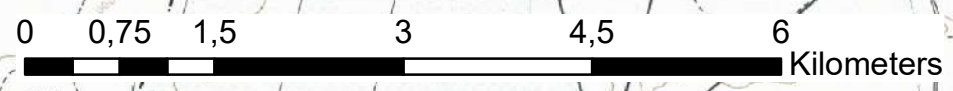
Prepared By:



Coordinate System: WGS 84



Name	POINT X	POINT Y
A	24,803776	-28,492925
B	24,815321	-28,48146
C	24,840765	-28,478214
D	24,864498	-28,483655
E	24,847224	-28,503044
F	24,83562	-28,509333
G	24,810919	-28,515433



Locality Map

Gomezia Trading (Pty) Ltd

Legend

-  Farms (Hartland No.203, Rietpan No.39, Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Parcel No.40)
-  Prospecting Right Area



Google Earth

Image © 2024 Airbus
Image Landsat / Copernicus

10 km




Appendix 2B:

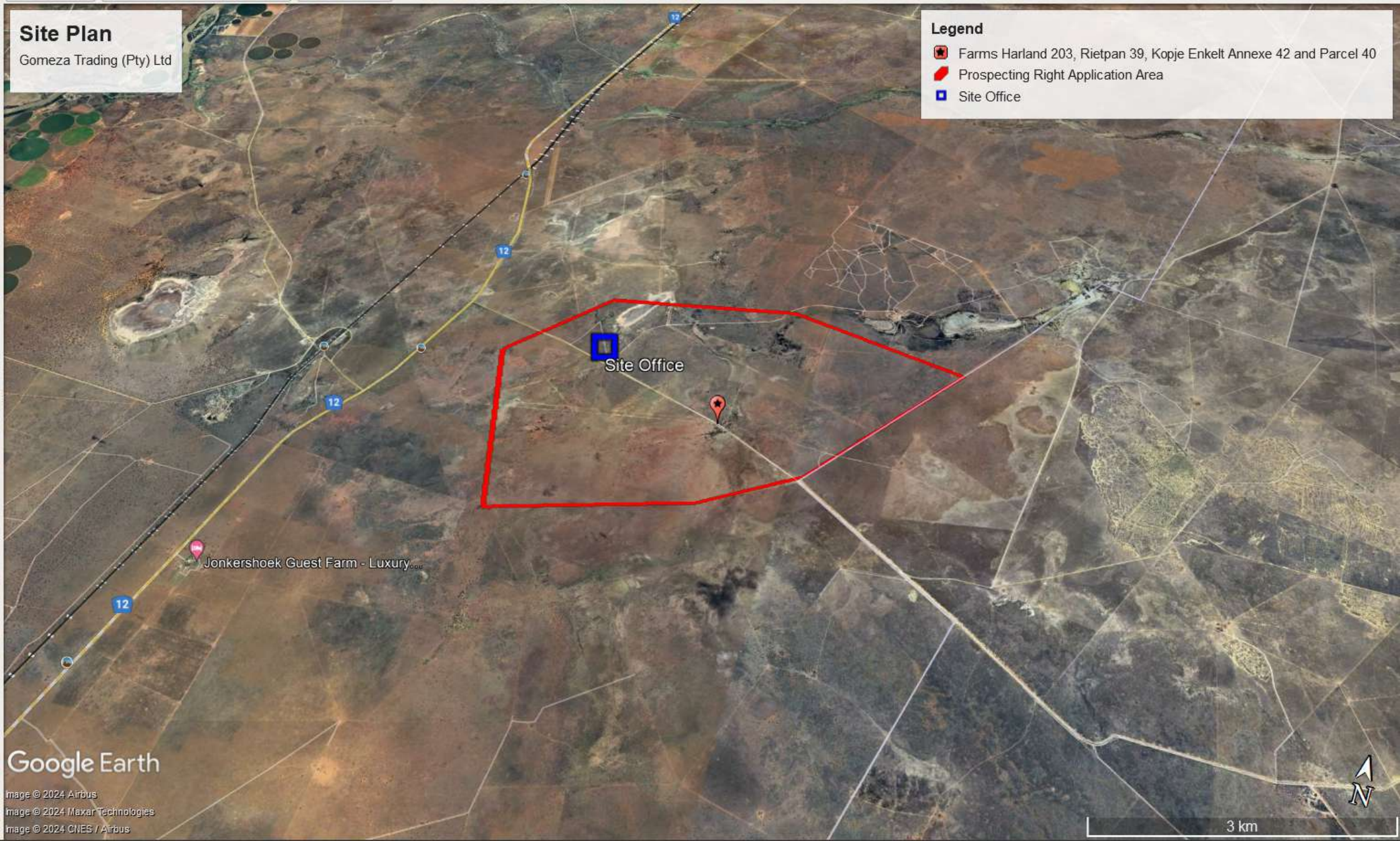
Site Plan Map

Site Plan

Gomezza Trading (Pty) Ltd

Legend


-  Farms Harland 203, Rietpan 39, Kopje Enkelt Annexe 42 and Parcel 40
-  Prospecting Right Application Area
-  Site Office



Google Earth

Image © 2024 Airbus
Image © 2024 Maxar Technologies
Image © 2024 CNES / Airbus

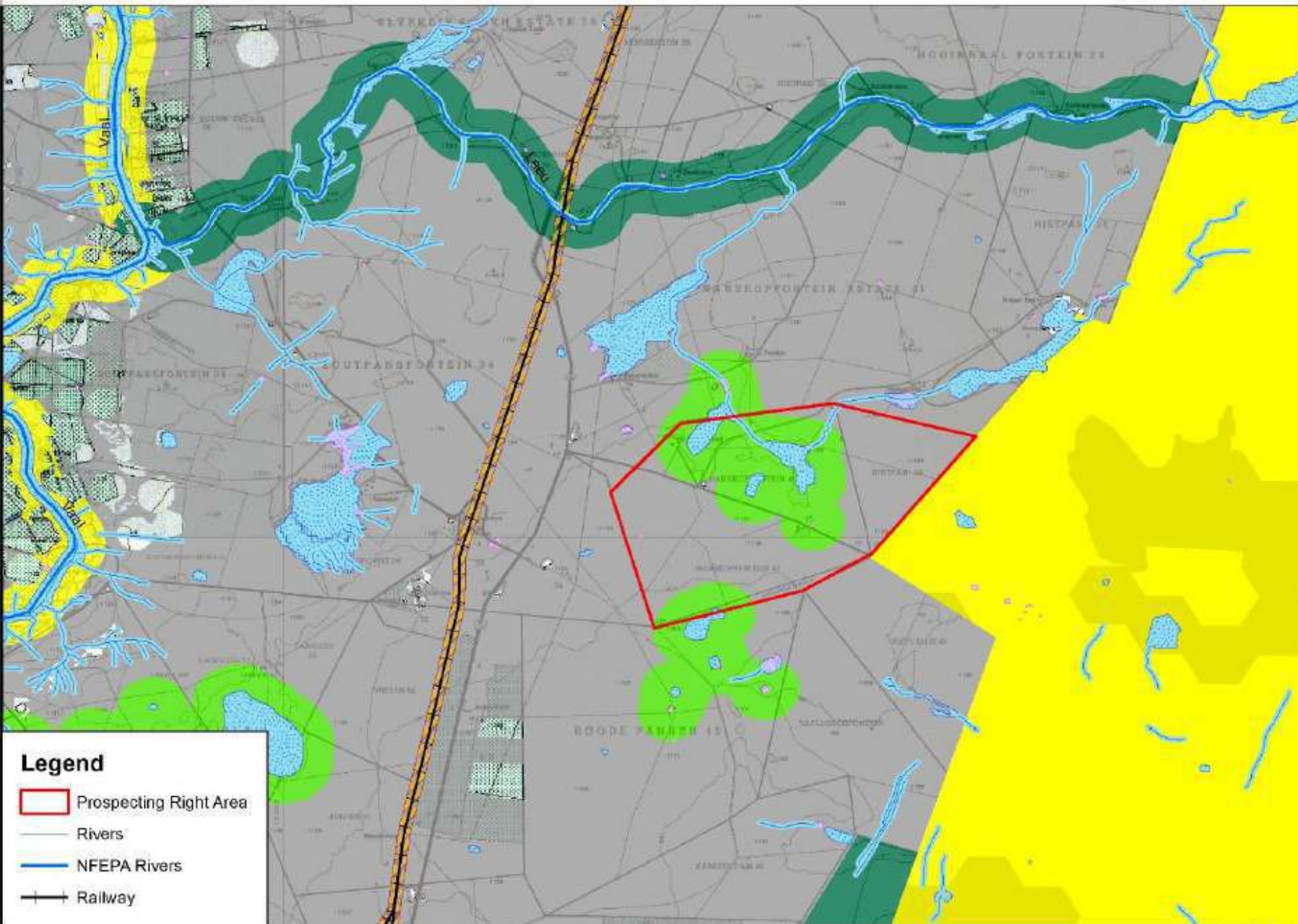
3 km



Appendix 2C:

Environmental and Land Use Map

Prospecting Right Application on PORTION 1 of Farm HANSKOPFONTEIN, of the Farm HARTLAND 203 and RIETPAN 39, situated in the Frances Baard District Municipality, under the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, in Ward No.: 28, in the Northern Cape Province



- Sensitivity features**
1. Rivers or wetlands: The Leeu Major River is located about 4.3 km north of the proposed prospecting right area, and Vaal River is located about 9 km west proposed prospecting right area.
 2. Critical Biodiversity area: There are few CBA2 located with the proposed area. There are no ESAs located within the proposed area.
 3. Buffer zones: The River Bufferzone is 50m
 4. Vegetation: The proposed prospecting right area is located mainly within the Kimberley Thornveld of the Eastern Kalahari Bushveld Bioregion, of the Savanna. The prospecting right area is also to a very small extent located on the Highveld Salt Pans of the Inland Saline Vegetation Bioregion of the Azonal Vegetation Biome.
 5. Protected Area: There is no protected area within or close by the proposed area.

Legend

- Prospecting Right Area
- Rivers
- NFEPA Rivers
- Railway

Northern Cape CBA Map

- Critical Biodiversity Area One
- Critical Biodiversity Area Two
- Ecological Support Area
- Other Natural Areas
- Protected Area

Legend

- River - Bufferzone
- Railway 100m Bufferzone
- Artificial wetlands - NBA2018
- NFEPA - Wetlands (2011)
- SAPAD_OR_2022_Q4
- Threatened Ecosystem

Sensitivity Map

Data source: SANBI & EGIS
Date: 07 JUNE 2024

Projection: Transverse Mercator
Datum: WGS 84
Scale: 1:50 000

Naledzani Environmental Services
environmental sustainability is our core responsibility

Naledzani Environmental Services
Fax: 086 606 4760 Cell: 076 388 7203
Email: ramalivhanam@gamial.com / info@naledzanies.co.za
Suite 211, Elephant House; 107 Albertina Sisulu Street
Johannesburg, 2107

Appendix 2D:

Composite Map

COMPOSITE_MAP

Application for a Prospecting Right for Diamond and Sand in Respect of the Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No. 42 and Portion 1 of the Farm Parcel No.40 Within the Administrative District of Kimberley in the Northern Cape Province

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

Legend

- Prospecting Right Area
- Rivers
- River_Buffer_1_(100m)
- River_Buffer2_(200m)
- NFEPA_Wetlands**
- <all other values>
- NATART**
-
- Artificial
- Estuaries
- Natural
- NFEPA_Wetlands_Buffer3

Locality Map



CO-ORDINATE SYSTEM

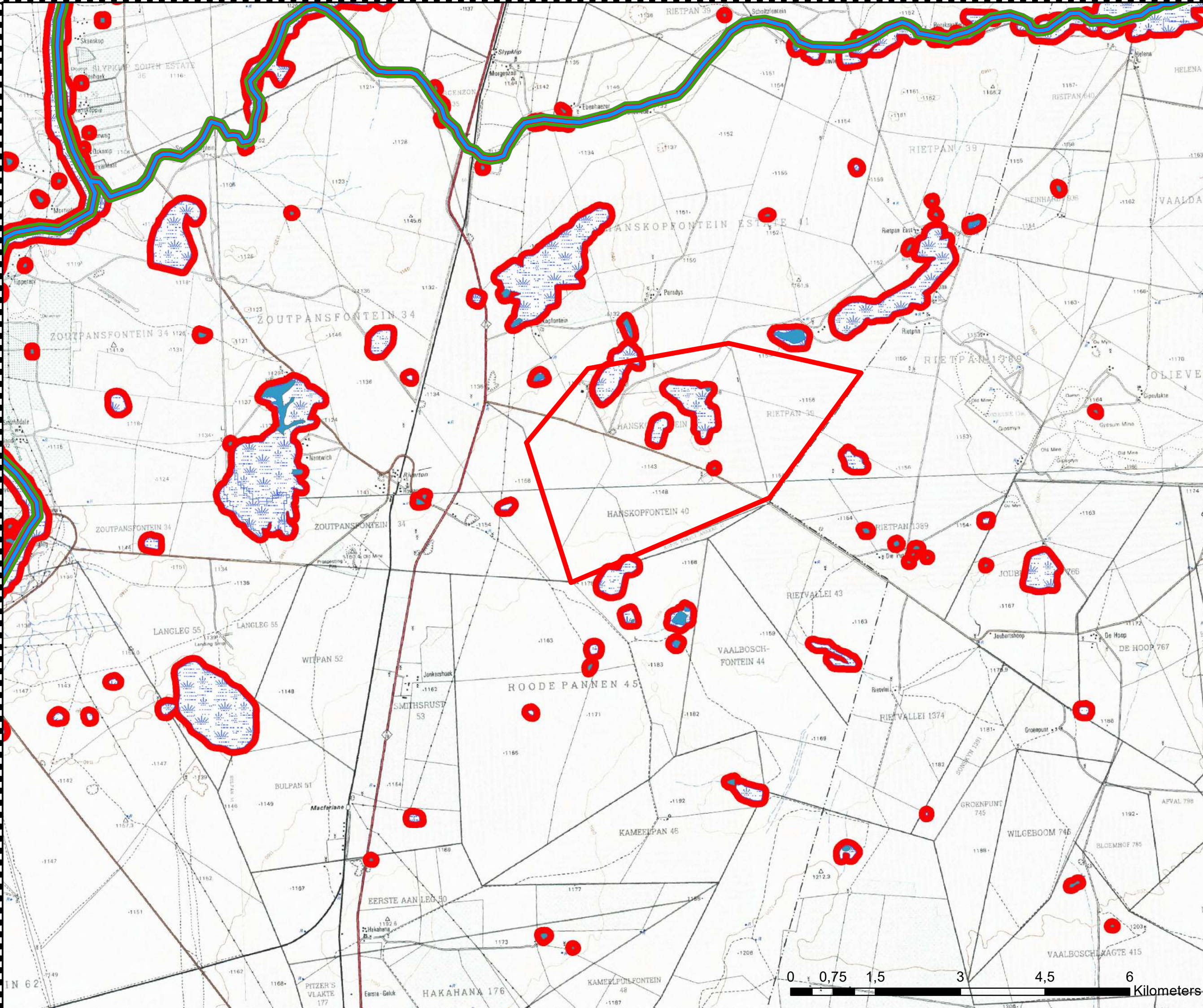
WGS84 Lo29



JOHANNESBURG SOUTH	
Help Desk	Tel +27 (0) 11 432 0062
238 Vonster Ave Street	Fax +27 (0) 11 432 0062
Glenvista 2058	Email info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za

LIABILITY CLAUSE :

This map was compiled from a variety of data sets and Vahlengwe Advisory does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy of the data.



Appendix 3:

Public Participation Process

Appendix 3A:

Background Information Document

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE
ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION: PROSPECTING RIGHT
APPLICATION.**

**ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION FOR THE PROSPECTING RIGHT
APPLICATION OF DIAMOND AND SAND IN RESPECT OF THE FARM HARTLAND
NO.203, FARM RIETPAN NO.39, FARM KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE NO.42 AND
PORTION 1 OF FARM PARCEL NO.40 WITHIN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF
KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.**

DMRE REFERENCE NO.: NC 30/5/1/1/2 (13864) PR

PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This Background Information Document (BID) has been prepared as part of the notification and consultation process required in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998). It describes the following:

- Background information regarding the proposed project;
- Information about the site and the proposal being considered;
- Public participation process; and
- Suggestions on how the stakeholders including the I&APs can participate on the process.

APPOINTED OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONERS

Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) will conduct Environmental Authorization process for the prospecting right application of Diamond and Sand in respect of the Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

PROJECTION LOCATION

Proposed project is located in respect of the Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

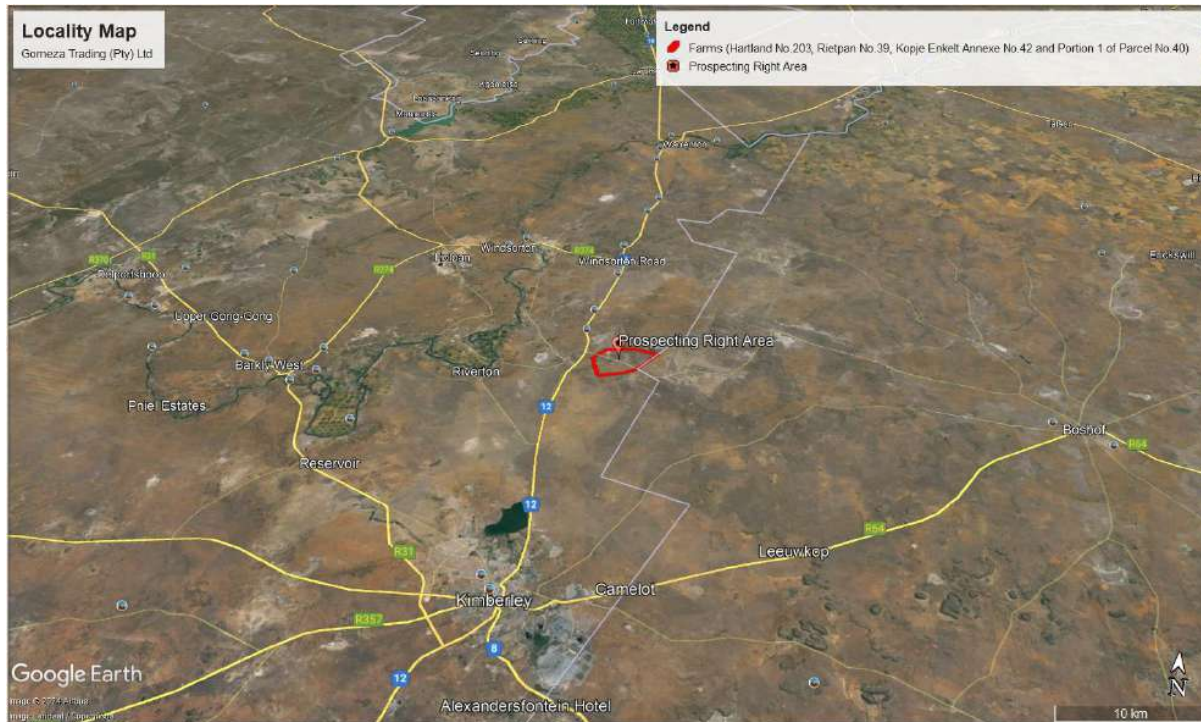


Figure 1: Locality Map of the proposed area

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The area for the Prospecting Right applied for is situated in respect of the Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd will compile an Environmental Impact Assessment Report for the Prospecting Right Application and facilitate the PPP. The application includes prospecting activities for Diamond and Sand.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS.

The purpose of the public consultation process is to enable landowners, lawful occupiers, directly affected individuals, and/or other Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) to raise any issues, concerns, and/or comments regarding the prospecting activities. A proof of consultation report will be developed and submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). The proposed project requires an Environmental Impact Assessment process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (as amended).

Following step will be followed while conducting public participation.

- Issuing of notification of this project to:
 - Owners and occupiers of the farms as well as those adjacent to the site
 - Municipal Councillor

- The municipality which has jurisdiction, and any organ of state having jurisdiction
- Placing an advert in a local newspaper
- Placing a notice on the site notice
- Meetings with landowners and key I&APs, as required
- Public review of the draft Environmental Assessment Report

PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT

Public involvement is an essential component of the process. It addresses the right of Interested and affected Parties (I&APs) to be informed of the proposed activities.

All Interested and Affected parties (I&APs) are invited to submit their issues, concerns, and comments regarding the proposed prospecting activities to Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd via email, registered post or telephonically. The Interested and Affected parties (I&APS) Form is made available below for you to fill in your personal details and comments, kindly do so and submit it back to us.

HOW TO OBTAIN FURTHER INFORMATION.

Registering as I&APs will ensure that you are placed on a database to be informed of any progress regarding the project. You can do so by filling in the form below and return it to the relevant person listed below.

We encourage the I&APs to review the information presented to you in this Background Information Document (BID) and to register as an I&AP for the attached respondent sheet and return it to us.

PUBLIC CONSULTATION CONTACTS:

Name: : Nonhlanhla V Mogakane
Postal address : 238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Ext 3, Glenvista, 2058
Contact : +27 11 432 0062
E-mail : info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za

APPLICANT CONTACTS

Name : Siweya Vutomi
Postal Address : No 35 Lantana Str, Meyersdal Nature Estate, 1448
Tel : +27 83 995 0172
E-mail : Vutomi@gomez.co.za

Appendix 3B:

I&APs Registration Forms

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

Interested & Affected Party Registration Form

Project Reference No.: NC 30/5/1/1/2 (13864) PR

Name and Surname	
Physical Address	
Contact Details	Telephone No.: Fax No.: Cell No. : E-mail Address:
Please indicate any issues, comments and concerns with regard to the proposed project	
Please indicate in which aspects you would require more information	
Please indicate any I&APs whom you think should be contacted	
To be registered as an I&AP for this project mail, or e-mail the completed registration form to: Nonhlanhla V Mogakane Postal address: 238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Ext 3, Glenvista, 2058 Contact : +27 11 432 0062 E-mail : info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za	

Appendix 3C:

Newspaper Advertisement

REGSKENNISGEWINGS & TENDERS

DRANKLISENSIES



Candilicious Restaurant NOTICE OF INTENTION TO APPLY IN TERMS OF SECTION 27 READ WITH SECTION 31 FOR REGISTRATION Free State Gambling, Liquor and Tourism Act, 2010

Notice is hereby given that KHOTSO STOMPIE ADAM intends to lodge an application on 7 June 2024, particulars of which appear hereunder, with the relevant authority.

1. Municipality: Letsameg; 2. Full names, street and postal address of applicant and identity no. or registration no.: Khotso Stompie Adam, ID-no. 880929 5851 08 9, 1276 Ten Rand Erwe, Saundershoogte, Jacobsdal and 55 Tweede Street, Saundershoogte, Jacobsdal, 8710; 3. Kind of registration applied for: Restaurant Registration Certificate; 4. Kind of product to be sold/manufactured: All kinds of liquor; 5. Name under which business is to be conducted and full address of premises: CANDILICIOUS RESTAURANT, 1276 Ten Rand Erwe, Saundershoogte, Jacobsdal; and 6. Name of, nature of and distance to institutions of learning, similar registered premises and places of worship: Panorama Combined School - 202 m, Agricultural High School - 421 m and Maronate Church - 250 m. Any person may, within 21 days from 7 June 2024 (date of publication in Provincial Gazette) lodge in terms of section 33 of the Free State Gambling and Liquor Act, 2010 an objection in writing to the Free State Gambling and Liquor Authority (address set out hereunder). The objection must clearly indicate the full names, identity number, residential address, postal address and telephone number, if any, and where applicable, its registration number and address of its office, of the objector. The objection must also identify the application to which it relates. The application may be inspected at the offices of the Authority during their office hours. The address of the relevant Office of the Liquor Authority is: XHARIEP, 19 van Rhiebeeck Street, Trompsburg, 9913. Place: Bloemfontein. Date: 16 May 2024.

Die Kelder Padstal en Bistro NOTICE OF INTENTION TO APPLY IN TERMS OF SECTION 96 OF THE NORTHERN CAPE GAMBLING AND LIQUOR ACT, ACT NO. 6 OF 2024

Notice is hereby given that it is the intention to lodge the abovementioned application, particulars of which appear hereunder, with the Northern Cape Liquor Board.

1. Municipality: Kai Garib (Kakamas); 2. Full name, street and postal address of applicant: STEFAN WILLEM STEENKAMP, ID-no. 910703 5061 08 8, Erf 732 Augrabies. Postal address: PO Box 281, Kakamas, 8870; 3. Kind of licence applied for: Restaurant; 4. Kind of liquor to be sold: All kinds of liquor; 5. Name under which business is to be conducted and full address of premises: DIE KELDER PADSTAL EN BISTRO situated Erf 1263 Kakamas South Settlement, Northern Cape Province; and 6. Extra items to be sold (section 4(5)(a) and (b)): n/a. Place: Bloemfontein. Date: 3 Junie 2024.

Geklassifiseerd



Wrenchville Sports Bar NORTHERN CAPE LIQUOR ACT, 2008 Notice of intention to apply in terms of Section 20 of the Act for a License

Notice is hereby given that it is the intention to lodge the above-mentioned application, particulars of which appear hereunder, with the Northern Cape Liquor Board.

1. Municipality: Gasegonyana; 2. Full names, street and postal address of the Applicant: GERT ALBERTUS FERRIS, ID-no. 620823 5014 08 4, street address of the Applicant: 15 Isabel Street, The Reeds, Centurion and postal address: PO Box 865, The Reeds, Centurion; 3. Kind of Licence License Applied for: Tavern Liquor Licence in terms of Section 92(1)(g); 4. Kind of liquor to be sold: All kinds of liquor; 5. Name under which business is to be conducted and full address of premises: WRENCHVILLE SPORTS BAR, full address of premises: Erf 1313, 38 Middelweg, Wrenchville, Northern Cape; Province: Northern Cape; and 6. Extra items to be sold (section 4(5)(a) and (b)): Approval in terms of Section 90(4)(a) to do other business. KOBUS BURGER ATTORNEYS, 95B Pres Reitz Street, Westdene, Bloemfontein, 9301. Email: liquor@kburger.co.za Tel. 051 492 4099.



Hennie's Northern Cape NORTHERN CAPE LIQUOR ACT, 2008 Notice of intention to apply in terms of Section 20 of the Act for a License

Notice is hereby given that it is the intention to lodge the above-mentioned application, particulars of which appear hereunder, with the Northern Cape Liquor Board.

1. Municipality: Sol Plaatje Local Municipality; 2. Full names, street and postal address of the Applicant: HENNIES NORTHERN CAPE (PTY) LTD, Registration-no. 2024-/201235/07, street and postal address of the Applicant: 23 Donald Murray Avenue, Park West, Bloemfontein, 9301; 3. Kind of licence applied for: Restaurant Liquor License in terms of Section 92(1)(b); 4. Kind of liquor to be sold: All kinds of liquor; 5. Name under which business is to be conducted and full address of premises: HENNIE'S NORTHERN CAPE, Erf 42647, Shop no. 2 & 3, Hadison Park Shopping Centre, Kimberley, Northern Cape; Province: Northern Cape; and 6. Extra items to be sold (section 4(5)(a) and (b)): Approval in terms of Section 90(4)(a) to do other business. KOBUS BURGER ATTORNEYS, 95B Pres Reitz Street, Westdene, Bloemfontein, 9301. E-mail: liquor@kburger.co.za Tel. 051 492 4099.

VERLORE DOKUMENTE

T4240/1993 LOST OR DESTROYED DEED

SKY CHEN TRADING (PTY) LTD THE LICENCE CO

FORM2 NORTHERN CAPE LIQUOR ACT, 2008 NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN THAT IT IS THE INTENTION TO LODGE AN APPLICATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 20 OF THE ACT (2008) FOR A LIQUOR STORE LIQUOR LICENCE WITH THE NORTHERN CAPE LIQUOR BOARD, PARTICULARS OF WHICH APPEAR HEREUNDER

1. Municipality : Ga-Segonyana
2. Full Name, Street and Postal Address and Identity No or Registration No : Sky Chen Trading (Pty) Ltd Reg No : 2023/731371/07 Street : Erf 368 Kuruman, also known as 6 Livingstone Street, Kuruman, 8460, Ga-Segonyana Municipality, Northern Cape Province Postal : 7A, 8th Avenue, Bellville, 7535
3. Kind of registration applied for : Liquor Store Liquor Licence
4. Kind of product to be sold or manufacturing : All kinds of liquor
5. Name under which business is to be conducted and full address of premises : OK Liquor (Kuruman), Erf 368 Kuruman, also known as 6 Livingstone Street, Kuruman, 8460, Ga-Segonyana Municipality, Northern Cape Province
6. Extra items to be sold (Section 4(5)(a) and (b)) : None The Licence Co 7A, 8th Avenue Bellville 7535 Email : admin@licencoco.com

PETA7 Liquor and Beer NOTICE OF INTENTION TO APPLY IN TERMS OF SECTION 96 OF THE NORTHERN CAPE GAMBLING AND LIQUOR ACT, ACT NO. 6 OF 2024

Notice is hereby given that it is the intention to lodge the abovementioned application, particulars of which appear hereunder, with the Northern Cape Liquor Board.

1. Municipality: Phokwane (Pampierstad); 2. Full name, street and postal address of applicant: DIBERIC JACOBUS JANSE VAN RENSBURG, ID-no. 551205 5047 08 7, Premises 2J5, Hartswater, 8570; 3. Kind of licence applied for: Liquor Store; 4. Kind of liquor to be sold: All kinds of liquor; 5. Name under which business is to be conducted and full address of premises: PETA7 Liquor and Beer situated Erf 2913, Jackson Makodi Street, Unit 1, Pampierstad, Northern Cape Province; and 6. Extra items to be sold (section 4(5)(a) and (b)): Permission to sell extra items. Place: Bloemfontein. Date: 3 Junie 2024.

The Outlaw NOTICE OF INTENTION TO APPLY IN TERMS OF SECTION 96 OF THE NORTHERN CAPE GAMBLING AND LIQUOR ACT, ACT NO. 6 OF 2024

Notice is hereby given that it is the intention to lodge the abovementioned application, particulars of which appear hereunder, with the Northern Cape Liquor Board.

1. Municipality: Sol Plaatje (Kimberley); 2. Full name, street and postal address of applicant: CORNELIUS JOHANNES TERBLANCHE, ID-no. 880611 5048 08 6 from 40 Carters Road, Lapamanzi Complex, Unit 4, Rhodesdene, Kimberley; 3. Kind of licence applied for: Tavern; 4. Kind of liquor to be sold: All kinds of liquor; 5. Name under which business is to be conducted and full address of premises: THE OUTLAW, Number 2 situated 127 George Street, Kimberley, Erf 11898, Northern Cape Province; and 6. Extra items to be sold (section 4(5)(a) and (b)): n/a. Place: Bloemfontein. Date: 3 Junie 2024.

VERLORE DOKUMENTE

T4240/1993 LOST OR DESTROYED DEED

Notice is hereby given in terms of regulation 68 of the Deeds Registries Act, 1937, of the intention to apply for the issue of a certified copy of the Deed of Transfer T4240/1993 passed by The Executor in the Estate of the Late MARIA CAROLINA JANSE VAN RENSBURG NR 1765/1992 in favour of JOHANNES ADOLPHUS JANSE VAN RENSBURG, Identity Number 350528 5011 00 8, married in community of property to ZACHARCIA PETRONELLA JANSE VAN RENSBURG, the community of property and marital power excluded in terms of the herein after mentioned testamentary provisions in respect of certain PORTION 1 OF THE FARM OOST LEEUWVONTEIN 84, DISTRICT BOSHOFF which has been lost or destroyed. All interested persons having objection to the issue of such copy are hereby required to lodge the same in writing with the Registrar of Deed at Bloemfontein within two weeks from the date of publication of this notice. Dated at PRETORIA this 28 Day of MAY 2024. Applicant: LEAHY ATTORNEYS INC - NADIA BURGER, address: 2nd Floor Parc Nouveau Building, 225 Veale Street, Brooklyn, Pretoria. E-mail address: nadia@leahyattorneys.co.za, contact number: 012 346 4243.

T385/2010 LOST OR DESTROYED DEED

Notice is hereby given in terms of regulation 68(1) of the Deeds Registries Act, 1937, of the intention to apply for the issue of a certified copy of DEED OF TRANSFER Number T385/2010, passed by GA-SEGONYANA MUNICIPALITY, in favour of TIRISANO INVESTMENTS PROPRIETARY LIMITED, Registration Number 2004-/018054/07 in respect of certain ERF 2136 KURUMAN (Public Place) which has been lost or destroyed. All interested persons having objection to the issue of such copy are hereby required to lodge the same in writing with the Registrar of Deed at Vryburg, GOVERNMENT BUILDING, 26 DE KOCK STREET, VRYBURG, 8601 within two weeks from the date of publication of this notice. Dated at BLOEMFONTEIN this 6th day of JUNE 2024. Applicant: HANNES PEYPER INCORPORATED, address: 101 OLYMPUS DRIVE, HELICON HEIGHTS, BLOEMFONTEIN, 9301. E-mail address: natassja@peyperattorneys.co.za, contact number: 051 444 2256.

BOEDELKENNISGEWINGS

BOEDELKREDITEURE EN DEBITEURE



Estate late JOSEPHINE BONYANA MOOKANENG, ID-no. 590223 0841 08 4, married in community of property to surviving spouse OGTLWILE ALBERT MOOKANENG, ID-no. 550808 6005 08 6, last address House No. 10160, Ellendale Village, Kuruman, 8460. Estate-no. 1119/2024. Creditors of the above estate are requested within 30 days from 2024/06/07 to prove their claims and to pay their debts to the undersigned. Signed at Kuruman on this 28th day of May 2024. KBVS ATTORNEYS, P.O. Box 565, 51 Beare Street, Kuruman, 8460.



M. Wagener

In the estate of the late: MOREEN WAGENER, ID-no. 381210 0066 08 8, address: 10 STEENBOK CRESCENT, KATHU, NORTHERN CAPE, DATE OF DEATH: 14 MARCH 2023. ESTATE NUMBER: 003998/2023. Debtors and Creditors in the above estate are hereby requested to submit their claims and pay their debts to the undermentioned within a period of 30 days as from Friday 31 May 2024. THE MANAGER, EFFICIENT BOARD OF EXECUTORS (PTY) LTD, PO BOX 17, PINEGOWRIE, 2123. TEL. 0861-722 626, REF: M VAN JAARSVELD.



Estate late MISHAEL MESHACK TLHOMEDI, ID-no. 580913 5940 08 7, date of death 2021/06/04, married in community of property to surviving spouse SOPHIA NAMETSEGANG TLHOMEDI, ID-no. 640413 0891 08 5, last address House No. 1406, Unit 2, Mothibistad, 8474. Estate-no. 1064/2024. Creditors of the above estate are requested within 30 days from 2024/06/07 to prove their claims and to pay their debts to the undersigned. Signed at Kuruman on this 28th day of May 2024. KBVS ATTORNEYS, PO Box 565, 51 Beare Street, Kuruman, 8460.

S. Malherbe BOEDEL

Boedel wyle SHEILA MALHERBE, ID-nr. 351024 0250 08 9 van ALETTASSTRAAT 42, PETRUSBURG, Datum van dood: 25 DESEMBER 2023. Boedelnr. 1216/2024. Skuldeisers en skuldenaars in bogemelde boedel word versoek om hul vordering in te lewer en hul skulde te betaal by die kantore van ondergenoemde binne 30 dae vanaf 7 JUNIE 2023.

KOTZÉ LOW & SWANEPOEL, De Kockstraat 14, Posbus 123, Vryburg, 8600. (Verwysing: BM1336).

BOEDELKREDITEURE EN DEBITEURE



M. de Villiers

In die boedel van wyle: MARLETTA DE VILLIERS, ID-nr. 510904 0108 08 0 van Boshoff, 8340. Meester se verwysing: 3454/2022. Die Eerste en Finale Likwidasië- en Distribusierekening in die bogemelde boedel sal ter insae lê te die kantore van die Meester van die Hoogeregshof Bloemfontein vir 'n periode van 21 (een en twintig) dae vanaf 07 Junie 2024. H P A VENTER, Prokureurs vir Eksekuteur, DUNCAN & ROTHMAN, Kantoor 69, Suite 1, Eerste Vloer, North Cape Mall, Jacobus Smitstraat 31, Kimberley. Verwysing: HV/im/DEV1/0001.

AANDAG ALLE ADVERTEERDERS Die gebruik van die letter "A", leestekens soos "!" of "*" of die gebruik van syfers met die doel om die advertensie na die bopunt van die klassifikasie-lys te skuif, is streng verbode. SMALLS NOTICE

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION/ ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION PROCESSES.

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATIONS FOR DIAMOND AND SAND, FOR GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD IN RESPECT OF FARM HARTLAND No.203, FARM RIETPAN No.39, FARM KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE No.42 AND PORTION 1 OF FARM PARCEL No.40 WITHIN THE ADMINISTRATIVE OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE. DMR REFERENCE NO.: NC 30/5/11/12/ 13864 PR

Notice is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (as amended) read together with Chapter 6 of the 2014 EIA Regulation GN R 326, and the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (as amended) for an Environmental Authorization application for the prospecting of Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Hartland no.203, Farm Rietpan no.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm parcel No.40 within the Administrative of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

THE ABOVE ACTIVITIES TRIGGERS: GNR 984 (Listing Notice No. 2 (as amended); Activity 19: The removal and disposal of a mineral, which requires a permission in terms of section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the permission.

PROPOSED SITE LOCATION. Proposed project is located on Farm Hartland no.203, Farm Rietpan no.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm parcel No.40 within the Administrative of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

PUBLIC MEETING: Public meeting will be held to facilitate discussions on the draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report (draft EIR) to obtain comments and inputs from the Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), therefore you are requested to register your names as I&APs within 15 days, thus, on/before 19th of June 2024. You are further requested to submit your comments within 30 days from the date this notice was published. Take note that your comments must be submitted on or before the 04th of July 2024 to the details below:

Consultant : **Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting**
Contact person : Nonhlanhla Veronica Mogakane
Postal address : 238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Extension 3, Johannesburg South, 2058
Contact : +27 11 432 0062
E-mail : info@vahlangweadvisory.co.za

Address: 238 Voster Avenue, Glenvista, 2058
Tel: +27 11 432 0062
E-mail: info@vahlangweadvisory.co.za

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT.

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION OF DIAMOND AND SAND IN RESPECT OF PORTION 1 OF FARM BIESJESBULT NO.96 AND PORTION 2 & 3 OF FARM BIESJESBULT NO.99 IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF HERBERT, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE. DMR REFERENCE NO.: NC 30/5/11/12/ 13823 PR

Notice is hereby given in the intent to conduct Environmental Authorization process for an application of a prospecting right of Diamond and Sand, for Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd in terms of National Environmental Management Act - NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. Notification is hereby given to all Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) in terms of Section 39 to 44 of GNR 982 (amended). The EIA process would be undertaken in terms of these guidelines and to be submitted to the Competent Authority Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE).

THE ABOVE ACTIVITIES TRIGGERS: GNR 984 (Listing Notice No. 2) (as amended); Activity 19: The removal and disposal of a mineral, which requires a permission in terms of section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the permission.

PROPOSED SITE LOCATION. Proposed project is located in respect of Portion 1 of farm Biesjesbult no.96 and Portion 2 & 3 of farm Biesjesbult no.99 in the Magisterial District of Herbert, Northern Cape Province.

PUBLIC MEETING: Public meeting will be held to facilitate discussions on the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report to obtain comments and inputs from the Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), therefore you are requested to register your names as I&APs within 15 days, thus, on/before the 22nd of June 2024. You are further requested to submit your comments within 30 days from the date this notice was published. Take note that your comments must be submitted on or before the 07th of July 2024 to the details below:

Consultant : **Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting**
Contact person : Nonhlanhla Veronica Mogakane
Postal address : 238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Extension 3, Johannesburg South, 2058
Contact : +27 11 432 0062
E-mail : info@vahlangweadvisory.co.za

Address: 238 Voster Avenue, Glenvista, 2058
Tel: +27 11 432 0062
E-mail: info@vahlangweadvisory.co.za

VRYWARINGSKENNISGEWING BY KWAKSALWER-ADVERTENSIES

Geklassifiseerde advertensies en Media24 het nie ondersoek gedoen en vasgestel of enige dienste of produkte geadverteer die verlangde resultate of uiteinde sal hê nie. Lesers moet kennis neem dat sommige van die beloofde resultate in hierdie advertensies buitengewoon is en dalk selfs onmoontlik is om te behaal. Sommige van die prosedures en beloftes geadverteer mag dalk gevaarlik wees indien nie uitgevoer deur 'n gekwalifiseerde mediese praktisyn nie. Lesers word gewaarsku dat hulle die adverteerder se geloofwaardigheid en besonderhede deeglik moet ondersoek. Geklassifiseerde Ads en Media24 aanvaar geen aanspreeklikheid vir enige van die geadverteerde dienste of produkte nie.

DISCLAIMER FOR QUACKERY ADVERTISEMENTS

Geklassifiseerde Ads and Media24 have not verified whether any of the services or products advertised will have the desired effect or outcome. Readers will note that some of the promised results in the advertisements are extraordinary and may be impossible to achieve. Beware some of the procedures and claims advertised may be dangerous if not executed by a qualified medical practitioner. Readers are warned that they should carefully consider and verify the advertiser's credentials. Classified Ads and Media24 do not accept any liability whatsoever in respect of any of the services or goods advertised.

Dagboek

27 JANUARIE

■ Rugg-A-Market bied van 09:00 tot 15:00 sy eerste mark vir vanjaar by die Trimpark in Kimberley aan. Stalletjies is gratis. Stuur 'n WhatsApp-boodskap in kantoore na Charmaine de Jager by 076-903-9500 vir meer inligting, en om 'n stalletjie te bespreek.

23 FEBRUARIE

■ Die vermaaklikheidskunstenaar Appel tree van 19:30 af by die At the Fire-restaurant in Kimberley op. Die hekke maak om 18:00 oop. Kaartjies

is by die Beyouneque-salon in die North Cape Mall beskikbaar, of skakel 083-350-3504.

30 MARCH

■ The Easter egg hunt edition of the Kimberley Colour Kidz Fest is presented at the AR Abass Stadium, starting at 12:00. This is expected to run until 18:00. There will be entertainment for children, including jumping castles and slides. Dial 071-996-3171 or 083-442-9234 for more information.

29 AUGUSTUS TOT 1 SEPTEMBER

■ Die Yonder Hartsfees in Kimberley word vir hierdie tydperk beplan. Meer inligting volg.

Damaged poles 'to be replaced'

CHARNÉ KEMP

The Sol Plaatje Municipality in Kimberley says damaged street and lamp poles will be replaced, as well as damaged electrical kiosks.

All signboards, owned by the municipality or privately owned, will be audited and illegally erected private sign boards removed.

This follows comments from Sharon Steyn, chief executive officer (CEO) of the Northern Cape Business Chamber (Nocci). She recently posted pictures to accompany her social media post lamenting the decaying state of Kimberley.

She says Kimberley is a city that "we love and want to invest in".

"Why would investors want to invest, or people relocate here. Look at the knocked-over lamp and street poles, potholes, fly-tipping, water and sewage leaks and overgrown verges.

"Some poles are knocked down in accidents, and there are six main areas where the traffic lights have not been working for over five months.

"The municipal traffic department does not realise the hazard of poles lying on pavements. Many streetlights are not working."

Thabo Mothibi, municipal spokesperson, says they have a programme to replace all knocked-down streets lights.

"The contract for the supply and delivery of materials was awarded late in 2023, after the replacement of the poles programme was delayed. Electrical kiosks will also be repaired.

"We do have an operations and maintenance budget.

"Regrettably, we have also noticed that vandals keep on breaking down these facilities. Components within the traffic lights are being stolen by thieves, rendering their functionality ineffective. We are working on an

effective strategy to hold those that destroy the infrastructure liable."

Damaged municipal erected sign boards will be replaced, and disposed of. The process to remove damaged poles will be done within a week once the ownership audit has been completed, whereafter a procurement process to replace it will start.

The municipality is conducting an audit of signages which are erected and owned by the municipality, or privately owned and erected.

"The municipality has also noted that there are private businesses and institutions that erect sign boards without following proper procedures as per our Municipal Outdoor Advertising Signs By-Law of 2006.

"Privately owned signs that were erected by private businesses either illegally or legally, but had become damaged, will be removed and letters of notification will be issued to the owners," said Mothibi.

Vlytjige vroue van Kuruman beloon

Aan die einde van verlede jaar het die Kuruman-tak van die Vrouelandbouvereniging (VLV) sy prysuitdeling aangebied.

Punte vir die VLV-jaar, van 1 Oktober 2022 tot 30 September 2023, is in aanmerking geneem vir die oorhandiging van eerbewyse.

Afdelingweners

- blommerangskikking, gevorderd: Ansie Cilliers;
- blommerangskikking, beginners: Alta Roets;
- Uit my tuin: Roets;
- kookkuns, gebak: Tinkie Erasmus, wat ook die wenner in die gebottelde afdeling is;
- handvlyt: Fransie Scanlen (wat reeds talle jare opeenvolgend die eerbewys ontvang);
- hekelwerk: Hannelie Smit;
- breiwerk: Scanlen, met spesiale erkenning aan Joey Botha en Maryke Strydom;
- naald- en masjienwerk, beginners: Almonique du Plessis (13 jaar oud);
- naaldwerk, gevorderd: Karin van



Diensjaarknopies is oorhandig aan, van links, Tilly Terblanche (55 diensjare), Elsabé Hennig (35), Erika Sieberhagen (10) en Fransie Scanlen (15). FOTO: HETTIE DU PLESSIS-KRÜGER

der Walt;

■ wissel-afdeling (dasse-sak): Scanlen;

■ fotografie: Hettie du Plessis-Krüger, wat ook die eerbewys vir woordkuns wen;

■ beeldende kuns: Amelia Erasmus;

en

■ Meeste my eie: Scanlen.

Ansie Cilliers het vanjaar drie nuwe trofeeë geskenk: die VLV Maria, aan

die voete van die Here, wat deur Anet Strauss ontvang is; die VLV Rut, lojaal, wat aan Lynn Nel gegaan het; en die VLV Ragab, altyd gereed om die reddingstou oor die muur te gooi, wat aan Roets oorhandig is.

Die Leefstyl-groep het die eerbewys as mees betrokke groep ontvang, en Rina Scheepers was die mees betrokke lid nie op die bestuur nie.

VAHLENGWE MINING ADVISORY AND CONSULTING

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT.

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION OF DIAMOND AND SAND IN RESPECT OF PORTION 1 OF FARM BIESJESBULT NO.96 AND PORTION 2 & 3 OF FARM BIESJESBULT NO.99 IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF HERBERT, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.

DMR REFERENCE NO.: NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13823 PR

Notice is hereby given in the intent to conduct Environmental Authorization process for an application of a prospecting right of Diamond and Sand, for Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd in terms of National Environmental Management Act - NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. Notification is hereby given to all Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) in terms of Section 39 to 44 of GNR 326. The EIA process would be undertaken in terms of these guidelines and to be submitted to the Competent Authority Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE).

THE ABOVE ACTIVITIES TRIGGERS:
GNR 325 (Listing Notice No. 2); Activity 19 The removal and disposal of a mineral, which requires a permission in terms of section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the permission.

PROPOSED SITE LOCATION.
 Proposed project is located in respect of Portion 1 of farm Biesjesbult no.96 and Portion 2 & 3 of farm Biesjesbult no.99 in the Magisterial District of Herbert, Northern Cape Province.

PUBLIC MEETING:
 Public meeting will be held to facilitate discussions on the Draft Scoping Report to obtain comments and inputs from the Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), therefore you are requested to register your names as I&APs within 15 days, thus, on/before **February 8, 2024**. You are further requested to submit your comments within 30 days from the date this notice was published. Take note that your comments must be submitted on or before **February 23, 2024** to the details below:

Consultant : **Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting**
 Contact person : Sunday Mabaso
 Postal address : 238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Extension 3, Johannesburg South, 2058
 Contact : +27 11 432 0062
 E-mail : info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za

VAHLENGWE MINING ADVISORY AND CONSULTING

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT.

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR DIAMOND AND SAND, FOR GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD IN RESPECT OF FARM HARTLAND No.203, FARM RIETPAN No.39, FARM KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE No.42 AND PORTION 1 OF FARM PARCEL No.40 WITHIN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

DMR REFERENCE NO.: NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR

Notice is hereby given in the intent to conduct Environmental Authorization process for a Prospecting Right Application for Diamond and Sand for Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd in terms of National Environmental Management Act - NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. Notification is hereby given to all Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) in terms of Section 39 to 44 of GNR 326. The EIA process would be undertaken in terms of these guidelines submitted to the Competent Authority (Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE)).

THE ABOVE ACTIVITY TRIGGERS:
 GNR 325 (Listing Notice No. 2); Activity 19 The removal and disposal of a mineral, which requires a permission in terms of section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the permission.

PROPOSED SITE LOCATION.
 The proposed Prospecting Right activities will be undertaken on Farm Hartland no.203, Farm Rietpan no.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

PUBLIC MEETING:
 Public meeting will be held to facilitate discussions on the Draft Scoping Report to obtain comments and inputs from the Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), therefore you are requested to register your names as I&APs within 15 days, thus, on/before **February 8, 2024**. You are further requested to submit your comments within 30 days from the date this notice was published. Take note that your comments must be submitted on or before **February 23, 2024** to the details below:

Consultant : **Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting**
 Contact person : Sunday Mabaso
 Postal address : 238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Extension 3, Johannesburg South, 2058
 Contact : +27 11 432 0062
 E-mail : info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za

VAHLENGWE MINING ADVISORY AND CONSULTING

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE DRAFT BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT.

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR THE PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION OF TIN ORE, NICKEL ORE, ZINC ORE, LITHIUM ORE, COBALT ORE, AND LEAD IN RESPECT OF THE FARM SEVERN No.36 WITHIN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KURUMAN.

DMR REFERENCE NO.: NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13760 PR

Notice is hereby given in the intent to conduct Environmental Authorization process for an application of a prospecting right of Tin Ore, Nickel Ore, Zinc Ore, Lithium Ore, Cobalt Ore, and Lead, for Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd in terms of National Environmental Management Act - NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014. Notification is hereby given to all Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) in terms of Section 39 to 44 of GNR 326. The EIA process would be undertaken in terms of these guidelines and to be submitted to the Competent Authority Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE).

THE ABOVE ACTIVITIES TRIGGERS:
GNR 327 (Listing Notice No. 1); Activity 20: Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), including (a) associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to prospecting of a mineral resource; or (including activities for which an exemption has been issued in terms of section 106 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)).

PROPOSED SITE LOCATION.
 Proposed project is located at the Madibeng Town, 35.66 km Southeast of Laxey Town and 12.66 km Southwest R360 road.

PUBLIC MEETING:
 Public meeting will be held to facilitate discussions on the Draft Basic Assessment Report to obtain comments and inputs from the Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), therefore you are requested to register your names as I&AP within 15 days, thus, on/before February 8, 2024. You are further requested to submit your comments within 30 days from the date this notice was published. Take note that your comments must be submitted on or before February 23, 2024 to the details below:

Consultant : **Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting**
 Contact person : Sunday Mabaso
 Postal address : 238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Extension 3, Johannesburg South, 2058
 Contact : +27 11 432 0062
 E-mail : info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za

Collection shows what can be done

Employees at Kumba Iron Ore's Sishen Mine have collected over 13 000 canned food items to support local non-profit organisations (NPO) preparing meals for vulnerable groups in the region.

The Women in Mining-led initiative recently encouraged employees across Kumba's Sishen Mine to donate canned food. This is signatory to the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, of which two address "no poverty" and "zero hunger". In addition, the canned food drive has fostered a sense of togetherness at the mine.

"The collection of the cans was done in a fun and challenge-driven manner. The drive enabled teams within different departments to work towards a common goal. It was amazing to see leaders emerge out of the initiative," says Mogaleadi Seabela, mining section manager and Women in Mining chairperson at Sishen.

Past. Forward Olifant of the Assemblies of God Church and chairperson of the Dingleton Community Network, an NPO based in Siyathemba that runs a soup kitchen and offers home-based care for residents, was one of several recipients.

"These food parcels will be a great help for our support groups," said Olifant.

"We have an after-school programme that dedicates itself to arts, sport and homework assistance. This will ensure that we have enough supplies to prepare meals for the children and the needy.

"We are grateful to Sishen mine's Women in Mining team for this gesture."

Sishen Mine matched the cans collected by employees with food items such as cooking oil, maize meal and other essentials that will contribute towards many meals being prepared.

Appendix 3D:

Site Notice Report

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

INVITATION TO REGISTER AS AN INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY AND COMMENT ON THE PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION/ ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION PROCESSES.

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR DIAMOND AND SAND, FOR GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD IN RESPECT OF FARM HARTLAND No.203, FARM RIETPAN No.39, FARM KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE No.42 AND PORTION 1 OF FARM PARCEL No.40 WITHIN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

DMR REFERENCE NO.: NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR

Notice is hereby given in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (as amended) read together with Chapter 6 of the 2014 EIA Regulation GN R 982 9as amended), and the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (as amended) for an Environmental Authorization application for the prospecting of Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Hartland no.203, Farm Rietpan no.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm parcel No.40 within the Administrative of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

The Above Activities Triggers:

Activity 19 of GN R 984 (as amended): The removal and disposal of a mineral, which requires a permission in terms of section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the permission.

PROPOSED SITE LOCATION.

The proposed Prospecting Right activities will be undertaken on Farm Hartland no.203, Farm Rietpan no.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

APPLICANTS DETAILS:

Company : Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd
Contact person : Siweya Vutomi
Tel : +27 83 995 0172
E-mail : Vutomi@gomeza.co.za

SITE CO-ORDINATES

Midpoint Coordinates: 28°29'49.46"S 24°49'53.56"E

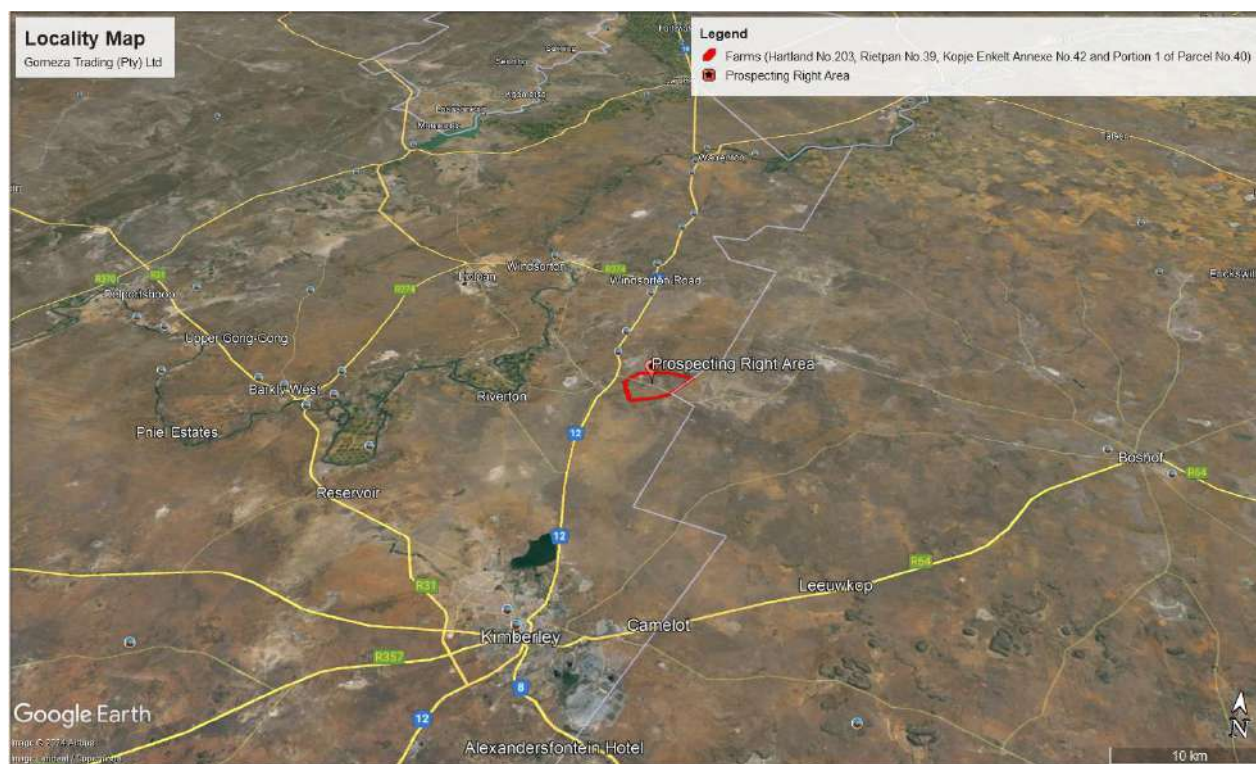


Figure 1: Locality map of the proposed prospecting right area

PUBLIC MEETING:

Public meeting will be held to facilitate discussions on the draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report (draft EIR) to obtain comments and inputs from the Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), therefore you are requested to register your names as I&APs within 15 days, thus, on/before **19th of June 2024**. You are further requested to submit your comments within 30 days from the date this notice was published. Take note that your comments must be submitted on or before the **04th of July 2024** to the details below:

Consultant : **Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd**
Contact person : Nonhlanhla V Mogakane
Postal address : 238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Extension 3, Johannesburg South, 2058
Contact : +27 11 432 0062
E-mail : info@vahlegweadvisory.co.za



Address: 238 Voster Avenue, Glenvista, 2058

Tel: +27 11 432 0062

E-mail: info@vahlegweadvisory.co.za

Site Notice Report
Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd
NC 30/5/1/1/2 13864 PR



SITE NOTICE REPORT

Scoping Report for a prospecting right for Diamond and Sand in respect of the Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of the Farm Hanskopfontein No.40 within the administrative district of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

Site notices were distributed at various areas around the project site to notify the public about the project and how they can take part as the Interested and Affected Parties.

Site notice A was placed at the gate which gives access to Koppie Enkel Road which leads to the proposed project area.



Site notice B was placed at the boundary of the proposed project area.



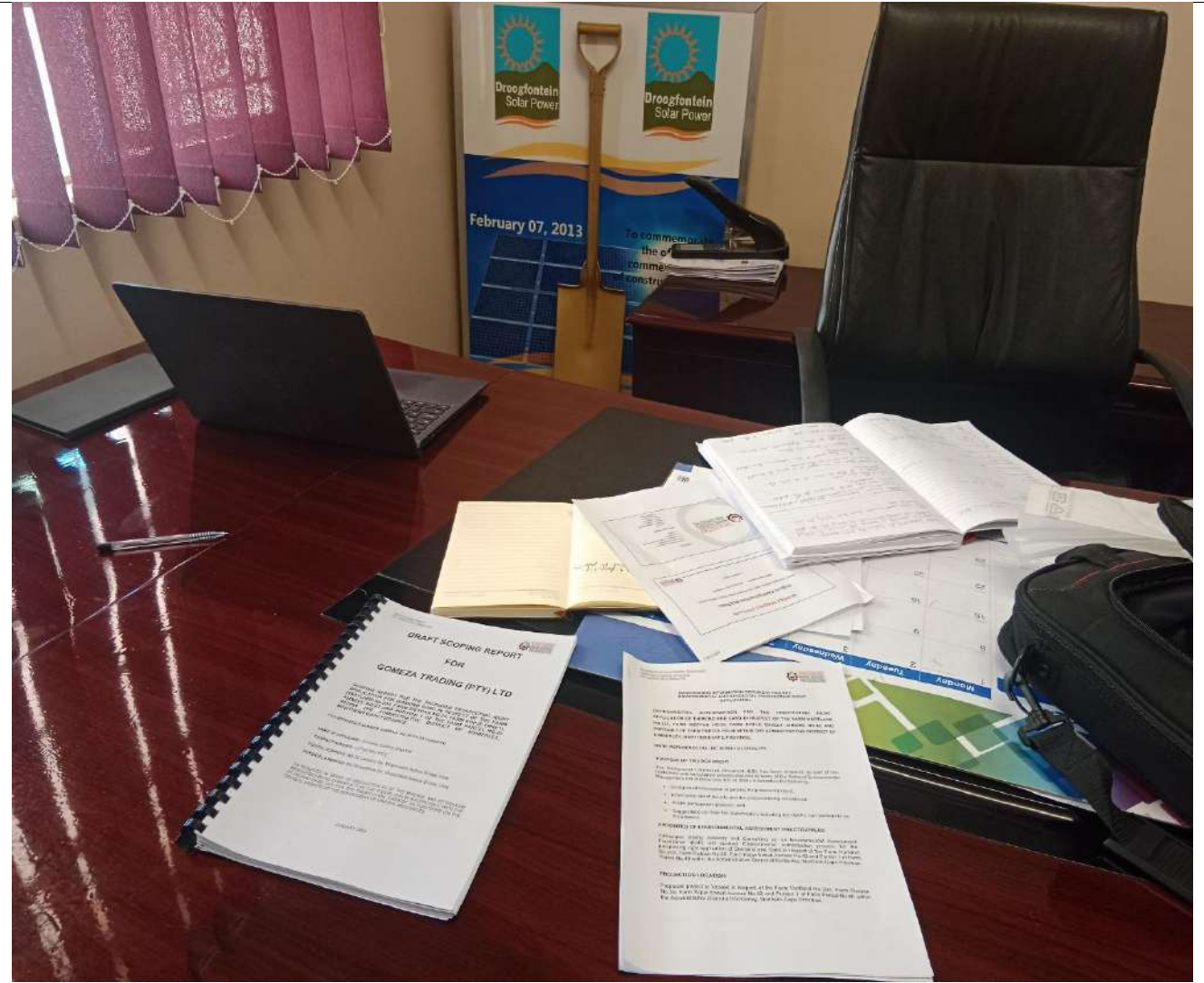
Site notice C was placed outside of the Riverton Satellite Clinic.



Site notice D was placed outside of the Riverton School.



A draft scoping Report was hand delivered to the Droogfontein Communal Property Association in Kimberley.



A Public Meeting to present the Draft Scoping Report was held at Riverton Presbyterian Church..



Site Notice Report
Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd
NC 30/5/1/1/2 13864 PR



Appendix 3E:

I &APs Database



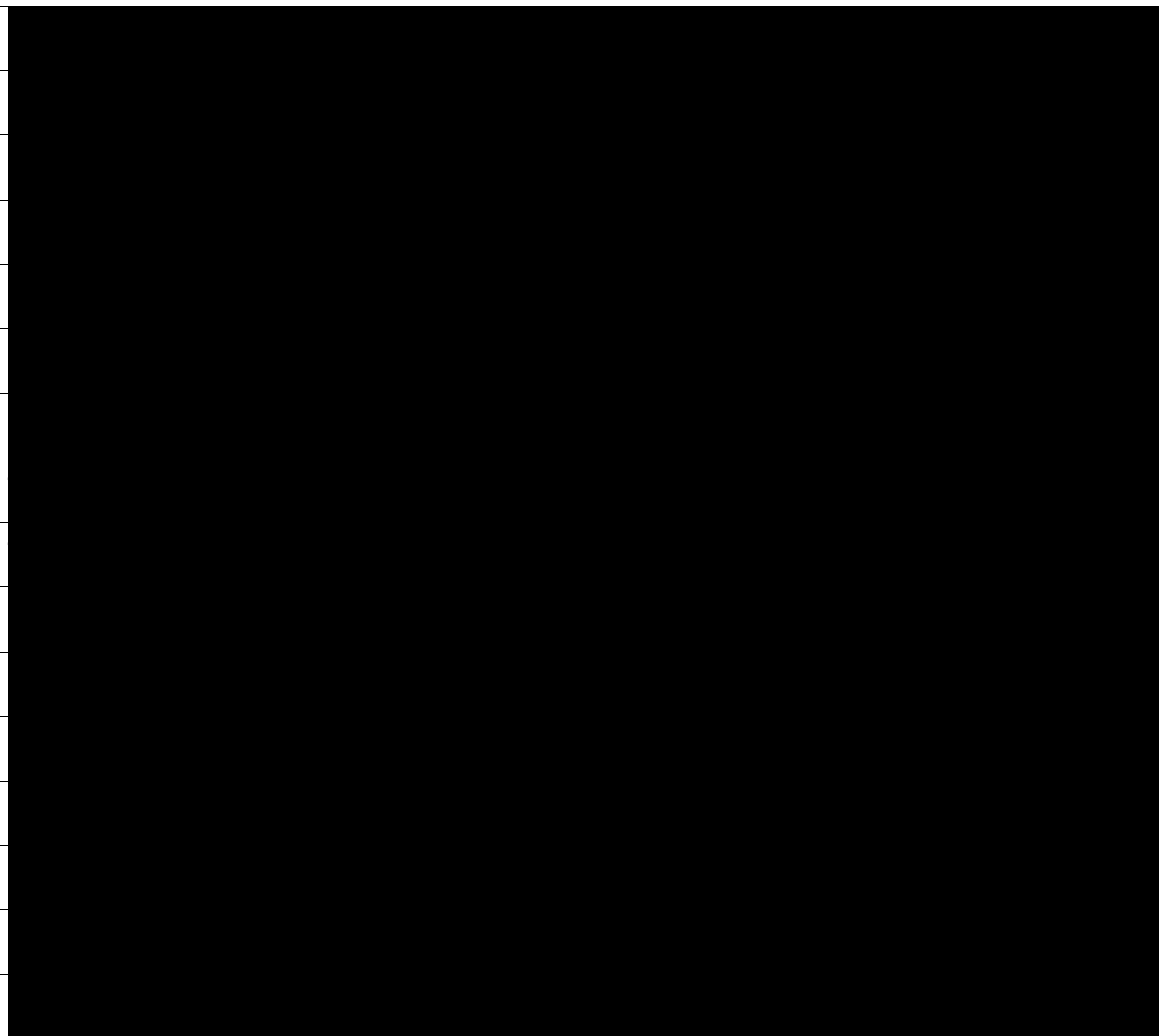
GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD DATABASE OF INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES.

NAME AND SURNAME	ORGANIZATION/ COMMUNITY	ADDRESS	CONTACT DETAILS	EMAIL ADDRESS
Duncan and Rothman Attorneys	Duncan and Rothman Attorneys			
Malebo Aaron	Sol Plaatje Local Municipality			
Ricus Nel	Environmental Management Group (Pty) Ltd			
Lerato Africa	Riverton Community member			
Keneilwe Jackson	Riverton Community member			
Ivorman Speelma	Riverton Community member			
Berend Pringle	Riverton Community member			
Lionel Koopman	Riverton Community member			

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) PTY
NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR



Kelebetse Nche	Riverton Community member
Kedimetse Setlhabi	Riverton Community member
Talitha Botlhoko	Riverton Community member
Moitheri Tlhomeli	Riverton Community member
C Setlhabi	Riverton Community member
Goitseone Nombati	Riverton Community member
John Olifant	Riverton Community member
Ipeleng Molatedi	Riverton Community member
Letlhogonolo Molatedi	Riverton Community member
Lettie Brandt	Riverton Community member
Nkagisang Appels	Riverton Community member
Suang Speelman	Riverton Community member
Peter Mogote	Riverton Community member
Jeanett Africa	Riverton Community member
Eunice Sabela	Riverton Community member
Dineo Jackson	Riverton Community member



GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) PTY
NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR

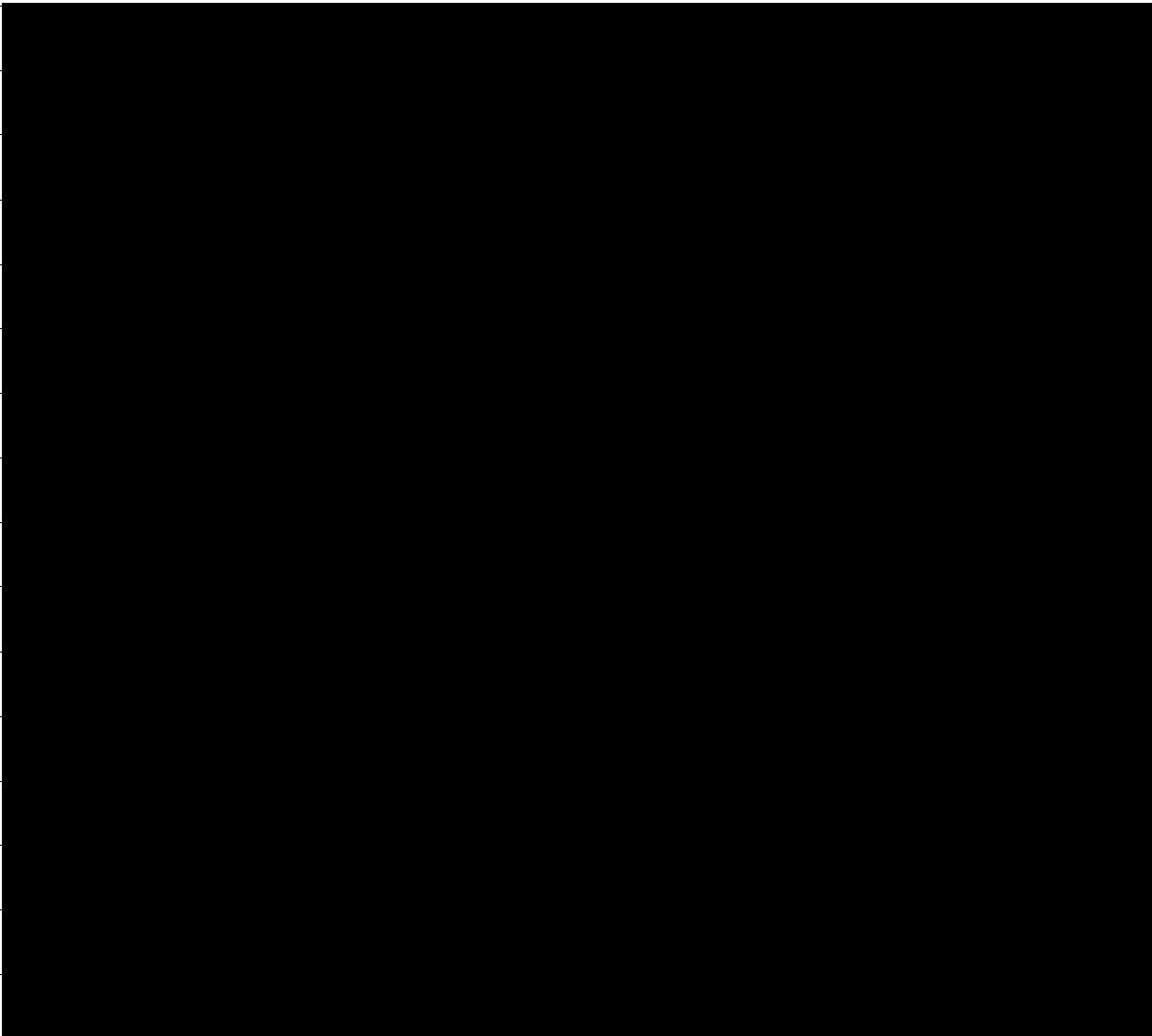


Bridget Molatedi	Riverton Community member			
Collen Botlhoko	Riverton Community member			
Felocia Molatedi	Riverton Community member	4		
Johannes mogoje	Riverton Community member			
Lesego Swarts	Riverton Community member			
Lerato Speelman	Riverton Community member			
Ipeleng Mamapula	Riverton Community member			
Lebogang everyday	Riverton Community member	3		
John Mogaje	Riverton Community member			
Tshiamo Setlhang	Riverton Community member	2		
Goitseman Goeieman	Riverton Community member			
Maseswana Bd	Riverton Community member	3		
Tsakane Chambale	Riverton Community member	3		
Maggie Afrika	Riverton Community member	3		
Maria Jackson	Riverton Community member	8		
Desiree Mogoje	Riverton Community member	7		

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) PTY
NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR



Lucia Mulatedi	Riverton Community member
Mandy Nombode	Riverton Community member
Magdeline Makoloi	Riverton Community member
Otsile Moswete	Riverton Community member
Alra Hanie	Riverton Community member
Boikanyego Mamapula	Riverton Community member
Kesebonye Mogoje	Riverton Community member
Bridget Habi	Riverton Community member
Frikkie Bishop	Riverton Community member
Tselane Selato	Riverton Community member
Ruth Mogoje	Riverton Community member
K B Louw	Riverton Community member
Patricia Jackson	Riverton Community member
W Mathibela	Riverton Community member
Vuyo Jackson	Riverton Community member
Brandon Hendriks	Riverton Community member



GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) PTY
NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR



Shane Loopman	Riverton Community member	
Teko Mogote	Riverton Community member	
Harry Bennet	Riverton Community member	
Lesego Swanepoel	Riverton Community member	
KeabetsweSwanepoel	Riverton Community member	
Tsepo Moitse	Riverton Community member	
Tshenelo Setlhabi	Riverton Community member	
Kagiso Pieteron	Riverton Community member	
Taolo Swanepoel	Riverton Community member	
Alfred Mogoje	Riverton Community member	
Christopher Mamapula	Riverton Community member	
Bonolo Appie	Riverton Community member	
Kheteni Suping	Riverton Community member	
Richard Koopman	Riverton Community member	
Frank Selato	Riverton Community member	
Boitumelo Nohe	Riverton Community member	



DROOGFONTEIN COMMUNAL PROPERTY ASSOCIATION	
Lerato Mongalewane	CPA
Gopolang Pholoholo	DCPA
Nkelang Mamapule	DCPA
June Selemogo	CPA
Sabelo Mokwana	DCPA
Pieter Dreyer Van Zyl	

Appendix 3F:

Comments and Response Report (CRR)



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

Comments and Response Report: Scoping Report

Interested and Affected Parties		Date	Issues and/or comments raised	EAP Responses
Names	Consultation Method	Comments Received		
Landowner (Farm Rietpan 39 and Hartland 203) (Dr.Gregory Garrett)	Email	19/02/2024	<p>Good day Mr. Dau.</p> <p>With regards to your email to Mr Van Zyl dated 16/02/2024 wherein you request a meeting, we wish to inform you that it is not possible possible for Mr Van Zyl to attend such a meeting as he is currently in the Southern Cape Province and does not expect to be on the farm in the near future.</p> <p>Would you please provide us with further details regarding which part of the farm Rietpan No.39 you intend to</p>	<p>Good day Mr Garrett,</p> <p>I hope this email finds you well.</p> <p>Kindly note that the application covers the whole of Farm Rietpan No.39 and Farm Hartland 203. I have attached the documents for your consideration as requested. I would also like to suggest that we hold a virtual meeting as a physical meeting with Mr Van Zyl is not possible at this time.</p>



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

		<p>prospect so that we can forward this information on to our lawyer who will then contact you to discuss the matter further.</p> <p>Regards</p> <p>Dr.Gregory Garrett</p> <p>Good evening, Mr Dau</p> <p>Thank you for your email dated 20 Feb 2024.</p> <p>Your suggestion of a virtual meeting sounds like a solid idea, but perhaps we should involve all affected parties. I would like to discuss this with my neighbours who are also affected and</p>	<p>Please do not hesitate to contact us if you require further information.</p> <p>I hope you find this in order.</p> <p>Best regards</p>
--	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

			<p>perhaps we can arrange something thereafter.</p> <p>We will be in touch.</p> <p>Regards</p> <p>Dr.G.C.Garrett</p>	
Nkelang Mamapule	Physical meeting	21/02/2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We must go on site to see where the farm is located. • In the event we don't want mining in our what do we do • The farm is located on Droogfontein Estate, it is not located in our land. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comments noted. • You write to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) indicating that you were consulted but you object. • Comments noted.



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

Nkelang Mamapule	Physical meeting	22/02/2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> You presented the summary of mitigation, so I'm wondering if there is a comprehensive strategy of rehabilitation plan. When you start which category of labour, (skilled, unskilled and semi-skilled) will you start with? Will there be opportunities for procurement? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We are currently in the scoping report process. in the EIA phase specialists will conduct impact assessment studies then through their recommendations rehabilitation plan and strategy will be formulated. Prospecting will consist of a small team and mostly technical team (skilled workers), such as geologists, however there will be general workers required (e.g. security and drivers) those will be sourced from the local community. In the event of procurement and what they need can be acquired from local



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

				businesses then they will prioritise local businesses (e.g. diesel and/or oil)
Tshiamo	Physical meeting	22/02/2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Could you please elaborate on the assessment that should be undertaken? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As part of the EIA, impact assessment should be undertaken to determine sensitivity of the area such as heritage impact assessment to check if there are graves on site.
Ricus Nel	Email	23/02/2024	<p>Good afternoon,</p> <p>I greatly appreciate the opportunity to participate as an I&AP in this critical environmental assessment process. I've carefully reviewed the documents provided on 16 February 2024, including the draft scoping report, and would like to offer my feedback to contribute constructively to the project's development. My aim is to</p>	<p>Good day Mr Nel,</p> <p>I hope this email finds you well. I would like to sincerely thank you for taking the time to share your inputs and questions with us. Your feedback is invaluable, and we appreciate the opportunity to address your concerns. Your input is important to improving our Environmental Impact Assessment Report.</p>



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

			<p>assist in enhancing the report's clarity and compliance, ensuring a thorough and effective assessment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. I noticed the page numbers in the draft report do not always follow a sequential order. To facilitate easier reference to specific sections or contents, I suggest ensuring that the page numbering is consistent throughout the document. 2. Regarding the executive summary (Page 7), it appears the commenting period (25 January 2024 - 23 February 2024) falls short of the 30-day requirement stipulated by NEMA by one day. To align 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Comment noted, page numbering will be corrected and aligned with the table of contents. 2. Comment noted, all comments received by 24 February 2024 will be considered and incorporated into the final scoping report to be submitted to DMRE. 3. Comment noted, please find attached the full Screening Tool Report for your future comments. 4. Comment noted, please note that all maps in the Scoping Report will be included as appendices to ensure high resolution. 5. The location of the proposed trenches will be determined during Phase 1 of the Prospecting Works Programme and
--	--	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

			<p>with regulatory expectations, might I propose extending the commenting period by an additional day?</p> <p>3. It came to my attention that the screening tool report included with the scoping report is incomplete, providing only 5 of the anticipated 16 pages. Including the full report would significantly aid in our comprehensive understanding and evaluation of the project's potential impacts.</p> <p>4. The maps within the scoping report, while informative, are somewhat difficult to interpret due to their resolution. High-</p>	<p>the presence of sensitive environmental attributes such as wetlands, watercourses, protected flora and graves will be considered.</p> <p>6. Comment noted, all relevant Specialist Studies will be carried out as part of the EIA phase to ensure an effective assessment.</p> <p>7. The design and location of the infrastructure will be determined based on the location of the prospecting activities, which will only be determined in Phase 1 of the Prospecting Works Programme, and the presence of sensitive environmental attributes such as wetlands, watercourses, protected flora and graves. All infrastructure will be temporary and/or mobile.</p>
--	--	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

			<p>quality, detailed maps as appendices could greatly improve our ability to assess the project accurately.</p> <p>5. In the description of proposed activities (Section 5, Page 19), detailing the location of the planned trenches in relation to the biodiversity spatial planning zones (CBA, ESA etc) would be invaluable for a full understanding of the project's scope and potential impacts.</p> <p>6. As a vegetation ecologist familiar with the area, I've previously noted the presence of a known threatened plant species on a property nearby.</p>	<p>I hope you find our response in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us if you require further clarification.</p> <p>Thank you so much.</p> <p>Best regards</p>
--	--	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomez Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

			<p>It's imperative that the flora assessment is conducted during the appropriate flowering period of these species to ensure an accurate and comprehensive evaluation.</p> <p>7. Finally, the inclusion of a layout map depicting various project alternatives would be beneficial for a complete assessment of all possible options.</p> <p>I hope these comments are received in the spirit of collaboration and support for the project's success. I'm eager to continue contributing to this process, leveraging my experience and expertise for the betterment of our</p>	
--	--	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--



Comments and Response Report: Basic Assessment Report

Gomezza Trading (Pty) Ltd

NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

© 2024 Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting

			environmental stewardship.	
			Warm regards, Ricus Nel	

Appendix 3G:

Public Consultation Meeting Documentation

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING

DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

DMRE Ref Number: NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR

22 February 2023



VAHLENGWE
MINING ADVISORY
AND CONSULTING

AGENDA

1. Opening and Introduction
2. Purpose of the Meeting
3. Presentation: Draft Scoping Report
4. Discussions
5. Closure

PROJECT TEAM

- Cecil Dau
- Nonhlanhla Mokgakane
- Andrew Podisane
- Mulalo Mafunisa
- Nolwazi Dlamini
- Khanyile Mgiba



INTRODUCTION

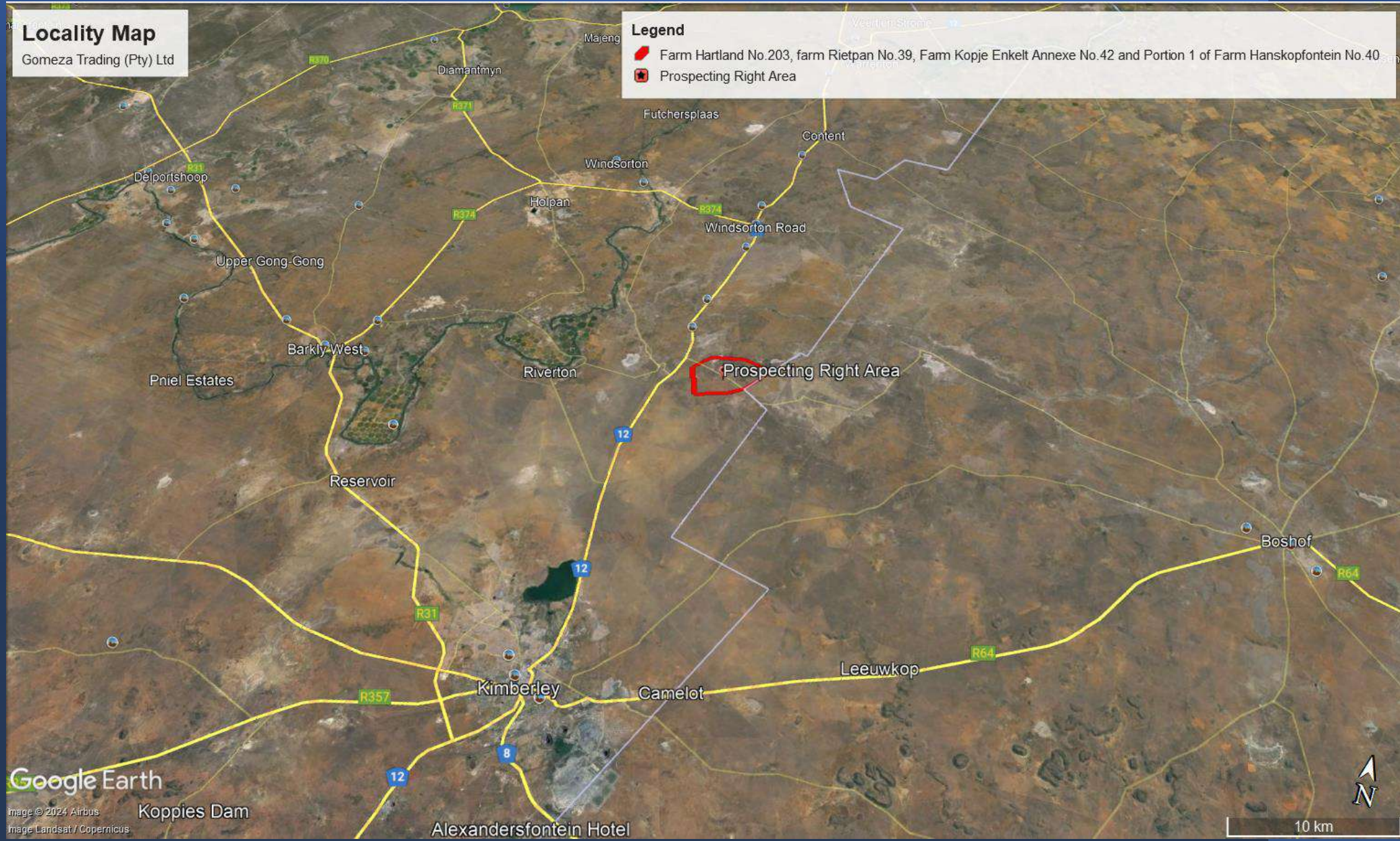
- Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd has applied for a **prospecting right** in terms of Section 16 and permission to remove and dispose of mineral in terms of Section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (as amended) (MPRDA).
 - Application has been accepted by DMRE(Northern Cape) Regional Office under the reference number NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR
 - **Mineral applied for: Diamond and Sand .**
 - **Locality:** Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Hanskopfontein No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province
 - The area covers an area extent of **1528.17 ha.**
 - **Current Land uses:** Agriculture, Mining and Commercial hunting
-

Locality Map

Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd

Legend

-  Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farn Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Hanskopfontein No.40
-  Prospecting Right Area



Google Earth

Image © 2024 Airbus
Image Landsat / Copernicus



REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Application: Prospecting right in terms of Section 16 in terms of Section 16 and permission to remove and dispose of mineral in terms of Section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (as amended) (MPRDA).

Environmental Authorization in terms of Sec. 24 of NEMA, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)(as amended).

GN R 325 (Listing Notice No. 2); Activity 19: The removal and disposal of a mineral, which requires a permission in terms of section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the permission.

Water Use license in terms of Section 21 of National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) and its promulgated WULA Regulations of 2017.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: ACTIVITIES

- Prospecting activities will be divided into non-invasive activities and invasive activities.
- **Non-invasive activities:** desktop studies, Aeromagnetic survey, geological mapping, geophysical survey, environmental and rehabilitation studies and banking and feasibility studies
- **Invasive activities:**
 - Site establishment – vegetation clearance of an extent area of 30m x 30m
 - Installation of ablution facilities
 - Construction of temporal access roads
 - **Trenching:** Trenching Provision has been made to construct 5 trenches with dimensions of 50m x 20m x 4m will be excavated.
 - **Processing operations:** Processing of diamondiferous gravel.
 - **Rehabilitation**

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

- Draft Scoping Report : Subjected to a 30-day Public Participation Process.
- The purpose of public consultation process is to enable landowners or lawful occupiers of the land and stakeholders including the Interested and Affected Parties (I&APS) to raise any issues, concerns and or comments regarding the mining activities.
- A Comments and Response Report (CRR) will be developed and incorporated into the final Scoping Report to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) for decision making.

Announcement of the Draft Scoping And PPP To Be Followed

- Availability of the Draft Scoping Report from the 25th of January 2024.
- A Background Information Document (BID) including a registration form handed and distributed to the identified I&AP.
- Site notices placed at the project site and at strategic locations visible to the public.
- Newspaper advertisement on The Noordkap Bulletins Newspaper on the 25th of January 2024;
- A public participation meeting with the community on the 22nd of February 2024 (today).
- An electronic copy on the 25th January 2024 (www.vahlengweadvisory.co.za).

Specialist Studies to be undertaken during the EIA Phase

- Wetland Study
- Biodiversity Study
- Palaeontology
- Heritage Impact Assessment
- Flood line Delineation

Potential Impacts Summary (Negative)

Environmental Aspects	Potential Impacts	Management and Mitigation Measures
Soils and Land Capability	Soil Compaction and contamination	Concurrent rehabilitation; and A clean-up of hydrocarbon spills
Flora & Fauna	Alteration of ecological life cycle	Minimising disturbance on the indigenous vegetation; and Environmental awareness and training for workers
Surface and Groundwater resources	Contamination of water resources and deterioration of water quality	Adequate stormwater management must be incorporated into the design of the project.
Air Quality/Dust; and Noise	Dust generation and ambient air pollution; and Ambient noise levels increase	Conduct dust fall-out monitoring; and Vehicle maintenance ; and Operation must be restricted to the specific hours
Visual	Visual disturbance	Rehabilitation of trenching sites and access tracks
Cultural and Heritage Resources	There are no known important heritage resources on the site	If any heritage resources, including fossils, graves, or human remains, are encountered these must be reported to the relevant authorities.
Traffic	Increase in traffic volumes on existing traffic network	Local speed limits and traffic laws shall always apply

Potential Impacts Summary (Positive)

Environmental Aspects	Potential Impacts	Management and Mitigation Measures
Socio-economic	Creation of temporary employment; and Opportunities to local people	Skills development and transfer; and Maximise procurement of goods and services from local providers Community development as part of the Social and Labour Plan (SLP), should the prospecting project transition to mining.

CONCLUSIONS

- The project will have several positive impacts on the surrounding community, such as creating employment opportunities for community members, contributing to the economy, and transferring skills, training, and opportunities should the prospecting project transition to mining.
- Environmental impacts identified during the preliminary assessment can be significantly reduced through the implementation of mitigation and management measures.
- Therefore, project activities have to be monitored to achieve anticipated rehabilitation goals.



*Thank you!
Discussion*



VAHLENGWE
MINING ADVISORY
AND CONSULTING



011 432 0062



info@vahleNgweadvisory.co.za



www.vahleNgweadvisory.co.za



238 Vorster Avenue, Glenvista Ext 5, Johannesburg South. 2091

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING MINUTES

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF AN APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT FOR DIAMOND AND SAND TO CONSULT DRAFT SCOPING REPORT IN TERMS OF REGULATION 41- 44 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATION,2014 (AS AMENDED) READ WITH THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT,1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998)(AS AMENDED) IN RESPECT OF FARMS HARTLAND NO.203, RIETPAN NO.39, KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE NO.42 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM PARCEL NO.40: IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.

Date: 21 February 2024

Company: Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd, DMRE Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR

Venue: Droogfontein Communal Property Association offices, Kimberley

Time: 10:00 am – 10:30 am

MEETING AGENDA

- 1.Opening and Introduction
- 2.purpose of the meeting
- 3.Presentation: Draft Scoping Report
- 4.Discussions
- 5.Closure

1.OPENING AND INTRODUCTION

Mr. Nkelang Mamapule chairperson of Droogfontein Communal Property Association welcomed everyone in the present in the meeting and further introduced the committee then allowed VahleNGWE Mining Advisory to introduce themselves and state the reason of their visit.

2. PURPOSE OF THE MEETING

Mr. Sunday Mabaso in his project overview indicated that Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd, the “applicant” had applied for a prospecting right in terms of section 16 and permission to remove and dispose minerals in terms of section 20 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources

Development Act, 2002. Vahlegwe Mining advisory and consulting has been appointed as an Independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAP) in terms of regulation 12 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulation, 2014 to facilitate an application of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) for a prospecting right in respect of Farms Hartland No.203, Rietpan No.39, Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 And Portion 1 of the Farm Parcel No.40). furthermore, clarified that the purpose of the public participation meeting was to consult draft scoping report with the Landowner, stakeholders and interested and affected party (I&APs) the for an Environmental Authorisation for a prospecting right to provide them with sufficient information about the proposed prospecting project, and to give them an opportunity to comment, raise concerns, and to contribute to the assessment since the land is privately owned and falls within jurisdiction of Droogfontein Communal Property Association and request assistance to arrange a public participation.

3.PRESENTATION

Cecil Dau presented the Draft Scoping report as follows: introduction, locality map, regulatory framework, project description (activities), Public Participation Process (PPP), PPP followed, specialist studies to be undertaken during EIA phase, potential impacts summary (negative), potential impacts summary positive), potential benefits and Conclusion.

4. DISCUSSIONS (Q &A)

NAME	QUESTIONS	ANSWERS
Nkelang Mamapule	We must go on site to see where the farm is located	Sunday Mabaso We can go on site
	In the event we don't want mining in our what do we do	Sunday Mabaso You write to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) indicating that you were consulted but you object
	The farm is located on Droogfontein Estate, it is located outside their boundary	Comment Noted



5.CLOSURE.

At 10:30, Mr. Nkelang Mamapule concluded the meeting with an agreement that the Public participation meeting will be held on February 22, 2024 at 17h00 pm at Presbyterian church in Riverton, flyers be distributed to the community of Riverton on February 21, 2024.

GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING

DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

DMRE Ref Number: NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR

February 2023



VAHLENGWE
MINING ADVISORY
AND CONSULTING

AGENDA

1. Opening and Introduction
2. Purpose of the Meeting
3. Presentation: Draft Scoping Report
4. Discussions
5. Closure

PROJECT TEAM

- Cecil Dau
- Nonhlanhla Mokgakane
- Andrew Podisane
- Mulalo Mafunisa
- Nolwazi Dlamini
- Khanyile Mgiba



INTRODUCTION

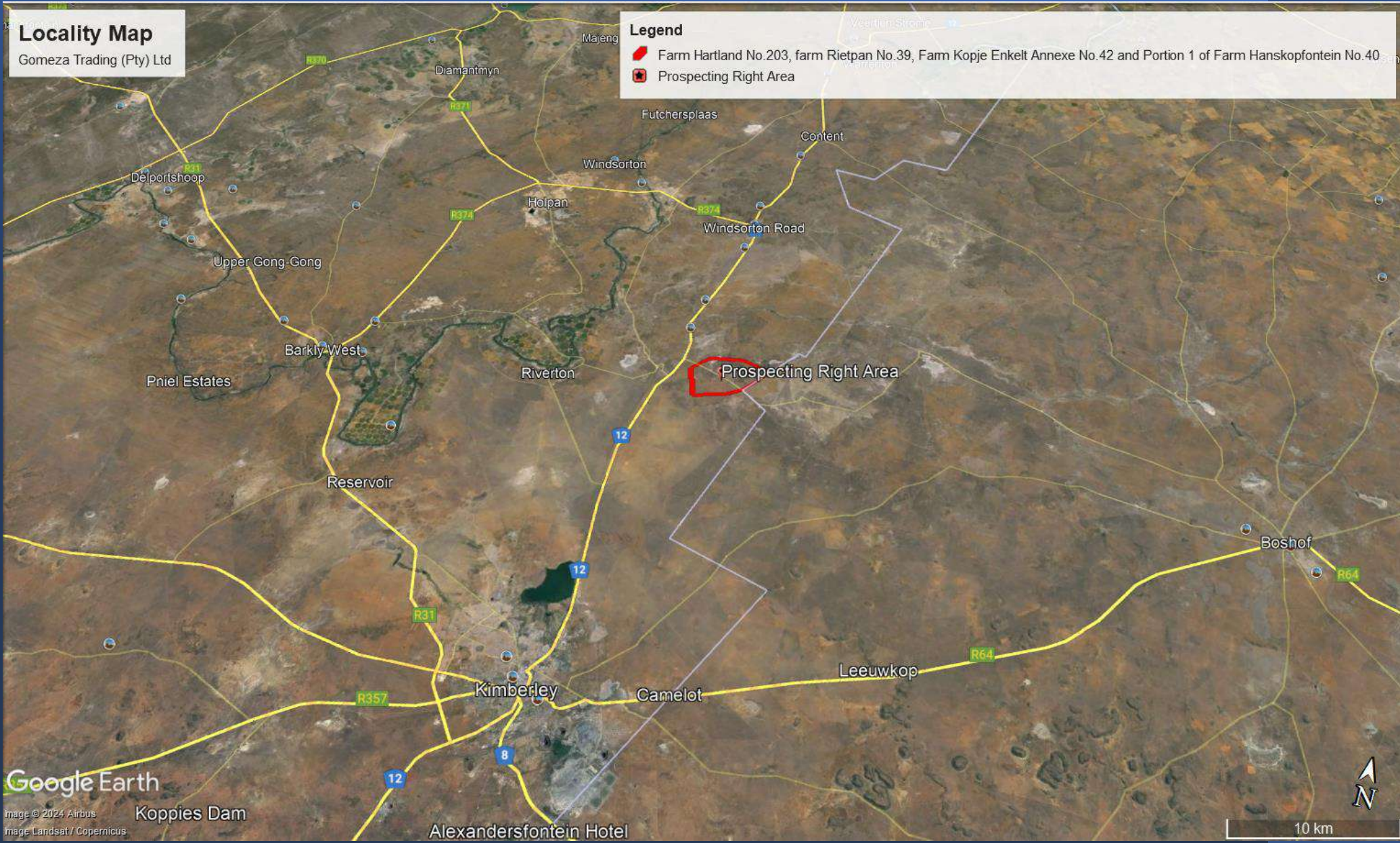
- Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd has applied for a **prospecting right** in terms of Section 16 and permission to remove and dispose of mineral in terms of Section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (as amended) (MPRDA).
 - Application has been accepted by DMRE(Northern Cape) Regional Office under the reference number NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR
 - **Mineral applied for: Diamond and Sand .**
 - **Locality:** Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Hanskopfontein No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province
 - The area covers an area extent of **1528.17 ha.**
 - **Current Land uses:** Agriculture, Mining and Commercial hunting
-

Locality Map

Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd

Legend

-  Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Fam Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Hanskopfontein No.40
-  Prospecting Right Area



Google Earth

Image © 2024 Airbus
Image Landsat / Copernicus

Koppies Dam

Alexandersfontein Hotel



REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Application: Prospecting right in terms of Section 16 in terms of Section 16 and permission to remove and dispose of mineral in terms of Section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (as amended) (MPRDA).

Environmental Authorization in terms of Sec. 24 of NEMA, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)(as amended).

GN R 325 (Listing Notice No. 2); Activity 19: The removal and disposal of a mineral, which requires a permission in terms of section 20 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the permission.

Water Use license in terms of Section 21 of National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) and its promulgated WULA Regulations of 2017.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: ACTIVITIES

- Prospecting activities will be divided into non-invasive activities and invasive activities.
- **Non-invasive activities:** desktop studies, Aeromagnetic survey, geological mapping, geophysical survey, environmental and rehabilitation studies and banking and feasibility studies
- **Invasive activities:**
 - Site establishment – vegetation clearance of an extent area of 30m x 30m
 - Installation of ablution facilities
 - Construction of temporal access roads
 - **Trenching:** Trenching Provision has been made to construct 5 trenches with dimensions of 50m x 20m x 4m will be excavated.
 - **Processing operations:** Processing of diamondiferous gravel.
 - **Rehabilitation**

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

- Draft Scoping Report : Subjected to a 30-day Public Participation Process.
- The purpose of public consultation process is to enable landowners or lawful occupiers of the land and stakeholders including the Interested and Affected Parties (I&APS) to raise any issues, concerns and or comments regarding the mining activities.
- A Comments and Response Report (CRR) will be developed and incorporated into the final Scoping Report to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) for decision making.

Announcement of the Draft Scoping And PPP To Be Followed

- Availability of the Draft Scoping Report from the 25th of January 2024.
- A Background Information Document (BID) including a registration form handed and distributed to the identified I&AP.
- Site notices placed at the project site and at strategic locations visible to the public.
- Newspaper advertisement on The Noordkap Bulletins Newspaper on the 25th of January 2024;
- A public participation meeting with the community (today).
- An electronic copy on the 25th January 2024 (www.vahlengweadvisory.co.za).

Specialist Studies to be undertaken during the EIA Phase

- Wetland Study
- Biodiversity Study
- Palaeontology
- Heritage Impact Assessment
- Flood line Delineation

Potential Impacts Summary (Negative)

Environmental Aspects	Potential Impacts	Management and Mitigation Measures
Soils and Land Capability	Soil Compaction and contamination	Concurrent rehabilitation; and A clean-up of hydrocarbon spills
Flora & Fauna	Alteration of ecological life cycle	Minimising disturbance on the indigenous vegetation; and Environmental awareness and training for workers
Surface and Groundwater resources	Contamination of water resources and deterioration of water quality	Adequate stormwater management must be incorporated into the design of the project.
Air Quality/Dust; and Noise	Dust generation and ambient air pollution; and Ambient noise levels increase	Conduct dust fall-out monitoring; and Vehicle maintenance ; and Operation must be restricted to the specific hours
Visual	Visual disturbance	Rehabilitation of trenching sites and access tracks
Cultural and Heritage Resources	There are no known important heritage resources on the site	If any heritage resources, including fossils, graves, or human remains, are encountered these must be reported to the relevant authorities.
Traffic	Increase in traffic volumes on existing traffic network	Local speed limits and traffic laws shall always apply

Potential Impacts Summary (Positive)

Environmental Aspects	Potential Impacts	Management and Mitigation Measures
Socio-economic	Creation of temporary employment; and Opportunities to local people	Skills development and transfer; and Maximise procurement of goods and services from local providers Community development as part of the Social and Labour Plan (SLP), should the prospecting project transition to mining.

CONCLUSIONS

- The project will have several positive impacts on the surrounding community, such as creating employment opportunities for community members, contributing to the economy, and transferring skills, training, and opportunities should the prospecting project transition to mining.
- Environmental impacts identified during the preliminary assessment can be significantly reduced through the implementation of mitigation and management measures.
- Therefore, project activities have to be monitored to achieve anticipated rehabilitation goals.



*Thank you!
Discussion*



VAHLENGWE
MINING ADVISORY
AND CONSULTING



011 432 0062



info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za



www.vahlengweadvisory.co.za



238 Vorster Avenue, Glenvista Ext 5, Johannesburg South. 2091

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING MINUTES

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF AN APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT FOR DIAMOND AND SAND TO CONSULT DRAFT SCOPING REPORT IN TERMS OF REGULATION 41- 44 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATION,2014 (AS AMENDED) READ WITH THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT,1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998)(AS AMENDED) IN RESPECT OF FARMS HARTLAND NO.203, RIETPAN NO.39, KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE NO.42 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM PARCEL NO.40: IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.

Date: 22 February 2024

Company: Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd, DMRE Ref No: NC 30/5/1/1/2/ 13864 PR

Venue: Presbyterian Church, Riverton

Time: 17:00 pm – 18:00 pm

MEETING AGENDA

- 1.Opening and Introduction
- 2.purpose of the meeting
- 3.Presentation: Draft Scoping Report
- 4.Discussions
- 5.Closure

1.OPENING AND INTRODUCTION

Cecil Dau gave the background of the project indicated that VahleNGWE Mining advisory and consulting are an Independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAP) appointed by Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd the “applicant” in terms of regulation 12 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulation, 2014 to facilitate the application of an Environmental Authorisation (EA) for a prospecting right.

2. PURPOSE OF THE MEETING

Mr. Andrew Podisane indicated that the purpose of the public participation meeting was to consult the draft scoping report for an Environmental Authorisation for a prospecting right in respect of Farms Hartland No.203, Rietpan No.39, Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 And Portion 1 of the Farm Parcel No.40 to provide them with sufficient information about the proposed prospecting project, and to give them an opportunity to comment, raise concerns, and to contribute towards the assessment.

3. PRESENTATION

Cecil Dau presented the Draft Scoping report as follows: introduction, locality map, regulatory framework, project description (activities), Public Participation Process (PPP), PPP followed, specialist studies to be undertaken during EIA phase, potential impacts summary (negative), potential impacts summary positive), potential benefits and Conclusion.

4. DISCUSSIONS (Q &A)

NAME	QUESTIONS	ANSWERS
Nkelang Mamapule	You presented the summary of mitigation, so I'm wondering if there is a comprehensive strategy of rehabilitation plan.	Cecil Dau We are currently in the scoping report process. in the EIA phase specialists will conduct impact assessment studies then through their recommendations rehabilitation plan and strategy will be formulated.
	When you start will which category of labour, (skilled, unskilled and semi-skilled) will you start with?	Cecil Dau Prospecting will consist of a small team and mostly technical team (skilled workers), such as geologists, however there will be general workers required (e.g. security and drivers) those will be sourced from the local community.

	<p>Will there be opportunities for procurement?</p>	<p>Cecil Dau In the event of procurement and what they need can be acquired from local businesses then they will prioritise local businesses (e.g. diesel and/or oil)</p>
<p>Tshiamo</p>	<p>Could you please elaborate on the assessment that should be undertaken?</p>	<p>As part of the EIA, impact assessment should be undertaken to determine sensitivity of the area such as heritage impact assessment to check if there are graves on site.</p>

5.CLOSURE.

At 18:00, Mr. Andrew Podisane concluded the meeting by thanking attendees for their time.

Appendix 3H:

Proof of Consultations with the Departments

From: mulalo@vahlengweadvisory.co.za
Sent: Friday, 09 February 2024 13:31
To: lawdes@gmail.com
Cc: sunday@vahlengweadvisory.co.za; nolwazi@vahlengweadvisory.co.za; cecil@vahlengweadvisory.co.za
Subject: CONSULTATION WITH THE LAND OWNER OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM BIESJESBULT NO.96 AND PORTION 2 AND 3 OF THE FARM BIESJESBULT NO.99
Attachments: draft Scoping Report_NC 13823 PR.pdf; Gomeza NC 13823 PR-BID & Registration form.pdf

Dear I&AP (Landowner),

CONSULTATION WITH THE LANDOWNER OF PORTION 1 OF FARM BIEJESBULT NO. 96 AND PORTION 2 AND 3 OF FARM BIEJESBULT NO. 99 FOR AN APPLICATION FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF REGULATION 16 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 READ TOGETHER WITH SECTION 24 OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT,1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998)(AS AMENDED) FOR A PROSPCETING RIGHT FOR GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD IN RESPECT OF DIAMOND AND SAND ON THE FARM BIESJESBULT NO 96 AND PORTION 2 AND 3 OF THE FARM BIESJESBULT, IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF HERBERT, NORTHERN CAPE. NC 30/5/1/1/2/13823 PR

My name is Mulalo Mafunisa I'm a stakeholder engagement consultant from Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting, we spoke over the phone earlier today.

Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd applied for a prospecting right in terms of section 16 and permission to remove and dispose minerals in terms of section 20 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No.28 of 2002) (as amended). As a pre-requisite they applied for an Environmental Authorisation in terms of Regulation 16 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 read in conjunction with Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) for Diamond and Sand on portion 1 of the farm Biesjesbult No.96 and portion 2 and 3 of the farm Biesjesbult No.99, in the Magisterial District of Herbert, Northern Cape.

Gomeza appointed Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner in terms of section 12 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 to facilitate the Environmental Impact Assessment process. Therefore, based on our findings that you are the owner of Portion 1 of the Farm Biesjesbult No.96 and Portion 2 and 3 of the Farm Biesjesbult No.99, we would like to consult and to provide you with sufficient information of the proposed prospecting operation with intentions to reach a satisfying agreement for both parties.

Please let us know the suitable date and time to meet within the next two weeks.

Looking forward to your prompt response.

Kind regards,

From: mulalo@vahleingweadvisory.co.za
Sent: Wednesday, 07 February 2024 15:28
To: Katshaba.Mathibe@dalrrd.gov.za; Kgotso.Moeketsi@dalrrd.gov.za
Cc: sunday@vahleingweadvisory.co.za; cecil@vahleingweadvisory.co.za
Subject: CONSULTATION OF LAND REFORM
Attachments: Gomeza_DRAFT SCOPING REPORT_(13864)PR.pdf

Good day,

CONSULTATION OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT AND SCOPING REPORTS OF THE APPLICATIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998) READ WITH REGULATION 19 AND 21 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 (AS AMENDED) FOR PROSPECTING RIGHTS IN RESPECT OF FARM SEVERN NO.36, PORTION 1 OF THE FARM BIESJESBULT NO.96 AND PORTION 2 AND 3 OF THE FARM BIESJESBULT NO.99, FARM HARTLAND NO.203, FARM RIETPAN NO.39, FARM KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE NO.42 AND PORTION 1 OF FARM PARCEL NO.40 SITUATED IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KURUMAN, KIMBERLEY AND HERBERT, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE. NC 30/5/1/1/2/13760 PR NC 30/5/1/1/2/13823 PR NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR.

We would like to consult the Scoping Reports of an application for Environmental Authorisation in terms of section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 read in conjunction with regulation 19 and 21 of the Environmental Impact Assessment regulations, 2014 as amended, for your comments in accordance with section 24k of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)(as amended).

Should you require any further information, please do not hesitate to contact me. looking forward to your response.

Kind regards,



Mulalo Mafunisa
Social & Labour Plan and Stakeholder Engagement

079 293 8585
011 432 0062
mulalo@vahleingweadvisory.co.za
www.vahleingweadvisory.co.za
238 Vorster Ave , Glenvista,
Johannesburg South. 2058

VAHLEINGWE
MINING ADVISORY
AND CONSULTING



From: mulalo@vahlengweadvisory.co.za
Sent: Wednesday, 07 February 2024 15:25
To: Kgotso.Moeketsi@dalrrd.gov.za; Katshaba.Mathibe@dalrrd.gov.za
Cc: sunday@vahlengweadvisory.co.za; cecil@vahlengweadvisory.co.za; nolwazi@vahlengweadvisory.co.za; khanyile@vahlengweadvisory.co.za
Subject: CONSULTATION OF LAND REFORM
Attachments: LAND REFORM CONSULTATION.pdf; NC 13823 PR- Scoping Report.pdf; Gomeza_13760_Severn (Draft BAR).pdf

Good day,

CONSULTATION OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT AND SCOPING REPORTS OF THE APPLICATIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998) READ WITH REGULATION 19 AND 21 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 (AS AMENDED) FOR PROSPECTING RIGHTS IN RESPECT OF FARM SEVERN NO.36, PORTION 1 OF THE FARM BIESJESBULT NO.96 AND PORTION 2 AND 3 OF THE FARM BIESJESBULT NO.99, FARM HARTLAND NO.203, FARM RIETPAN NO.39, FARM KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE NO.42 AND PORTION 1 OF FARM PARCEL NO.40 SITUATED IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KURUMAN, KIMBERLEY AND HERBERT, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE. NC 30/5/1/1/2/13760 PR NC 30/5/1/1/2/13823 PR NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR.

My name is Mulalo Mafunisa, I'm a stakeholder engagement consultant from Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting. We are independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners appointed by Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd "the applicant" to facilitate the Environmental Authorisation process for the proposed prospecting right application for Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Severn No 36, portion 1 of the Farm Biesjesbult No 96 and portion 2 and 3 of the Farm Biesjesbult No.99, Farm Hartland no 203, Farm Rietpan No 39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No 42 and portion 1 of the Farm Parcel No 40, in the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

We would like to consult the Basic Assessment Report and Scoping Reports of an application for Environmental Authorisation in terms of section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 read in conjunction with regulation 19 and 21 of the Environmental Impact Assessment regulations, 2014 as amended, for your comments in accordance with section 24k of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)(as amended).

Should you require any further information, please do not hesitate to contact me. looking forward to your response.

Kind regards,

From: mulalo@vahleingweadvisory.co.za
Sent: Monday, 05 February 2024 15:02
To: emdali@solplaatje.org.za; maleboaron1980@gmail.com
Cc: cecil@vahleingweadvisory.co.za; sunday@vahleingweadvisory.co.za
Subject: PUBLIC CONSULTATION OF SCOPING REPORT FOR GOMEZA TRADING, REF NO 13864 PR
Attachments: Gomeza_DRAFT SCOPING REPORT_(13864) PR.pdf

Good day,

CONSULTATION OF THE SCOPING REPORT OF AN APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998) READ WITH REGULATION 21 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA) REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT IN RESPECT OF FARM HARTLAND NO.203, FARM RIETPAN NO.39, FARM KOPJE ENKETL ANNEXE NO.42 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM PARCEL NO.40 SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE. NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

My name is Mulalo Mafunisa, I'm a stakeholder engagement consultant from Vahleingwe Mining Advisory and Consulting, as per our telephonic conversation. We are independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners appointed by Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd "the applicant" to facilitate the Environmental Authorisation process for the proposed prospecting right application for Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Hartland no.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enketl Annexe No. 42, portion 1 of the Farm Parcel No. 40, situated in the Magisterial District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

In accordance with regulations 41– 44 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended), we are conducting a public participation process. Thus, with the assistance of the ward councillor Malebo Aaron, we are calling a public meeting to consult the Riverton community as the identified Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) and stakeholders in order to provide them with sufficient information regarding the proposed prospecting activities and to give them an opportunity to comment and raise concerns.

Please see the draft scoping report attached for your perusal, should you require any further information, please do not hesitate to contact me. looking forward to your response.

Kind regards,



Mulalo Mafunisa
Social & Labour Plan and Stakeholder Engagement

079 293 8585
011 432 0062
mulalo@vahleingweadvisory.co.za
www.vahleingweadvisory.co.za
238 Vorster Ave , Glenvista,
Johannesburg South. 2058

VAHLEINGWE
MINING ADVISORY
AND CONSULTING

From: mulalo@vahleingweadvisory.co.za
Sent: Wednesday, 31 January 2024 15:49
To: moalosik2@dws.gov.za
Cc: sunday@vahleingweadvisory.co.za; cecil@vahleingweadvisory.co.za; nolwazi@vahleingweadvisory.co.za
Subject: CONSULTATION OF THE STATE ORGANS
Attachments: Gomeza_DRAFT SCOPING REPORT_(13864) PR.pdf; NC 13823 PR- Scoping Report.pdf

Good day,

CONSULTATION OF THE SCOPING REPORT OF AN APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998) READ WITH REGULATION 21 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA) REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT IN RESPECT OFVARIOUS FARMS, SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE. NC 30/5/1/1/2/13823 PR NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

My name is Mulalo Mafunisa, I'm a stakeholder engagement consultant from Vahleingwe Mining Advisory and Consulting. We are independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners appointed by Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd "the applicant" to facilitate the Environmental Authorisation process for the proposed prospecting right application for Diamond and Sand in respect of various farms, situated in the Magisterial District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

We would like to consult the Scoping Report (SR) of an application for Environmental Authorisation in terms of section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 read in conjunction with regulation 21 of the Environmental Impact Assessment regulations, 2014 as amended, for your comments in accordance with section 24k of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)(as amended).

Should you require any further information, please do not hesitate to contact me. looking forward to your response.

Kind regards,



Mulalo Mafunisa
Social & Labour Plan and Stakeholder Engagement

079 293 8585
011 432 0062
mulalo@vahleingweadvisory.co.za
www.vahleingweadvisory.co.za
238 Vorster Ave , Glenvista,
Johannesburg South. 2058

VAHLEINGWE
MINING ADVISORY
AND CONSULTING

From: mulalo@vahlengweadvisory.co.za
Sent: Tuesday, 30 January 2024 15:53
To: kenneth.lucas@fbdm.co.za; kwilliams@solplaatje.org.za
Cc: sunday@vahlengweadvisory.co.za; cecil@vahlengweadvisory.co.za
Subject: CONSULTATION OF THE STATE ORGANS_GOMEZA TRADING (PTY) LTD, NC 13864 PR

Good day,

CONSULTATION OF THE SCOPING REPORT OF AN APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998) READ WITH REGULATION 21 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA) REGULATIONS, 2014 AS AMENDED FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT IN RESPECT OF FARM HARTLAND NO.203, FARM RIETPAN NO.39, FARM KOPJE ENKETL ANNEXE NO.42 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM PARCEL NO.40 SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE. NC 30/5/1/1/2/13864 PR

My name is Mulalo Mafunisa, I'm a stakeholder engagement consultant from Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting. We are independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners appointed by Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd "the applicant" to facilitate the Environmental Authorisation process for the proposed prospecting right application for Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Hartland no.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enketl Annexe No. 42, portion 1 of the Farm Parcel No. 40, situated in the Magisterial District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

We would like to consult the Scoping Report (SR) of an application for Environmental Authorisation in terms of section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 read in conjunction with regulation 21 of the Environmental Impact Assessment regulations, 2014 as amended, for your comments in accordance with section 24k of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)(as amended).

Should you require any further information, please do not hesitate to contact me. looking forward to your response.

Kind regards,



Mulalo Mafunisa
Social & Labour Plan and Stakeholder Engagement

079 293 8585
011 432 0062
mulalo@vahlengweadvisory.co.za
www.vahlengweadvisory.co.za
238 Vorster Ave , Glenvista,
Johannesburg South, 2058

VAHLENGWE
MINING ADVISORY
AND CONSULTING

Appendix 4:

Environmental Sensitivity Screening Tool

**SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION AS
REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE
ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY**

EIA Reference number: NC 30/5/1/1/2 (13864) PR

Project name: Hartland No.203_Propecting Right Application

Project title: Gomeza Trading_Propecting Right Application

Date screening report generated: 26/01/2024 01:37:28

Applicant: Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd

Compiler: Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Compiler signature:
.....

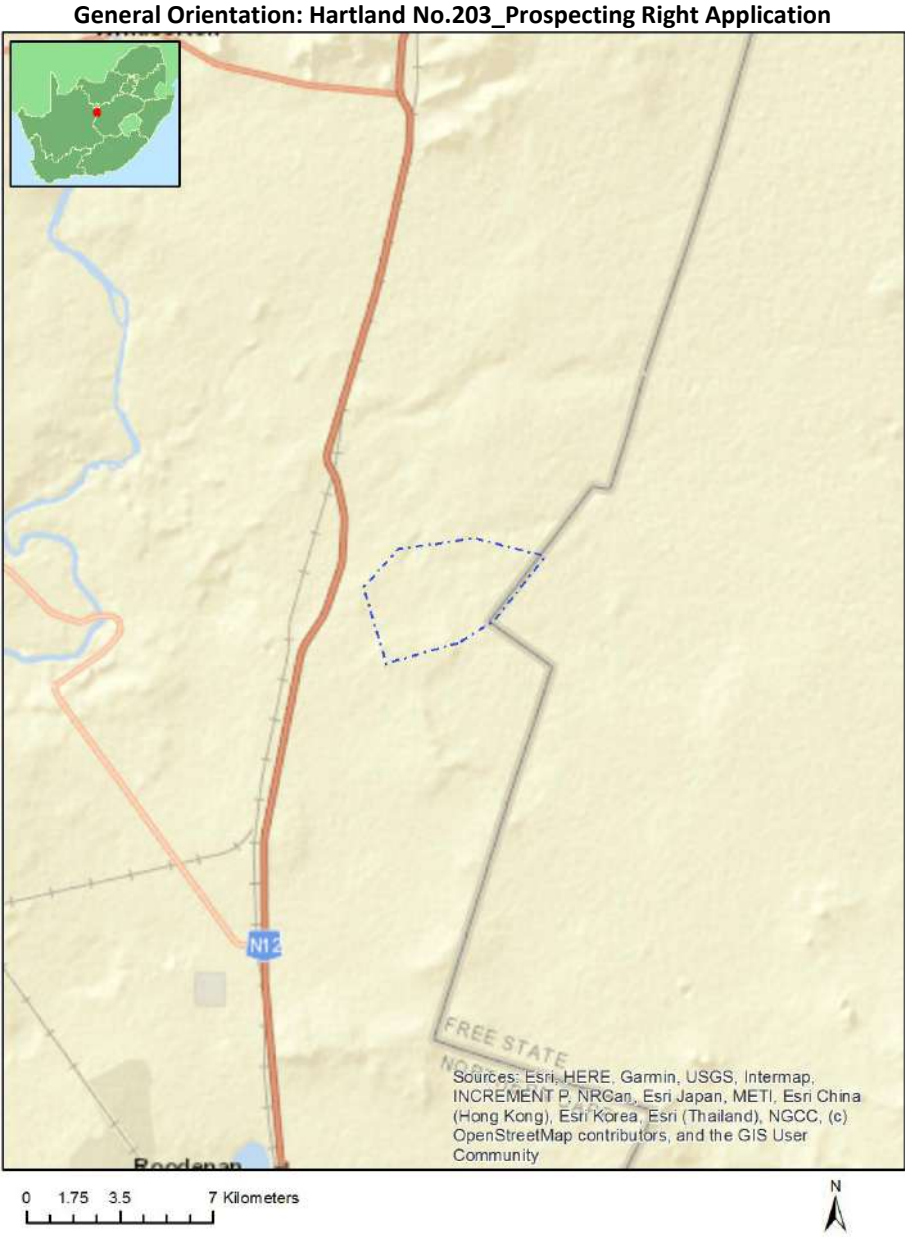
Application Category: Mining|Prospecting rights

Table of Contents

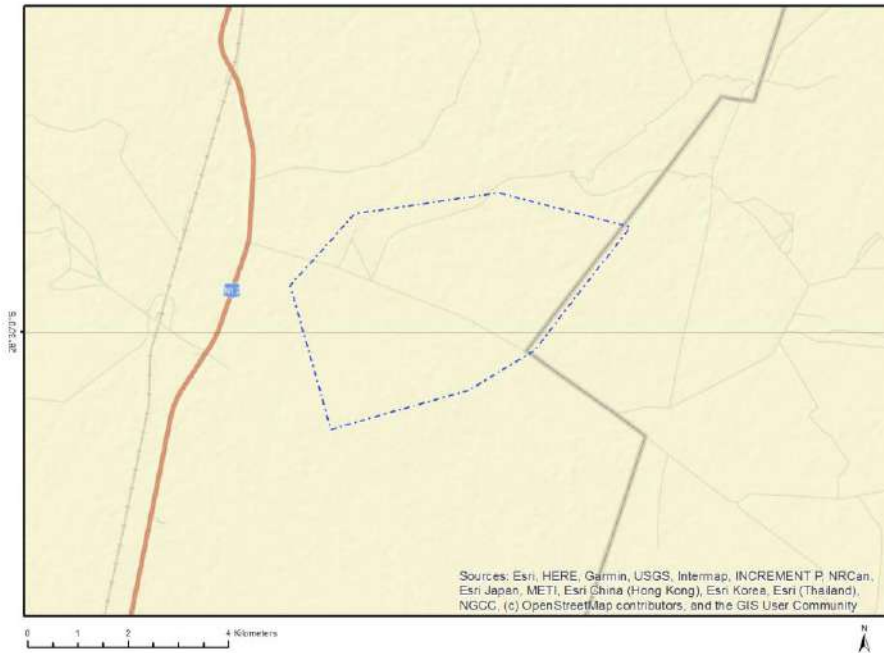
- Proposed Project Location 3
 - Orientation map 1: General location 3
- Map of proposed site and relevant area(s) 4
 - Cadastral details of the proposed site 4
 - Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area 5
 - Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application 5
- Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes 6
 - Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions 6
 - Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity 6
 - Specialist assessments identified 6
- Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area 8
 - MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY 8
 - MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY 9
 - MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY 10
 - MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY 11
 - MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY 12
 - MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY 13
 - MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY 14
 - MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY 15
 - MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY 16

Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location



Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1	RIETPAN	1389	0	28°29'29.94S	24°52'42.52E	Farm
2	RIETPAN	39	0	28°29'47.37S	24°50'55.63E	Farm
3	HARTLAND	203	0	28°29'6.98S	24°50'41.06E	Farm
4	HANSKOPFONTEIN ESTATE	41	0	28°27'27.49S	24°49'57.43E	Farm
5	RIETVALLEI	43	0	28°31'5.8S	24°51'13.05E	Farm
6	KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE	42	0	28°30'33.37S	24°49'52.51E	Farm
7	ROODE PANNEN	45	0	28°32'0.92S	24°48'33.63E	Farm
8	HANSKOPFONTEIN	40	1	28°29'51.58S	24°49'25.14E	Farm Portion
9	RIETPAN	39	0	28°29'47.37S	24°50'55.63E	Farm Portion
10	HANSKOPFONTEIN ESTATE	41	1	28°28'17.28S	24°51'14.54E	Farm Portion
11	RIETVALLEI	43	0	28°31'5.8S	24°51'13.05E	Farm Portion
12	KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE	42	0	28°30'33.37S	24°49'52.51E	Farm Portion
13	HANSKOPFONTEIN ESTATE	41	7	28°28'25.2S	24°48'28.62E	Farm Portion
14	HANSKOPFONTEIN ESTATE	41	5	28°28'17.36S	24°49'45.76E	Farm Portion
15	ROODE PANNEN	45	1	28°31'26.15S	24°49'32.74E	Farm Portion
16	HARTLAND	203	0	28°29'6.98S	24°50'41.06E	Farm Portion
17	RIETPAN	1389	1	28°29'31.06S	24°52'40.44E	Farm Portion

Development footprint¹ vertices:
 No development footprint(s) specified.

Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	12/12/20/2251/1/AM2	Solar PV	Approved	25.4
2	12/12/20/2138/AM4	Solar PV	Approved	8.6
3	12/12/20/2024/1/1/AM4	Solar PV	Approved	9.4
4	12/12/20/2251/2/AM5	Solar - CSP	Approved	19.9
5	12/12/20/2024/1/1/AM3	Solar PV	Approved	12.3
6	12/12/20/2024/2	Solar PV	Approved	9.4
7	12/12/20/2024/1/1/AM8	Solar PV	Approved	12.3
8	12/12/20/2024	Solar CSP and Solar PV	Approved	9.4
9	12/12/20/2251/2/A2	Solar - CSP	Approved	19.9
10	12/12/20/2138	Solar PV	Approved	23.7
11	12/12/20/2024/1/1/AM5	Solar PV	Approved	12.3
12	14/12/16/3/3/1/429	Solar PV	Approved	9
13	12/12/20/2024/1A	Solar PV	Approved	12.3
14	12/12/20/2124	Solar PV	Approved	8.6
15	14/12/16/3/3/1/508/1	Solar CSP and Solar PV	Approved	12.3
16	14/12/16/3/3/2/307/AM1	Solar PV	Approved	0
17	14/12/16/3/3/1/2693	Solar PV	Approved	9.4
18	12/12/20/2024/1/1	Solar PV	Approved	9.4
19	14/12/16/3/3/1/505	Solar PV	Approved	0
20	12/12/20/2138/AM5	Solar PV	Approved	8.6
21	12/12/20/2251/1	Solar PV	Approved	25.4
22	12/12/20/2024/1/AM3	Solar PV	Approved	9.4
23	12/12/20/2138/A1	Solar PV	Approved	23.7
24	12/12/20/2138/AM3	Solar PV	Approved	23.7
25	14/12/16/3/3/1/2647	Solar PV	Approved	9.4
26	12/12/20/2251/2/AM3	Solar - CSP	Approved	19.9
27	14/12/16/3/3/1/2259	Solar PV	Approved	12.3
28	14/12/16/3/3/2/307	Solar PV	Approved	0
29	12/12/20/2024/1/1/AM6	Solar PV	Approved	12.3
30	12/12/20/2251/1/AM1	Solar PV	Approved	25.4
31	12/12/20/2251/2	Solar - CSP	Approved	19.9

Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application

No intersections with EMF areas found.

¹ “development footprint”, means the area within the site on which the development will take place and includes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.

Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is:

Mining | Prospecting rights.

Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

Incentive, restriction or prohibition	Implication
Renewable energy development zones 5-Kimberley	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/Combined_REDZ.pdf

Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme			X	
Animal Species Theme		X		
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme				X
Civil Aviation Theme			X	
Defence Theme				X
Paleontology Theme		X		
Plant Species Theme			X	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the known impacts associated with the proposed development, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

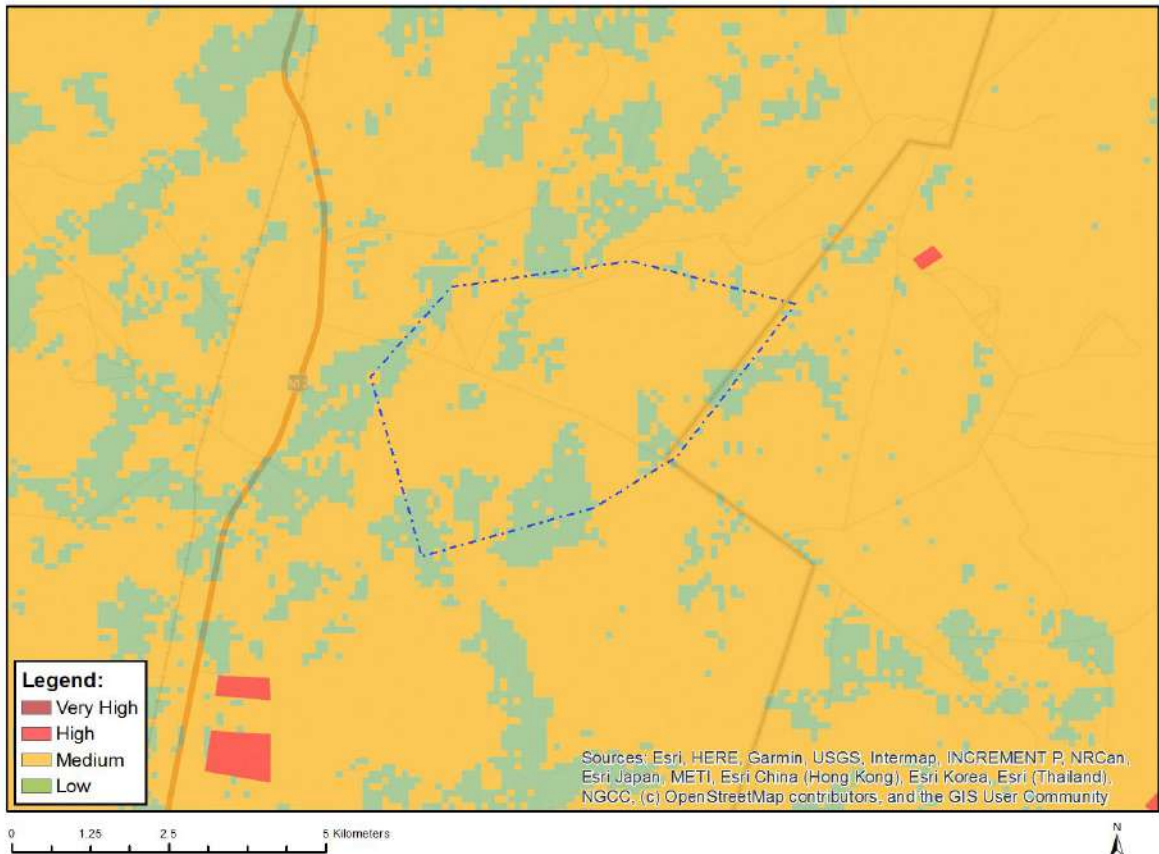
No	Specialist assessment	Assessment Protocol
1	Agricultural Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocol.pdf

		tocols.pdf
2	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
3	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
4	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
5	Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
6	Noise Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Noise_Impacts_Assessment_Protocol.pdf
7	Radioactivity Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
8	Plant Species Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Plant_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
9	Animal Species Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Animal_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf

Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.

MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

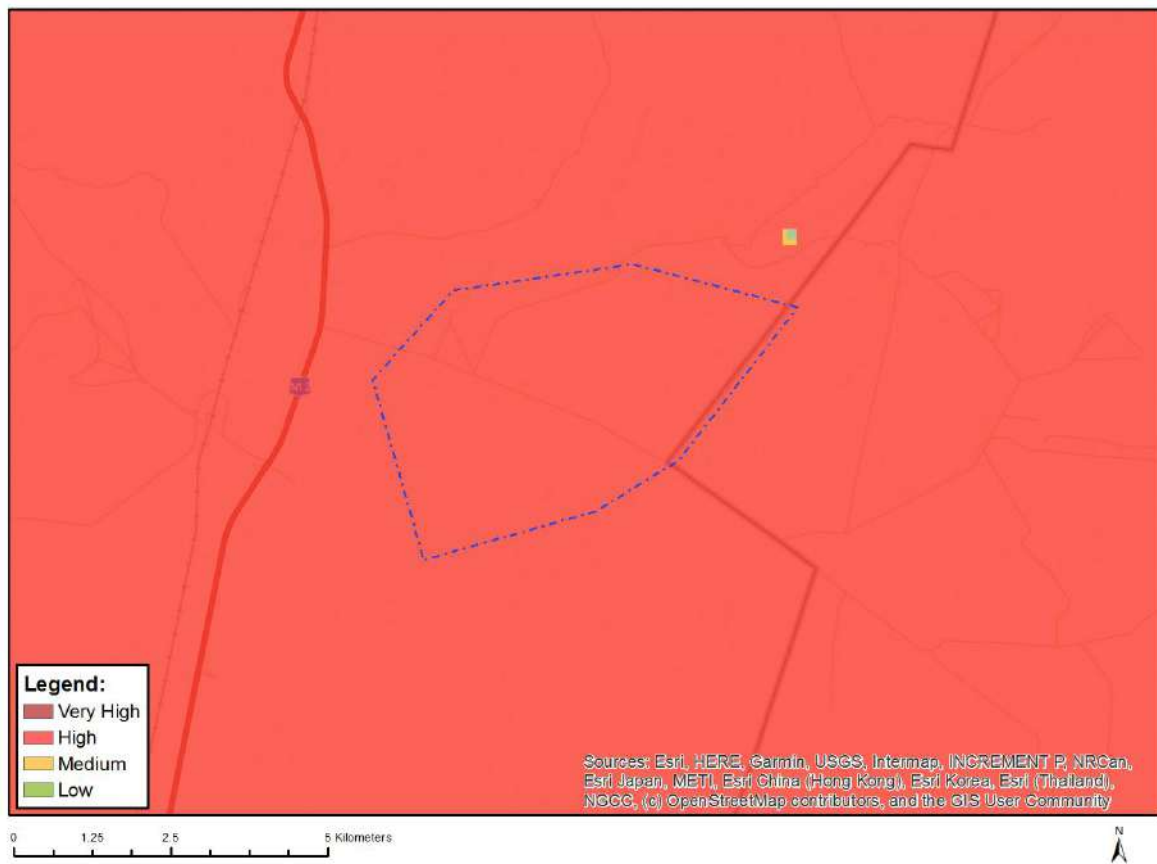


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate

MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Aves-Neotis ludwigii
High	Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius
High	Aves-Gyps africanus
Medium	Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius
Medium	Aves-Neotis ludwigii

MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	FEPA Subcatchment
Very High	Wetlands_Eastern Kalahari Bushveld Bioregion (Depression)

MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY

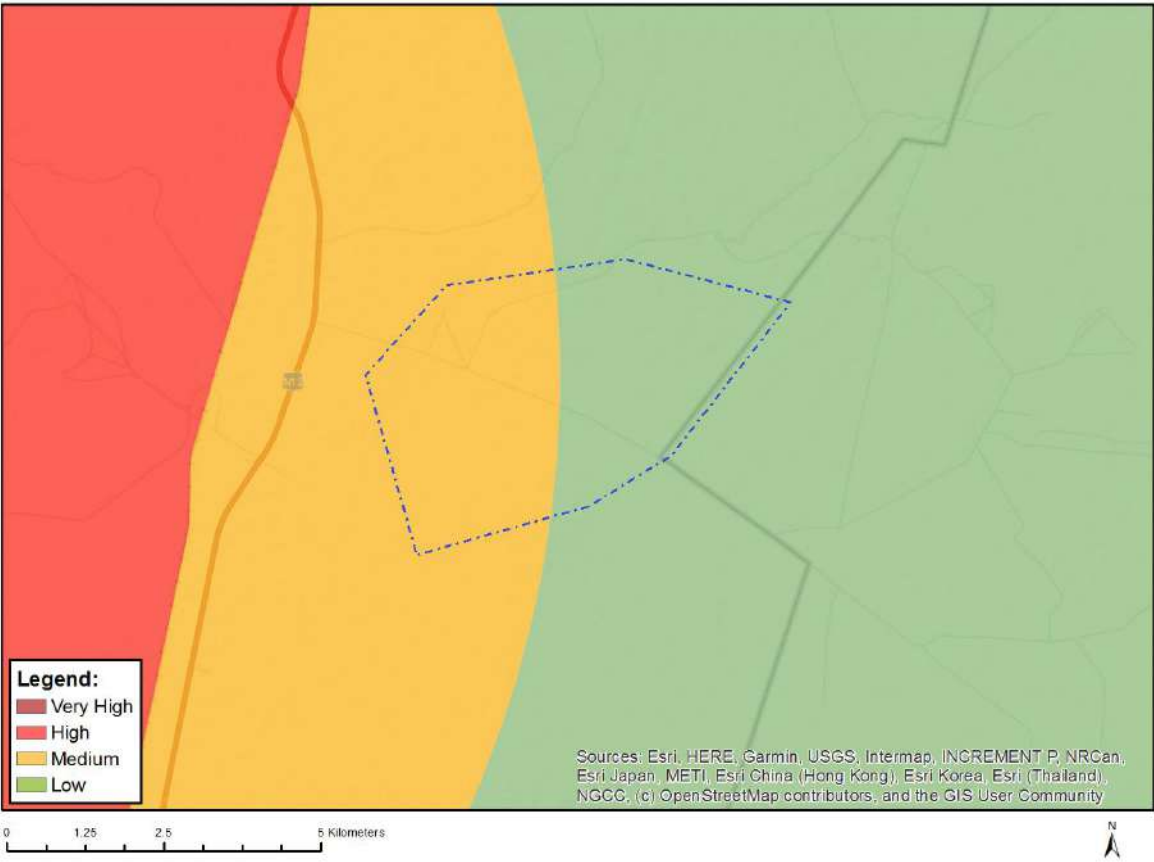


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Medium	Between 8 and 15 km of other civil aviation aerodrome

MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY

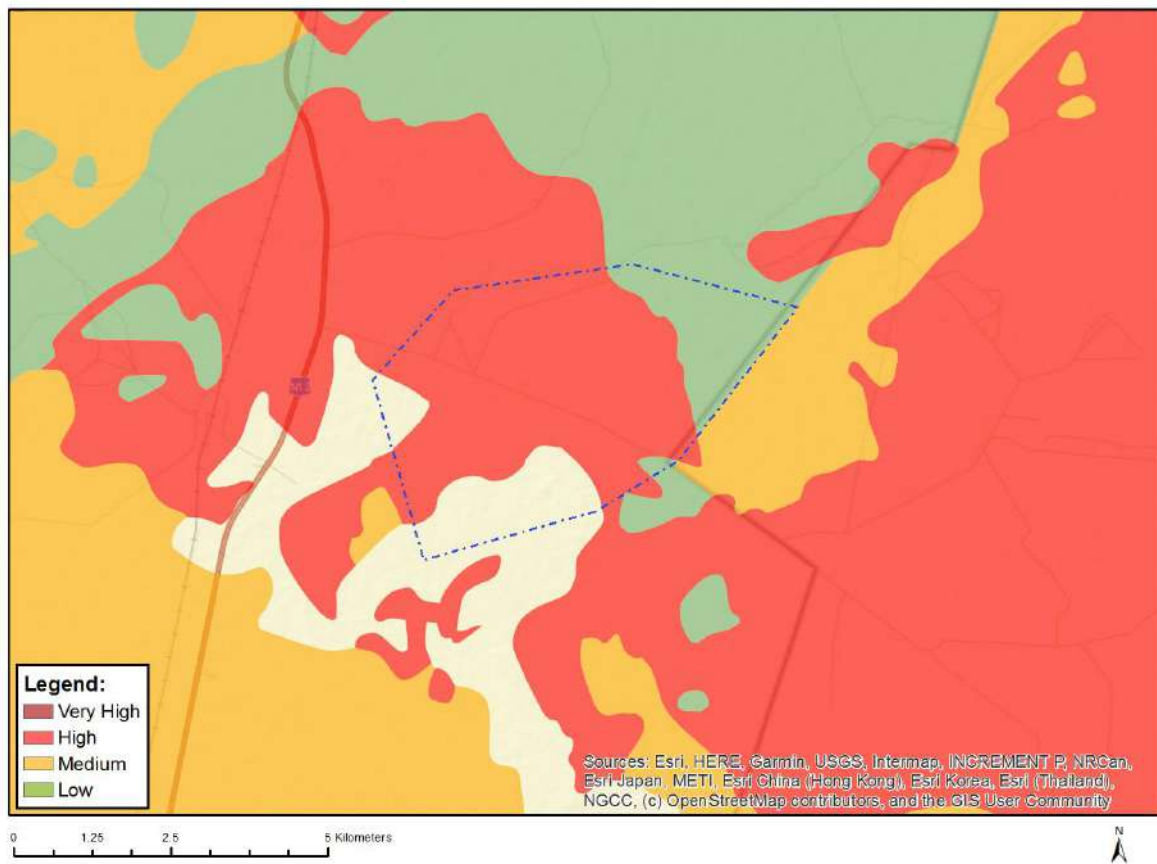


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity

MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY

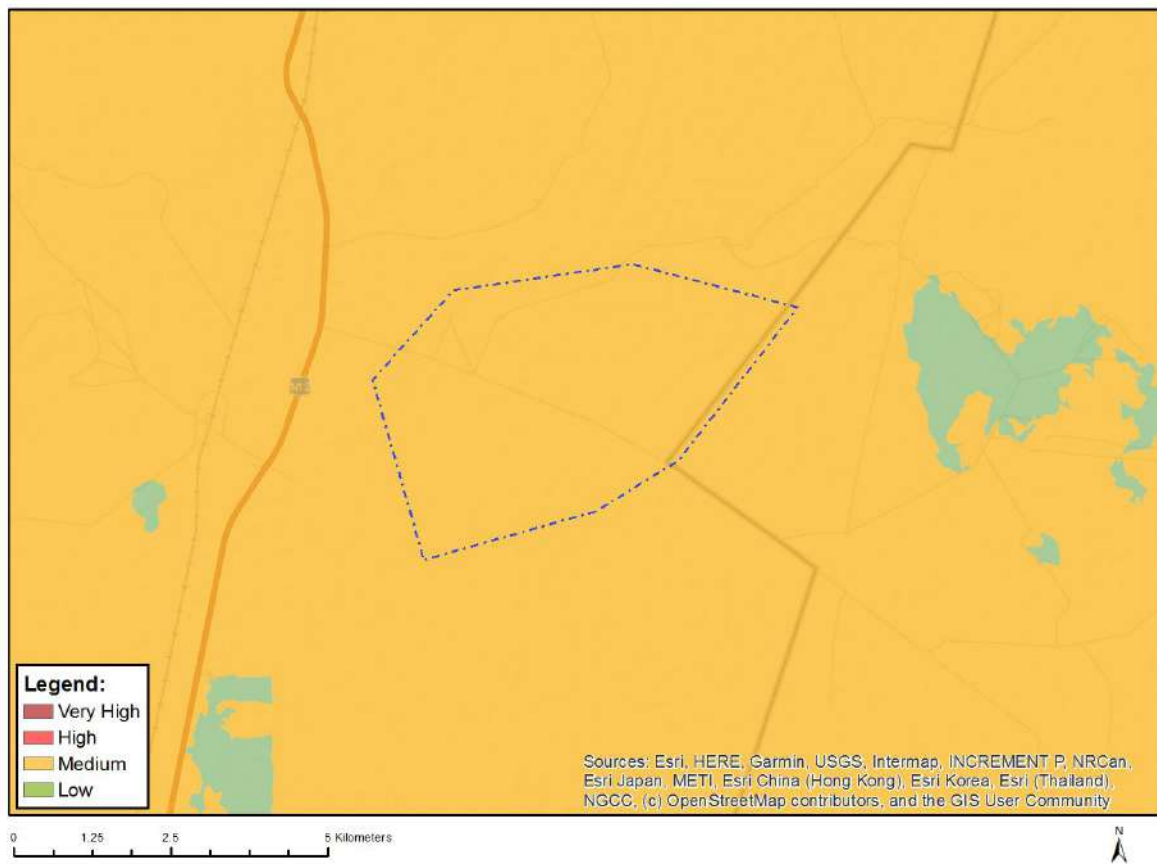


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Features with a High paleontological sensitivity
Low	Features with a Low paleontological sensitivity
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity

MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY



Where only a sensitive plant unique number or sensitive animal unique number is provided in the screening report and an assessment is required, the environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) or specialist is required to email SANBI at eiadatarequests@sanbi.org.za listing all sensitive species with their unique identifiers for which information is required. The name has been withheld as the species may be prone to illegal harvesting and must be protected. SANBI will release the actual species name after the details of the EAP or specialist have been documented.

Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low Sensitivity
Medium	Sensitive species 257

MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	CBA 1
Very High	CBA 2
Very High	FEPA Subcatchment

Appendix 5:

Specialist Studies Reports

**PHASE I ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE
IMPACT ASSESSMENT SPECIALIST REPORT FOR THE
PROPOSED DIAMOND AND SAND PROSPECTING RIGHT
APPLICATION ON THE FARM HARTLAND NO.203, FARM
RIETPAN NO.39, FARM KOPJE ENKELT ANNEXE NO.42 AND
PORTION 1 OF FARM PARCEL NO.40 WITHIN THE
ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN CAPE
PROVINCE**



**PREPARED BY
RUINS ARCHAEO HERITAGE
CONSULTING (PTY) LTD**

Report Author: Alvord Nhundu
Cell: 078 344 2671
Email: nalvord@yahoo.com

**PREPARED FOR
VAHLENGWE MINING ADVISORY
AND CONSULTING (PTY) LTD**

Contact Person: Nonhlanhla V Mogakane
Cell: +27 11 432 0062
Email: info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za

MAY 2024

ABILITY TO CONDUCT THE PROJECT

Alvord Nhundu is a professional archaeologist. He completed his Bachelor of Science with honours degree in archaeology with the University of the Witwatersrand (Wits) and Masters in Archaeology with the University of Pretoria (UP). His research interest lies in old and new world archaeology, palaeoenvironmental and climatology, archaeological theory, Later Stone Age, rock art, hunter-gatherers, hunter-gatherer interactions, several aspects of Southern African Iron Age and Indigenous archaeologies. Alvord is an accredited Cultural Resource Management (CRM) member of the Association of Southern African Professional Archaeologists (ASAPA No.338) with Field Director status in Iron Age and Stone Age, and Field Supervisor status in Grave Relocation and Rock Art. He is also affiliated to Society of South Africanist Archaeologists (SAfA) and the International Council of Archaeozoology (ICAZ). He has been practising CRM for more than 10 years and has completed over 100 Archaeological Impact Assessments (AIA) for developmental projects in the Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North-West, Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape and KwaZulu Natal provinces of South Africa. The projects include establishment and upgrade of power substations, road construction, development of malls, housing developments, establishment and expansion of mines. He has also conducted the relocation of graves. His detailed CV is available on request.

INDEPENDENCE

I, Alvord Nhundu, declare that:

- I act as an independent specialist;
- I am conducting work relating to the proposed prospecting right application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the client;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have the required experience in conducting the specialist report and I will comply with legislation, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I have not, and will not engage in conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority and the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- All the details and particulars furnished by me in this declaration are true and correct;
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from a heritage practitioner in terms of the Act and the constitutions of my affiliated professional bodies; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 of the regulations and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the NEMA.



Cell: 078 344 2671

E-mail: nalvord@yahoo.com

CLIENT CONTACT DETAILS:

Items	Details
Company Name	Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Contact Person	Nonhlanhla V Mogakane
Physical address	238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Ext 3, Glenvista, 2058
Telephone/ Cell	+27 11 432 0062
Email	info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author would like to acknowledge Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting staff for their assistance in conducting the project Google Earth and Wikipedia are also acknowledged.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Introduction

Ruins Archaeo-Heritage Consulting (Pty) Ltd (herein after referred to as Ruins Consulting) was appointed by Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd (herein after referred to as Vahlengwe Consulting) on behalf of Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd to conduct an Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment study for the proposed Diamond and Sand Prospecting Right Application within the farms :Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. As prescribed by SAHRA and stipulated by the legislation, an HIA is a pre-requisite for such a development. The main purpose of the study was to identify and document the archaeological sites, cultural resources, sites associated with oral histories, graves, cultural landscapes, and any structure of historical significance that may be affected by the proposed development. To reach a defensible recommendation, both a desktop study and a field survey were conducted. The desktop study was undertaken through the South African Heritage Resources Information System (SAHRIS) for previous Archaeological Impact Assessments conducted in the region of the proposed development, and also for research that has been carried out in the wider area over recent years. The field survey was conducted to validate any assumptions made during the desktop study. This Heritage Impact Assessment was undertaken in terms of Sections 38 (8) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999).

Methods

To understand the archaeology of the area, a background study was undertaken, and relevant institutions were consulted. These studies entail the view of archaeological and heritage impact assessment studies that have been conducted in and around the proposed area through SAHRIS. The author conducted the field survey on the **20th of May 2024**. The area of land for the proposed development was investigated on foot for any traces of cultural material.

Restrictions and constraints

The site is disturbed by previous and current land use activities. The farm portions are being used for cattle and game farming, access to some of the portions was limited. As with any survey, archaeological materials may be under the surface and therefore unidentifiable to the surveyor until they are exposed once prospecting begins. As a result, should any archaeological/ or grave site be observed during prospecting stage, a heritage specialist monitoring the development must immediately be notified.

Results

The Phase I Cultural-Heritage Impact Assessment study for the prospecting noted that the proposed prospecting right area is within a heavily disturbed landscape. The area has been heavily disturbed by pipeline, sand mining and cattle ranching activities. The study also noted that no burial sites exist within

the study area therefore study does not trigger Section 36 of the NHRA. The study also does not trigger Section 34 of the NHRA as old buildings and structures do not exist within the study area, it is also important to note that the site is heavily disturbed as evidenced by the clearing and farm lands, however, the possibility of chance finds is ever present and during the prospecting phase the developer is urged to be careful and heedful of that.

Recommendations

Subject to the recommendations herein made and the implementation of the mitigation measures and adoption of this heritage report, there are no significant cultural heritage resources barriers to the proposed development project. SAHRA/ NCPHRA may approve the project as planned with special commendations to implement the recommendations here in made:

1. It is recommended that SAHRA/NCPHRA endorse the report as having satisfied the requirements of Section 38 (8) of the NHRA requirements;
2. It is recommended that SAHRA/NCPHRA make a decision in terms of Section 38 (4) of the NHRA to approve the proposed prospecting right application;
3. The Landowners must be requested to declare burial sites within their farmsteads to the project EAP if there are any; and
4. From a heritage perspective supported by the findings of this study, the project is supported. However, prospecting activities should be approved under observation that the dimensions do not extend beyond the area considered in this report.

Conclusions

A thorough background study and survey of the proposed development was conducted in line with SAHRA guidelines. As per the recommendations above, the project may proceed subject to adherence of the above recommendations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	iv
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	v
ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS	9
GLOSSARY OF TERMS	10
1 INTRODUCTION	14
2 SITES LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION	15
3 PURPOSE OF THE CULTURAL HERITAGE STUDY	25
4 METHODOLOGY AND APPROACH	26
5 APPLICABLE HERITAGE LEGISLATION	28
6 ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY OF THE AREA	31
6.1 The Stone Age	31
6.2 The Iron Age.....	31
6.3 Historical Period	32
6.4 Brief History of Kimberley	32
7 PREVIOUS HERITAGE IMPACT STUDIES	34
8 DEGREE OF SIGNIFICANCE	36
9 SURVEY FINDINGS	37
10 RECOMMENDATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS	40
11 REFERENCES	41
APPENDIX 1: SITE SIGNIFICANCE	44

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Locality map of the study area (Author 2024).	16
Figure 2: Google Earth view of the site proposed for the development (Author 2024).	17
Figure 3: Survey tracks within the study area (Author 2024).....	18
Figure 4: General view of the site proposed for the development.	19
Figure 5: Another view of the area proposed for the development.	19
Figure 6: Showing area is within a disturbed landscape: note fence line posts and cattle dung.	20
Figure 7: Showing bulk water infrastructure, proposed development site is heavily disturbed.	20
Figure 8: View of access roads within the proposed development site.	21
Figure 9: View of active game farming within the site proposed for the development.....	21
Figure 10: View of previous sand mining activities within the study area.....	22
Figure 11: View of grazing pasture within the proposed development site.	22
Figure 12: View of access roads within the site proposed for the development.....	23
Figure 13: Another view of the site showing the nature of vegetation.....	23
Figure 14: View of another section of the site proposed for the development.....	24
Figure 15: Showing the proposed development is within a heavily disturbed landscape: note road and powerline servitude.	24

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Summary of project location details.	15
Table 2: A summary table of previous heritage studies conducted in the locality and vicinity of the project area:	35
Table 3: Grading systems for the identified heritage resources in terms of the NHRA (Act 25 of 1999).....	36
Table 4: Anticipated Impact Rating	38
Table 5: Key and guidance to impact rating	39

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AIA	Archaeological Impact Assessment
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
LIA	Late Iron Age
MIA	Middle Iron Age
EIA	Early Iron Age
HMP	Heritage Management Plan
LSA	Late Stone Age
MSA	Middle Stone Age
ESA	Early Stone Age
NASA	National Archives of South Africa
NCPHRA	Northern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act
PHRA	Provincial Heritage Resources Authority
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

The following terms used in this Archaeology are defined in the National Heritage Resources Act [NHRA], Act Nr. 25 of 1999, South African Heritage Resources Agency [SAHRA] Policies as well as the Australia ICOMOS Charter (*Burra Charter*):

Archaeological Material: remains resulting from human activities, which are in a state of disuse and are in, on, land and which are older than 100 years, including artifacts, human and hominid remains, and artificial features and structures.

Artefact: Any movable object that has been used, modified or manufactured by humans.

Conservation: All the processes of looking after a site/heritage place or landscape including maintenance, preservation, restoration, reconstruction and adaptation.

Cultural Heritage Resources: refers to physical cultural properties such as archaeological sites, palaeontological sites, historic and prehistorical places, buildings, structures and material remains, cultural sites such as places of rituals, burial sites or graves and their associated materials, geological or natural features of cultural importance or scientific significance. This include intangible resources such religion practices, ritual ceremonies, oral histories, memories indigenous knowledge.

Cultural landscape: “the combined works of nature and man” and demonstrate “the evolution of human society and settlement over time, under the influence of the physical constraints and/or opportunities presented by their natural environment and of successive social, economic and cultural forces, both internal and external”.

Cultural Resources Management (CRM): the conservation of cultural heritage resources, management, and sustainable utilization and present for present and for the future generations

Cultural Significance: is the aesthetic, historical, scientific and social value for past, present and future generations.

Chance Finds: means Archaeological artefacts, features, structures or historical cultural remains such as human burials that are found accidentally in context previously not identified during cultural heritage scoping, screening and assessment studies. Such finds are usually found during earth moving activities such as water pipeline trench excavations.

Compatible use: means a use, which respects the cultural significance of a place. Such a use involves no, or minimal, impact on cultural significance.

Conservation means all the processes of looking after a place so as to retain its cultural significance.

Expansion: means the modification, extension, alteration or upgrading of a facility, structure or infrastructure at which an activity takes place in such a manner that the capacity of the facility or the footprint of the activity is increased.

Grave: A place of interment (variably referred to as burial), including the contents, headstone or other marker of such a place, and any other structure on or associated with such place.

Heritage impact assessment (HIA): Refers to the process of identifying, predicting and assessing the potential positive and negative cultural, social, economic and biophysical impacts of any proposed project, plan, programme or policy which requires authorisation of permission by law, and which may significantly affect the cultural and natural heritage resources. The HIA includes recommendations for appropriate mitigation measures for minimising or avoiding negative impacts, measures enhancing the positive aspects of the proposal and heritage management and monitoring measures.

Historic Material: remains resulting from human activities, which are younger than 100 years, but no longer in use, including artifacts, human remains and artificial features and structures.

Impact: the positive or negative effects on human well-being and / or on the environment.

In situ material: means material culture and surrounding deposits in their original location and context, for instance archaeological remains that have not been disturbed.

Interested and affected parties Individuals: communities or groups, other than the proponent or the authorities, whose interests may be positively or negatively affected by the proposal or activity and/ or who are concerned with a proposal or activity and its consequences.

Interpretation: means all the ways of presenting the cultural significance of a place.

Late Iron Age: this period is associated with the development of complex societies and state systems in southern Africa.

Material culture means buildings, structure, features, tools and other artefacts that constitute the remains from past societies.

Mitigate: The implementation of practical measures to reduce adverse impacts or enhance beneficial impacts of an action.

Place: means site, area, land, landscape, building or other work, group of buildings or other works, and may include components, contents, spaces and views.

Protected area: means those protected areas contemplated in section 9 of the NEMPAA and the core area of a biosphere reserve and shall include their buffers.

Public participation process: A process of involving the public in order to identify issues and concerns and obtain feedback on options and impacts associated with a proposed project, programme or development. Public Participation Process in terms of NEMA refers to: a process in which potential interested and affected parties are given an opportunity to comment on, or raise issues relevant to specific matters.

Setting: means the area around a place, which may include the visual catchment.

Significance: can be differentiated into impact magnitude and impact significance. Impact magnitude is the measurable change (i.e. intensity, duration and likelihood). Impact significance is the value placed on the change by different affected parties (i.e. level of significance and acceptability). It is an anthropocentric concept, which makes use of value judgments and science-based criteria (i.e. biophysical, physical cultural, social and economic).

Site: a spatial cluster of artifacts, structures, organic and environmental remains, as residues of past human activity.

1 INTRODUCTION

At the request of Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Ruins Archaeo-Heritage Consulting (Pty) Ltd conducted a Phase I Archaeological and Heritage Impact Assessment Study for the proposed Diamond and Sand Prospecting Right Application within the farms: Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. The survey was conducted in accordance with the SAHRA Minimum Standards for the Archaeology and Paleontology Study. The minimum standards clearly specify the required contents of the report of this nature. The study aims to identify and document archaeological sites, cultural resources, sites associated with oral histories, graves, cultural landscapes, and any structure of historical significance that may be affected by the proposed development, these will in turn assist the developer in ensuring proper conservation measures in line with the National Heritage Resource Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999).

2 SITES LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION

The proposed Prospecting Right Application is situated within the farms: Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. The site is 26 km North of Kimberley and can be accessed via the N12.

Table 1: Summary of project location details.

Province	Northern Cape
District Municipality	Frances Baard
Local Municipality	Sol Plaatje
Affected farms	Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40
Proposed development	Prospecting Right Application
DMRE Reference	NC 30/5/1/1/2 (13864) PR

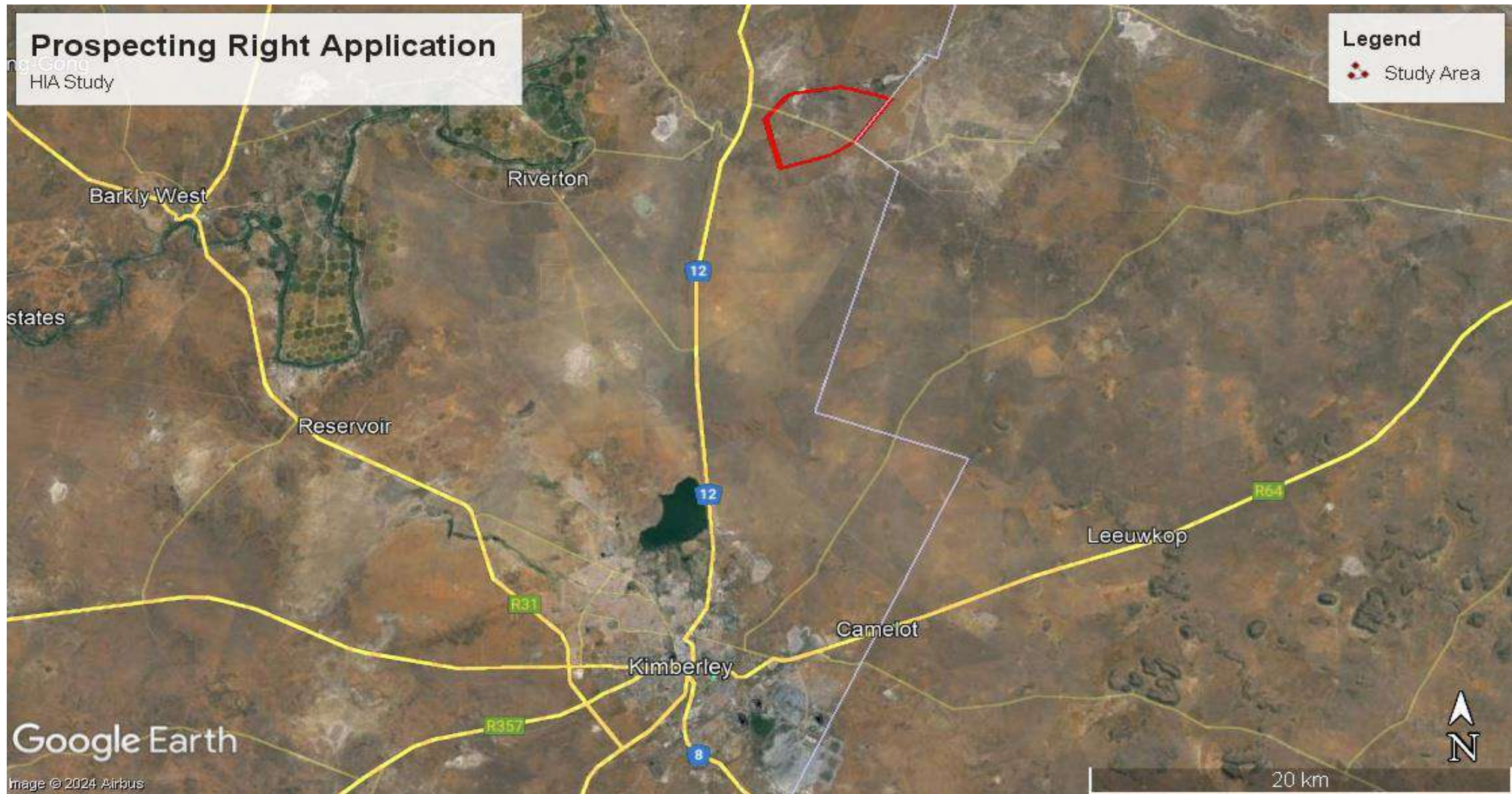


Figure 1: Locality map of the study area (Author 2024).

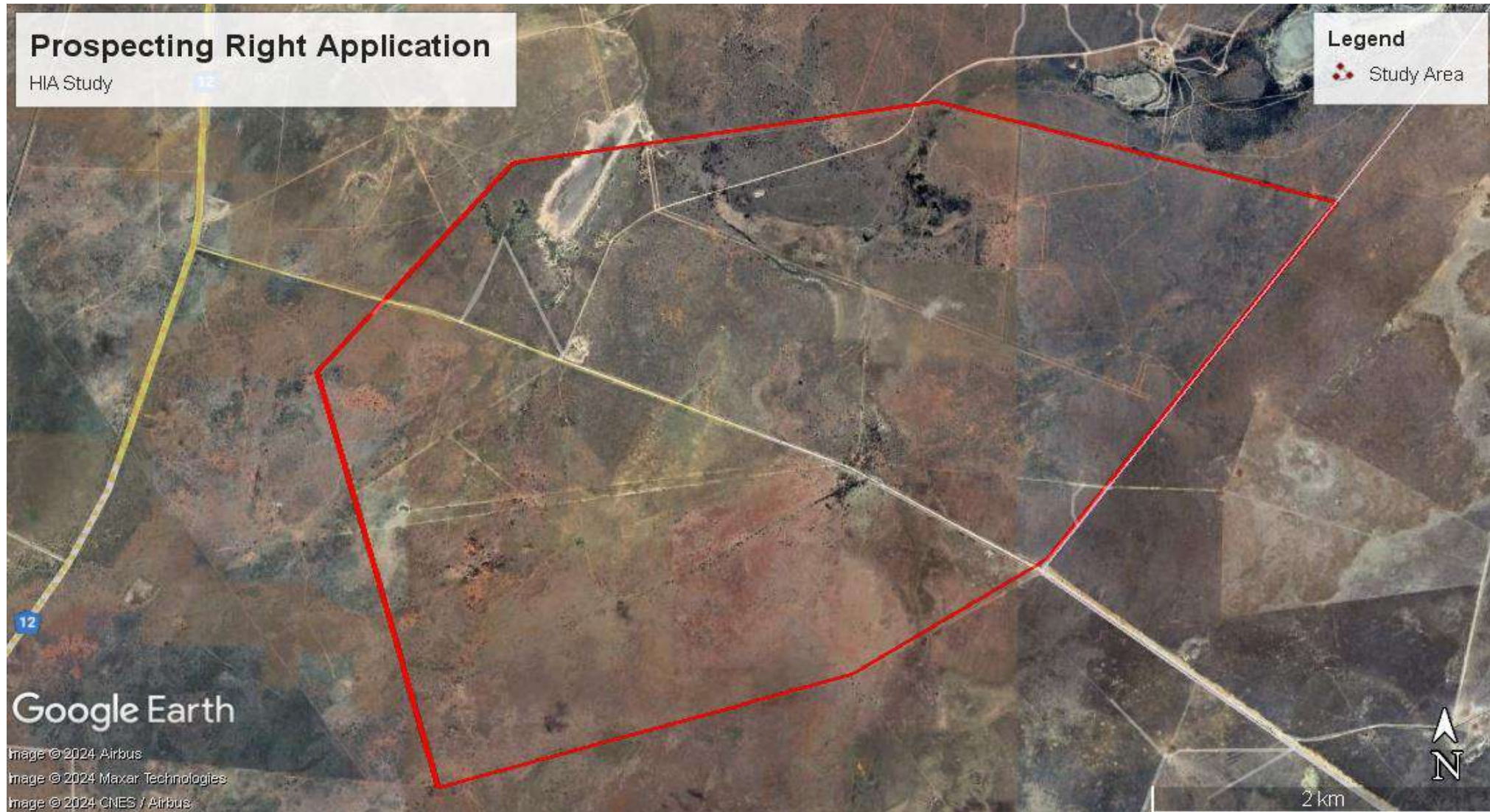


Figure 2: Google Earth view of the site proposed for the development (Author 2024).

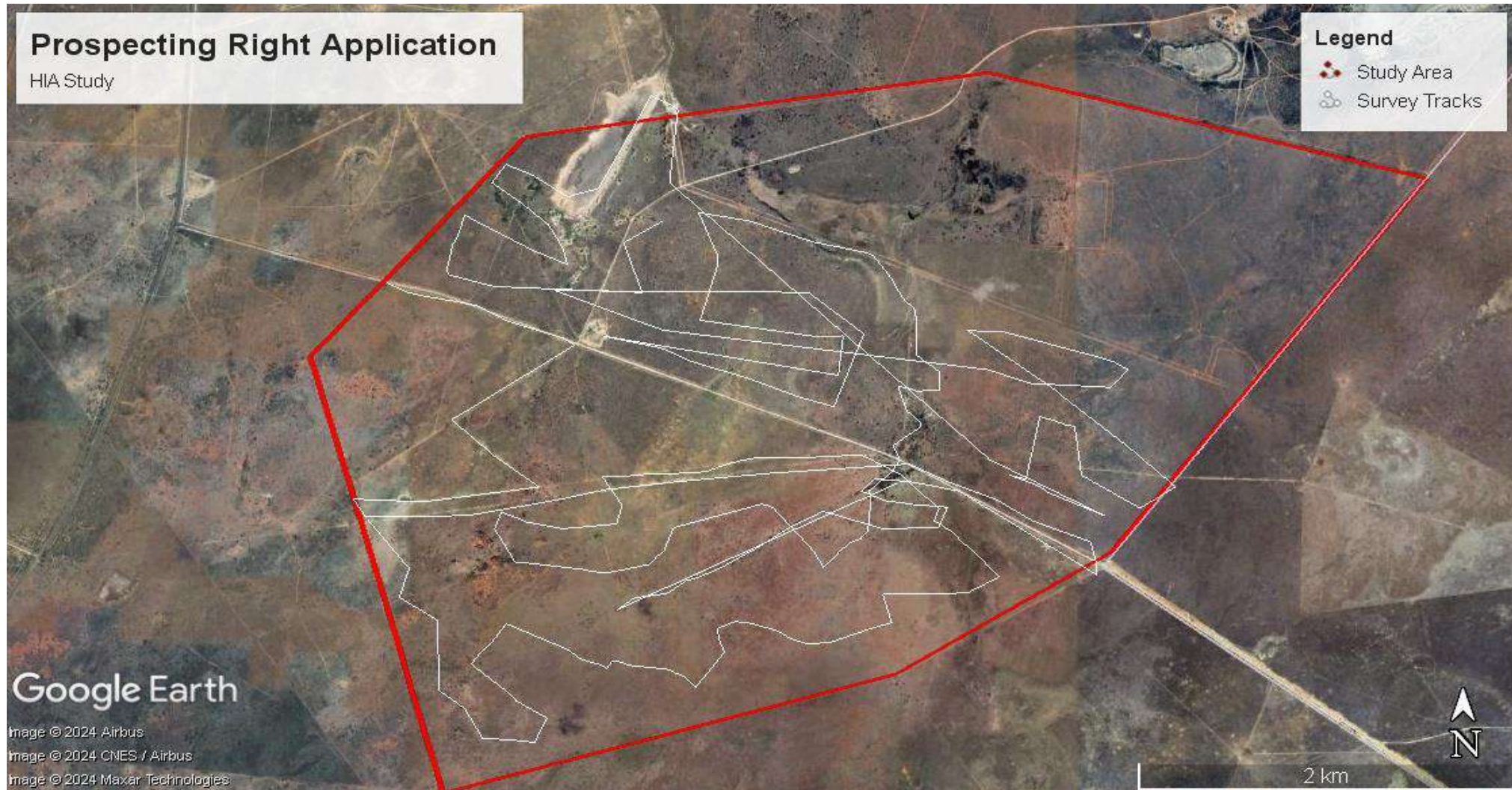


Figure 3: Survey tracks within the study area (Author 2024).

PHOTOGRAPHS OF THE STUDY AREA



Figure 4: General view of the site proposed for the development.



Figure 5: Another view of the area proposed for the development.



Figure 6: Showing area is within a disturbed landscape: note fence line posts and cattle dung.



Figure 7: Showing bulk water infrastructure, proposed development site is heavily disturbed.



Figure 8: View of access roads within the proposed development site.



Figure 9: View of active game farming within the site proposed for the development.



Figure 10: View of previous sand mining activities within the study area.



Figure 11: View of grazing pasture within the proposed development site.



Figure 12: View of access roads within the site proposed for the development.



Figure 13: Another view of the site showing the nature of vegetation.



Figure 14: View of another section of the site proposed for the development.



Figure 15: Showing the proposed development is within a heavily disturbed landscape: note road and powerline servitude.

3 PURPOSE OF THE CULTURAL HERITAGE STUDY

The purpose of this Archaeological and Cultural Heritage study was to entirely identify and document archaeological sites, cultural resources, sites associated with oral histories, graves, cultural landscapes, and any structure of historical significance that may be affected by the proposed prospecting, these will in turn assist the developer in ensuring proper conservation measures in line with the National Heritage Resource Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999). Impact assessments highlight many issues facing sites in terms of their management, conservation, monitoring and maintenance, and the environment in and around the site. Therefore, this study involves the following:

- Identification and recording of heritage resources that may be affected by the proposed prospecting right application.
- Providing recommendations on how best to appropriately safeguard the identified heritage sites. Mitigation is an important aspect of any development on areas where heritage sites can be identified.

4 METHODOLOGY AND APPROACH

The methods utilised in this study are informed by the 2012 SAHRA Policy Guidelines for impact assessment. To achieve the purpose and objectives different sources were used, this includes;

I. Literature review

Relevant literature was consulted through the SAHRIS website, with an intention to review previous Cultural Heritage Impact Assessments conducted in and around the area of the proposed development. Various archaeological, historical sources and recently published and unpublished books were used to aid this study.

II. Field survey

The field survey was undertaken by the author on the **20th of April 2024**. The survey made use of the vehicle to get to the site, and the site was surveyed on foot. The survey covered the entire servitude of the proposed development.

III. Public Participation

A public participation process will be undertaken by the project EAP to gather the issues and concerns of interested and affected parties (IAPs) and Authorities, including community leaders. The process consists of contacting the IAPs, having a public meeting with the stakeholders and informing and engaging with them on the project proposal. The issues raised will be incorporated in the EIA/EMP where relevant and outcome of heritage issues will be forwarded to the Author.

IV. Documentation

In line with the appropriate legislation, the site was documented by taking photographs using a camera 10.1 mega pixel Sony Cybershort Digital Camera and plotting of finds using a Garmin etrex Venture HC.

V. Restriction and assumption

Underground heritage may not be represented on the surface making the identification difficult. This serves as considerable limitation. Should any cultural material be identified when the development begins, a specialist must be consulted to examine the finds.

26 |

5 APPLICABLE HERITAGE LEGISLATION

Several legislations provide the legal basis for the protection and preservation of both cultural and natural resources. These include the National Environment Management Act (No. 107 of 1998); Tourism Act (No. 72 of 1993); Cultural Institution Act (No. 119 of 1998), and the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999). Section 38 (1) of the National Heritage Resources Act requires that where relevant, an Impact Assessment is undertaken in case where a listed activity is triggered. Such activities include:

- (a) the construction of a road, wall, powerline, pipeline, canal or other similar form of linear development or barrier exceeding 300m in length;*
- (b) the construction of a bridge or similar structure exceeding 50 m in length; and*
- (c) any development or other activity which will change the character of an area of land, or water -*
 - (i) exceeding 5 000 m² in extent;*
 - (ii) involving three or more existing erven or subdivisions thereof; or*
 - (iii) involving three or more erven or divisions thereof which have been consolidated within the past five years; or*
 - (iv) the costs of which will exceed a sum set in terms of regulations by SAHRA or a Provincial Heritage Resources Authority;*
- (d) the re-zoning of a site exceeding 10 000 m² in extent; or*
- (e) any other category of development provided for in regulations by SAHRA or a Provincial Heritage Resources Authority, must at the very earliest stages of initiating such a development, notify the responsible heritage resources authority and furnish it with details regarding the location, nature and extent of the proposed development.*

Section 3 of the National Heritage Resources Act (25 of 1999) lists a wide range of national resources protected under the act as they are deemed to be national estate. When conducting Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) the following heritage resources have to be identified:

- (a) Places, buildings structures and equipment of cultural significance*
- (b) Places to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage*
- (c) Historical settlements and townscapes*
- (d) Landscapes and natural features of cultural significance*
- (e) Geological sites of scientific or cultural importance*
- (f) Archaeological and paleontological sites*
- (g) Graves and burial grounds including-*
 - (i) ancestral graves*
 - (ii) royal graves and graves of traditional leaders*
 - (iii) graves of victims of conflict*
 - (iv) graves of individuals designated by the Minister by notice in the Gazette*

- (v) *historical graves and cemeteries; and*
- (vi) *other human remains which are not covered by in terms of the Human Tissue Act, 1983 (Act No. 65 of 1983)*
- (h) *Sites of significance relating to the history of slavery in South Africa*
- (i) *moveable objects, including -*
 - (i) *objects recovered from the soil or waters of South Africa, including archaeological and paleontological objects and material, meteorites and rare geological specimens*
 - (ii) *objects to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage*
 - (iii) *ethnographic art and objects*
 - (iv) *military objects*
 - (v) *objects of decorative or fine art*
 - (vi) *objects of scientific or technological interest; and*
 - (vii) *books, records, documents, photographic positives and negatives, graphic, film or video material or sound recordings, excluding those that are public records as defined in section 1 of the National Archives of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act No. 43 of 1996).*

Section 3 of the National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) also distinguishes nine criteria for places and objects to qualify as ‘part of the national estate if they have cultural significance or other special value ...’ These criteria are the following:

- (a) *Its importance in the community, or pattern of South Africa’s history*
- (b) *Its possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of South Africa’s natural or cultural heritage*
- (c) *Its potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of South Africa’s natural or cultural heritage*
- (d) *Its importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a particular class of South Africa’s natural or cultural places or objects*
- (e) *Its importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group*
- (f) *Its importance in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at particular period*
- (g) *Its strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons*
- (h) *Its strong or special association with the life or work of a person, group or organisation of importance in the history of South Africa; and*
- (i) *Sites of significance relating to the history of slavery in South Africa.*

Other sections of the Act with a direct relevance to the AIA are the following:

Section 34(1) *No person may alter or demolish any structure or part of a structure, which is older than 60 years without a permit issued by the relevant provincial heritage resources authority.*

Section 35(4) *No person may, without a permit issued by the responsible heritage resources authority:*

- *destroy, damage, excavate, alter, deface or otherwise disturb any archaeological or paleontological site or any meteorite*

Section 36 (3) *No person may, without a permit issued by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority:*

- *destroy, damage, alter, exhume, remove from its original position or otherwise disturb any grave or burial ground older than 60 years which is situated outside formal cemetery administered by a local authority; or*
- *bring onto or use at a burial ground or grave any excavation equipment, or any equipment which assists in detection or recovery of metals.*

6 ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY OF THE AREA

The archaeology of southern Africa is broadly divided into Stone Age, Iron Age and the Historical Age, and South Africa fits well into this periodisation.

6.1 The Stone Age

The Stone Age is the period in history of human evolution when lithic material was mainly used to make tools (Robins et al. 1998). In South Africa, in line with the picture in southern Africa, the period is divided into three phases namely the Earlier Stone Age, Middle Stone Age and the Later Stone Age. It is important to note that these dates are relative and only provide a broad framework for interpretation. The division for the Stone Age according to Lombard et al 2012: 125 is as follows

- Earlier Stone Age (ESA) 2 million-150 000 years ago
- Middle Stone Age (MSA) 150 000-30 000 years ago.
- Later Stone Age (LSA) 40 000-1840 A.D

Evidence suggests that the project area and its surroundings have been inhabited during all the three Stone Age periods. The clearest evidence of the three Stone Age periods is evident and extensively documented at the National Heritage Site Cave of Wonderwerk near Kuruman. The cave has yielded archaeological deposits with Earlier, Middle and Later Stone Age remains spanning the 2 million years ago (Humphreys & Thackeray 1983; Beaumont & Vogel 2006). The well preserved fauna and flora remains have been useful for dating and have been significant for studying human evolution (Chazan 2015). Many sites across the province occur mostly in open air locales or in sediments alongside rivers or pans, document Earlier, Middle and Later Stone Age habitation. From Later Stone Age times, mainly, there is a wealth of rock art sites – most of which are in the form of rock engravings such as at Wildebeest Kuil and many sites in the area known as !Xam -ka !kau, in the Karoo. They occur on hilltops, slopes, rock outcrops and occasionally (as in the case of Driekops Eiland near the town of Kimberley) in a river bed. Other rock engravings have been reported in the vicinity of Lime Acres and Danielskuil including recent art ascribed to the Griquas and Khoikhoi (Collins 1973).

6.2 The Iron Age

The Iron Age is the period in human history when metal was mainly used to produce tools. The primary technology used by the Bantu people was the ‘Iron hoe’, hence the advent of the Iron Age to designate the period which these groups expanded throughout southern Africa

(Huffman 2000; 2007). In South Africa, the period is divided into two separate phases namely Early Iron Age (EIA) 200-1000A.D and Late Iron Age (LIA) 1000-1850A.D. Huffman (2007:361), however, indicates that a Middle Iron Age must be included although some feel that Middle Iron Age should be restricted to the Limpopo. His dates which now seem to be widely accepted in South Africa are:

- Early Iron Age (EIA) 250-900 A.D
- Middle Iron Age (MIA) 900-1300 A.D
- Late Iron Age (LIA) 1300-1840 A.D

There are few if any sites belonging to the EIA in the western parts of the country where Kimberley is located. Iron Age people preferred relatively wetter woodlands to the east as compared to the dry west regions where Kimberley is located. There is strong possibility that transhumant pastoralism, seasonal hunting groups existed in the western regions of the country from Stone Age through to the Iron Age, and there would be little physical evidence of such activities. The LIA in the wider geographical area is marked by the presence of extensive stone-walled settlements such as the Tlhaping capital at Diltlakong near Kuruman (De Jong 2010).

6.3 Historical Period

Native speakers of Afrikaans comprise a higher percentage of the population in the Northern Cape than in any other province in South Africa. The Northern Cape's four official languages are Afrikaans, Tswana, Xhosa, and English. Minorities speak the other official languages of South Africa, and a few people speak Khoisan languages such as Nama and Khwe. The study area is historically home to various groups of the Tswana stock; the Tlokwa, Fokeng, Hlakwana and Phuting. The Tlaping and Tlaro descended from the Iron Age, and probably some with Stone Age roots (De Jong 2010). The early 19th Century was a political turning point characterised by uncertainty and turmoil resulting in internal displacements (Wright & Hamilton 1989). During the 18th and 19th centuries, groups of Griqua herders settled in the area establishing a town called Griqualand. A little later, the Afrikaners also arrived in the area as part of a mass exodus from the Cape called the Great Trek. The area subsequently became known as Griqualand West and was incorporated into the Cape Colony in the 1880s.

6.4 Brief History of Kimberley

Kimberley came into being on 16 July 1871 after the so-called Diamond rush of the 1860s and 1870s (Van Zyl 1986: 16-17). It developed from a diamond mining camp called Colesburg

Kopje, De Beers New Rush and Vooruitzicht, the latter after the farm it originated (Raper 2014). It was declared a township in 1873, attained municipal status in 1877 and it became a city in 1912 (Raper 2014). Mining activities increased dramatically in the first twelve months attracting a labour population of almost 50 000 men. Political stakes were heightened by competing claims of the government of the time over the diamond fields.

The Cape Colony, Transvaal, Orange Free State and the Griqualand under Nicholas Waterboer. The Free State Boers wanted the area as it lay inside their natural borders created by Orange and Vaal rivers. Following the mediation brokered by the governor of Natal of the time, the Keate Award went in favour of Waterboer who placed himself under British protection. Consequently Griqualand West was proclaimed on 27 October 1871 and it became part of the Cape colony. For more than a decade, the operators staked claims for the precious mineral in cut-throat competition until the historic amalgamation in March 1888 which gave birth to the De Beers Consolidated Mining Limited masterminded by the shrewd Cecil John Rhodes, Alfred Beit, Barry Banato and Charles Rudd.

The impact of diamond wealth was far reaching creating rich and powerful personalities such as the controversial Cecil John Rhodes who later became the chief proponent of the British imperialism in southern Africa. Rhodes did not only use the minerals to lay stakes in other mining areas such as the Witwatersrand but to advance the imperial project which saw Britain extending its sphere of influence to Bechuanaland (Botswana), northern and southern Rhodesia (Zambia and Zimbabwe respectively and Nyasaland (Malawi). The Big Hole located in the centre of the city is preserved as a centrepiece of the town and the country's mining heritage.

7 PREVIOUS HERITAGE IMPACT STUDIES

A number of archaeological and heritage studies were conducted within the broader project area and in the vicinity. These reports are generally from within 20 km of the study area but studies from areas beyond this, which are numerous, are only included here when they provide a significant contribution to the assessment. These studies present the nature and heritage character of the project area.

Archaeological and Heritage Services Africa conducted a study in Kimberley on the farm where Kimberley developed. The study recorded ancient mining relics (Matenga 2017). Another study was done by Archaeological and Heritage Services Africa for mining right application on the farm Eureka 200. The study did not record any heritage resources of significance but mentioned fortifications that were noted by Beaumont in 2007 (Matenga 2019). The McGregor Museum department of Archaeology did a study for prospecting mining right close to Kimberley. The study revealed some ESA flakes within the development footprint (Morris & Henderson 2021). Coetzee (2017)'s study for the proposed prospecting right application in the vicinity of Kimberley revealed one early MSA site, one historical complex and rock art engravings, the study also recorded a graveyard with over three hundred graves. The National Museum of Bloemfontein conducted a study in the vicinity of Kimberley. The study recorded an isolated LSA core, a large rectangular stone-walled structure as well as remains of a circular stone-walled structure (Rossouw 2016). Archaetnos carried out a study for a powerline between Kimberley and Barkly. The study recorded a Historical mining site.

Below is a table of summary for the studies as well as findings for the studies in the study area and its immediate surroundings;

Table 2: A summary table of previous heritage studies conducted in the locality and vicinity of the project area:

Author/Year	Local Municipality	Farm name (s)	Findings
Matenga (2019)	Kimberley	Eureka 200	No heritage resources of any significance (mentioned fortifications found by Beaumont 2007)
Matenga (2017)	Kimberley	Johannes Nicholas De Beer	Ancient mining relics
Van Vollenhoven (2014)	Kimberley (2014)	Transcends many farms between Kimberley and Barkly West	Historical mining site
Morris & Henderson (2021)	Barkly West	Portion Erf 01 Windsorton	Several flakes and scrapers found out of context
Coetzee (2017)	Barkly West	Remaining extent and portion 6 of the farm Nooitgedacht 66	An early MSA site 1 historical complex Rock art engravings A graveyard with more than 300 graves
Rossouw (2016)	Barkly West	Rooidam 101	1 isolated LSA core

8 DEGREE OF SIGNIFICANCE

Assessment of significance is important in this study as it provides rating of the impact prompted by the proposed development on heritage resources. The assessment of significance gives mitigation measures to limit the effects of the impact that could result as the cause of the development on heritage resources.

Table 3: Grading systems for the identified heritage resources in terms of the NHRA (Act 25 of 1999).

Level	Significance	Possible action
National (Grade I)	Site of National Value	Nominated to be declared by SAHRA
Provincial (Grade II)	Site of Provincial Value	Nominated to be declared by PHRA
Local Grade (IIIA)	Site of High Value Locally	Retained as heritage
Local Grade (IIIB)	Site of High Value Locally	Mitigated and part retained as heritage
General Protected Area A	Site of High to Medium	Mitigation necessary before destruction
General Protected Area B	Medium Value	Recording before destruction
General Protected Area C	Low Value	No action required before destruction

9 SURVEY FINDINGS

The Phase I Cultural-Heritage Impact Assessment study for the proposed Diamond and Sand Prospecting Right Application within the farms: Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province did not reveal any significant Archaeological material. This however can be attributed to the fact that the study area is not on pristine ground having undergone various land use practices also archaeological material may exist on the subsurface and can only be identified as chance finds during prospecting.

Table 4: Anticipated Impact Rating

The status of the impact		
Status	Description	
Positive:	a benefit to the holistic environment	
Negative:	a cost to the holistic environment	
Neutral:	no cost or benefit	
The duration of the impact		
Score	Duration	Description
1	Short term	Immediate/ short term (less than 3 months)
2	Medium term	Construction or decommissioning period
3	Long term	For the life of the operation
5	Permanent	Permanent
The extent of the impact		
Score	Extent	Description
1	Footprint	Within the site boundary
2	Site	Affects immediate surrounding areas
3	Local	Local area / district (neighbouring properties, transport routes and adjacent towns) is affected
4	Regional	Extends to almost entire province or larger region
5	National	Affects the country.
The reversibility of the impact		
Score	Reversibility	Description
1	Completely reversible	Reverses with minimal rehabilitation & negligible residual affects
3	Reversible	Requires mitigation and rehabilitation to ensure reversibility
5	Irreversible	Cannot be rehabilitated completely/rehabilitation not viable
The magnitude (severe or beneficial) of the impact		
Score	Severe/beneficial effect	Description
1	Zero	Natural and/or social functions and/or processes remain unaltered.
2	Very Low	Natural and/or social functions and/or processes are negligibly altered.
3	Low	Natural and/or social functions and/or processes are slightly altered and are reversible with time.
4	Moderate	Natural and/or social functions and/or processes are notably altered and are reversible with rehabilitation.
5	High	Natural and/or social functions and/or processes are permanently altered.
The probability of the impact		
Score	Rating	Description
1	Unlikely	The chance of this impact occurring is zero (0%).
2	Possible	May occur. The chances of this impact occurring is defined as 25%.
3	Probable	Likely to occur. The chances of this impact occurring is defined as 50%.
4	Highly Probable	The chances of this impact occurring is defined as 75%.
5	Definite	Will certainly occur. The chance of this impact occurring is defined as 100%.
The Consequence		= Magnitude (3) + Extent (3) + Duration (3) + Reversibility (1).
The Significance		= Consequence x Probability. 11x2=22

Table 5: Key and guidance to impact rating

Score	Significance
1 to 20	Low
21 to 40	Moderate to Low
41 to 60	Moderate
61 to 80	Moderate to high
81 to 100	High

10 RECOMMENDATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS

Ruins Consulting was requested by Vahlangwe Mining Advisory and Consulting on behalf of Gomeza Trading (Pty) Ltd to conduct a Phase 1 HIA/AIA for the proposed Diamond and Sand Prospecting Right Application within the farms: Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. Desktop research revealed that the project area would have been rich in Stone Age artefacts and the field survey noted that this is not the case within the proposed development site. The developer should therefore be aware of the potential for chance finds, remains and the applicant and contractors are urged to lookout for chance finds during prospecting. The procedure for reporting chance finds has clearly been laid out and if this report is adopted by SAHRA, then there are no archaeological reasons why the proposed prospecting development cannot be approved. Subject to the recommendations herein made and the implementation of the mitigation measures and adoption of this heritage report, there are no significant cultural heritage resources barriers to the proposed development project. SAHRA may approve the project as planned with special commendations to implement the recommendations here in made:

1. It is recommended that SAHRA/NCPHRA endorse the report as having satisfied the requirements of Section 38 (8) of the NHRA requirements;
2. It is recommended that SAHRA/NCPHRA make a decision in terms of Section 38 (4) of the NHRA to approve the proposed prospecting right application;
3. The Landowners must be requested to declare burial sites within their farmsteads to the project EAP if any; and
4. From a heritage perspective supported by the findings of this study, the project is supported. However, mining activities should be approved under observation that the dimensions do not extend beyond the area considered in this report.

11 REFERENCES

Bergh, J.S. 1999. Geskiedenis atlas van Suid Afrika. Die vier Noordelike Provinsies. J.L. van Schaik.

Beaumont, P. 2012. Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment on the farm Droogte Veldt 292, 30 km west of Barkly West, Francis Baard District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

Beaumont, P and McNabb, J. 2000. Canteen Kopje: the recent excavations. *The Digging Stick* 7 (3): 3-7.

Chazan, M. 2015. Technological Trends in the Acheulian of Wonderwerk Cave, South Africa. *African Archaeological Review* 32 (4).

Collins, S. 1973. Rock engravings of the Danielskuil Townlands. *South African Archaeological Bulletin* 109-110: 49-57.

Coetzee, F.P. 2017. Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment: Phase 1 Investigation for a prospecting right application of Diamonds alluvial and Diamonds general, near Barkly West on the remaining extent and portion 6 of the farm Nooitgedacht 66, Sol Platjie Local Municipality, Francis Baard District Municipality, Northern Cape. Unpublished report prepared for Milnex 189 CC.

Deacon, H. J. and Deacon, J. 1999. Human beginnings in South Africa: Uncovering the secrets of the Stone Age. Cape Town: David Philip

Deacon, J. 1984. Later Stone Age people and their descendants in southern Africa. In: Klein, R. (ed.) *Southern African prehistory and palaeoenvironments*: 221-328. Rotterdam: Balkema.

De Jong, R.C. 2010. Heritage Impact Assessment for the proposed manganese and iron ore mining right application in respect of the remainder of the farm Paling 434, Hay Registration Division, Northern Cape Province. Unpublished report prepared for Kai Batla Minerals Industry Consultants.

41 |

Archaeological and Heritage Impact Study for the proposed Diamond and Sand Prospecting Right Application within the farms: Farm Hartland No.203, Farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province

Huffman, T.N. 2007 Handbook to the Iron Age: The archaeology of pre-colonial farming societies in southern Africa. Scottville: University of KwaZulu Natal Press

Matenga, E. 2017. Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment requested in terms of Section 38 of the National Heritage Resources No. 25 of 1999 for mining rights at the 2005 and 2007 Retrenchees Kimberley Mines Trust, Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. Unpublished report prepared for Wadala Mining and Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Matenga, E. 2019. Heritage Impact Assessment including Palaentological Desktop Assessment requested in terms of Section 38 of the National Heritage Impact Assessment Act No. 25 1999 for the proposed on the farm Eureka 200 in the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. Unpublished report prepared for Wadala Mining and Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Morris, D and Henderson, A. 2021. Heritage Impact Assessment of the mining right on portion of erf 1, Windsortion, Northern Cape. Unpublished report prepared for Moya Uthule General Trading.

Raper, P.E. 2014. Dictionary of Southern African Place Names. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball Publishers.

Rossouw, L. 2016. Phase I Heritage Impact Assessment of the farm Rooidam 101 near Windsorton, Northern Cape Province. Thaya Trading Enterprise.

Smith, P., Nshimirimana, R., De Beer, F.C and Morris, D. 2012. Canteen Kopje: a new look at an old skull. South African Journal of Science, 108 (2): 2-9.

Van Vollenhoven, A.C. 2014. Heritage Impact Assessment for the proposed Eskom Kimberley Strengthening phase 4 project between the boundary and Ulco substations in the Northern Cape Province. Unpublished report prepared for Landscape Dynamics.

Villa, P., Sonano, S., Tsanova, T., Dengano, I., Higham, T. F. G., d'Erico, F., Blackwell, L., Lucejko, J. J., Colombini, M. P & Beaumont, P. B. 2012. National Academy of Sciences 109 (33): 13208-13213.

Wright, J and Hamilton, C. 1989. Traditions and Transformations. The Phongolo-Mzimukulu Region in the late 18th and 19th centuries. In: Duminy, A & Guest, B (eds.) Natal and Zululand from earliest times to 1910. A New History. Pietermaritzburg: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press and Shutter & Shooter (Pty) Ltd, pp 49-82.

Legislation, Policy and Official documents

SAHRA, 2005. Minimum Standards for the Archaeological and Paleontological components of Impact Assessment Reports, Draft Version 1.4.

The National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999. South Africa: Government Gazette.

Internet

<https://en.wikipedia.org>ink>Kimberley>

<https://www.britannica.com>Kimberley-South Africa>

12 APPENDIX 1: SITE SIGNIFICANCE

The following guidelines for determining site *significance* were developed by SAHRA in 2003. It must be kept in mind that the various aspects are not mutually exclusive, and that the evaluation of any site is done with reference to any number of these.

(a) Historic value

- Is it important in the community, or pattern of history?
- Does it have strong or special association with the life or work of a person, group or organization of importance in history?
- Does it have significance relating to the history of slavery?

(b) Aesthetic value

- Is it important in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group?

(c) Scientific value

- Does it have potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of natural or cultural heritage?
- Is it important in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period?

(d) Social value

- Does it have strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons?

(e) Rarity

- Does it possess uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of natural or cultural heritage?

(f) Representivity

- Is it important in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a particular class of natural or cultural places or objects?
- What is the importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a range of landscapes or environments, the attributes of which identify it as being characteristic of its class?
- Is it important in demonstrating the principal characteristics of human activities (including way of life, philosophy, custom, process, land-use, function, design or technique) in the environment of the nation, province, region or locality?



NALEDZANI ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
Promoting sustainable use of our natural resources



ECOLOGICAL AND WETLAND IMPACT ASSESSMENT

REPORT

**THE PROPOSED PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR
DIAMOND AND SAND IN RESPECT OF THE FARM HARTLAND
NO.203, FARM RIETPAN NO.39, FARM KOPJE ENKETL ANNEXE
NO.42 AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM PARCEL NO.40 WITHIN
THE ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT OF KIMBERLEY, NORTHERN
CAPE PROVINCE**

PREPARED FOR:

VAHLENGWE MINING ADVISORY AND CONSULTING (PTY) LTD

PREPARED BY:

NALEDZANI ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

DATE:

JUNE 2024

 078 901 4833
076 388 7203
 ramalivhanam@gmail.com
ramalivhanam@naledzanies.co.za
 www.naledzanies.co.za

PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

Copyright in the drawings, information and data recorded in this document (the information) is the property of Naledzani Environmental Services and Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd. This document and the information are solely for the use of the authorized recipient and this document may not be used, copied or reproduced in whole or part for any purpose other than that for which it was supplied by Naledzani Environmental Services. Naledzani Environmental Services makes no representation, undertakes no duty and accepts no responsibility to any third party who may use or rely upon this document or the information.

PROJECT DETAILS	
Project Title	Hartland PR Application
Client	Vahlegwe Mining Advisory and Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Description	Terrestrial ecological and wetland impact assessment for the prospecting right application for prospecting right for Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province
Document Status	Final
Prepared by	Mpho Ramalivhana Pri Sci. Nat (Hons. Bot.; SAAB; SACNASP)
Date	13 June 2024

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

I, Mpho Ramalivhana, declare that I:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I have performed the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I have complied with the Act, regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- All the particulars furnished by me in this report are true and correct; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 71 and is punishable in terms of Section 24F of the Act.
- Based on information provided to me by the project proponent and in addition to information obtained during the course of this study, have presented the results and conclusion within the associated document to the best of my professional ability;
- As a registered member of the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions, will undertake my profession in accordance with the Code of Conduct of the Council, as well as any other societies to which I am a member.



Mpho Ramalivhana Pri Sci. Nat (Hons. Bot.; SAAB; SACNASP)

SPECIALIST INFORMATION

Mpho Ramalivhana of Naledzani Environmental Consultant holds an Honours Degree in Botany from the University of Limpopo (Turfloop Campus) and has 13 years' professional experience in biodiversity assessment & management, and aquatic ecological research. He is a registered member for South African Council for Natural Scientist Professions (400395/14).

INDEMNITY

This report is based on survey and assessment techniques which are limited by time and budgetary constraints relevant to the type and level of investigation undertaken. The findings, results, observations, conclusions and recommendations given in this report are based on the author's best scientific and professional knowledge as well as available information at the time of study. Therefore, the author reserves the right to modify aspects of the report including the recommendations if and when new information may become available from ongoing research or further work in this field, or pertaining to this investigation.

Although the author exercises due care and diligence in rendering services and preparing documents, he accepts no liability, and the client, by receiving this document, indemnifies the author against all actions, claims, demands, losses, liabilities, costs, damages and expenses arising from or in connection with services rendered, directly or indirectly by the author and by the use of this document.

DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER

Name of organization	Vahlengwe Mining Advisory and Consulting
Contact Person	Cecil Dau
Contact Details	Physical Address: 238 Voster Ave, Glenvista Ext 3 Johannesburg South, 2058 Tel: +2711 432 0062 Email: info@vahlengweadvisory.co.za

Contents

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE	3
SPECIALIST INFORMATION	4
INDEMNITY	4
DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER.....	4
ABBREVIATIONS	10
DEFINITIONS	12
1. INTRODUCTION.....	16
1.1. Terms of reference.....	16
1.2. Assumptions and limitations	17
2. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS.....	17
3. DESCRIPTION OF THE RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT.....	24
3.1. Location	24
3.2. Climate.....	27
3.3. Vegetation classification	27
3.3.1. Overview of the Biome type	27
3.3.2. Broad vegetation of the site	28
3.4. Terrestrial threatened ecosystem	30
3.5. Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas.....	31
3.6. Land Use and Land Cover	31

4. TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY..... 34

4.1. Floristic Diversity..... 34

4.1.1. Overview 34

4.1.2. Alien invasive plants..... 38

4.1.3. Medicinal..... 39

4.1.4. Protected species 40

4.2. Description of the CBAs..... 41

4.3. Avi-fauna..... 45

4.4. Mammals 46

5. WETLAND FEATURES..... 46

5.1. Approach 46

5.2. Delineated Wetlands..... 47

5.3. Vegetation indicator 50

5.4. Soil Wetness and Soil Form Indicator..... 50

6. IMPACT ASSESSMENT 52

6.1. Impact Assessment Criteria 55

6.2. Impact/Risk Assessment: prospecting Phase 60

6.3. Mitigation Measures..... 64

6.3.1. Destruction of natural vegetation 64

6.3.2. Exposure to erosion 65

6.3.3.	Destruction of listed and or protected plant species.....	65
6.3.4.	Establishment and spread of declared weeds	66
6.3.5.	Positive impact by removing alien invasive plants	67
6.3.6.	Destruction of wetlands.....	67
6.4.	Cumulative impacts.....	69
7.	CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....	69
8.	REFERENCES.....	71
	APPENDIX A: PLANT SPECIES RECORDED WITHIN ALL PROPOSED AREA.....	74
	APPENDIX B: LIST OF BIRDS LIKELY TO INHABIT THE AFFECTED QDGC'S.....	77
	APPENDIX C: SENSITIVITY MAP TO BE ADHERED TO DURING PROSPECTING	86
	APPENDIX D: LIST OF PREVIOUS MAMMALS RECORDED THE AFFECTed QDGC's	87

List of figures

Figure 1:	Locality map for the project area.....	25
Figure 2:	Google-earth view of the project area	26
Figure 3;	Broad vegetation map for the site	29
Figure 4:	Land use of the site.....	32
Figure 5:	Indication of the biosecurity notification due to cattle farming	33
Figure 6:	Dominating grass layers on site.....	33
Figure 7:	Underground pipeline constructed on site.....	34

Figure 8: the Grasslayer with <i>Prosopis glandulosa</i> scattered around	35
Figure 9: <i>Enneapogon scoparius</i> on site.....	36
Figure 10: <i>Prosopis glandulosa</i> one of the dominating shrubs on site.....	37
Figure 11: <i>Tarchonathus camphoratus</i>	37
Figure 12: <i>Prosopis glandulosa</i> dominating the site.....	39
Figure 13: <i>Rhus lancea</i>	40
Figure 14: Picture of the Camel thorn taken from the farm close by along the N12.....	41
Figure 15: CBA map of the site	44
Figure 16: Some bird next on <i>Ziziphus mucronata</i>	45
Figure 17: Cows on site	46
Figure 18: Classification of Wetlands and other Aquatic Ecosystems in South Africa	48
Figure 19: Wetland map of the site	49
Figure 20: Area highlighted as Unchannelled valley bottom from the east of the site.....	50
Figure 21: Soil wetness (taken from the big pan between 2 Unchannelled valley bottom)	51

List of tables

Table 1: Acts and regulations relating to the project.....	18
Table 2: Alien species recorded in the study area	38
Table 3: Medicinal plants recorded in the study areas.....	39
Table 4: A framework for linking spatial planning categories (CBAs) to land-use planning and decision-making guidelines based on a set of high-level land biodiversity management objectives.....	42

Table 5: Impact assessment table 56

Table 6: Definition of significance rating 59

Table 7: Environmental Impacts assessed by combining the consequences (extent, duration, intensity) with the probability of occurrence before and after mitigation for the proposed project..... 61

ABBREVIATIONS

a.m.s.l.	above mean sea level
BGIS	Biodiversity Geographic Information System (from SANBI)
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
CR	Critically Endangered
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIS	Ecological Importance and Sensitivity
EMF	Environmental Management Framework
EN	Endangered
ESA	Ecosystem Support Area
GIS	Geographic Information System
HGM	Hydro-geomorphic Approach
MM	Millimetres
NC	Northern Cape Province
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004)
NFA	National Forest Act 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998)

NSBA	National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment
NT	Near Threatened
NWA	National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)
NWCS	National Wetland Classification System
ONA	Other Natural Area
PA	Protected Area
PES	Present Ecological State
PRECIS	Pretoria Computerised Information System
QDGC	Quarter Degree Grid Cell
SABIF	South African Biodiversity Information Facility
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SARCA	Southern African Reptile Conservation Assessment
SFSD	Strategic Framework for Sustainable Development
VM	Virtual Museum
VU	Vulnerable
WULA	Water Use License Application

DEFINITIONS

Alien species - Plant taxa in a given area, whose presence there, is due to the intentional or accidental introduction as a result of human activity

Aquatic ecosystem: ecosystem which provides a medium for habitat by aquatic organisms and sustains aquatic ecological process.

Biodiversity - is the variability among living organisms from all sources including inter alia terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and ecological complexes of which they are part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems

Buffer zone - The strip of vegetation or land maintained to limit impacts to natural ecosystems from adjoining land use activities.

Biome - a major biotic unit consisting of plant and animal communities having similarities in form and environmental conditions, but not including the abiotic portion of the environment.

Catchment - A catchment is an area where water is collected by the natural landscape. In a catchment, all rain and run-off water eventually flows to a river, wetland, lake or ocean, or into the groundwater system.

Community – an assemblage of populations living in a prescribed area or physical habitat, inhabiting some common environment.

Conservation - the management of the biosphere so that it may yield the greatest sustainable benefit to present generation while maintaining its potential to meet the needs and aspirations of future generations. The wise use of natural resources to prevent loss of ecosystems function and integrity.

Conservation concern - plants of conservation concern are those plants that are important for South Africa's conservation decision making processes and include all plants that are Threatened (see Threatened), Extinct in the wild, Data deficient, near threatened, Critically rare, Rare and Declining. These plants are nationally protected by the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act. Within the context of these reports, plants that are provincially protected are also discussed under this heading.

Conservation status - an indicator of the likelihood of that species remaining extant either in the present day or the near future. Many factors are taken into account when assessing the conservation status of a species: not simply the

number remaining, but the overall increase or decrease in the population over time, breeding success rates, known threats, and so on.

Critically Endangered - a taxon is Critically Endangered when it is facing an extremely high risk of extinction in the wild in the immediate future.

Data Deficient - there is inadequate information to make a direct, or indirect, assessment of its risk of extinction based on its distribution and/or population status. However, "data deficient" is therefore not a category of threat. Listing of taxa in this category indicates that more information is required and acknowledges the possibility that future research will show that threatened classification is appropriate.

Declining - a taxon is declining when it does not meet any of the five IUCN criteria and does not qualify for the categories Threatened or Near Threatened, but there are threatening processes causing a continuous decline in the population (Raimondo et al, 2009).

Delineation - Refers to the technique of establishing the boundary of a resource such as a wetland or riparian area.

Ecological Corridors - are roadways of natural habitat providing connectivity of various patches of native habitats along or through which faunal species may travel without any obstructions where other solutions are not feasible

Ecosystem - An ecosystem is essentially a working natural system, maintained by internal ecological processes, relationships and interactions between the biotic (plants & animals) and the non-living or abiotic environment (e.g. soil, atmosphere). Ecosystems can operate at different scales, from very small (e.g. a small wetland pan) to large landscapes (e.g. an entire water catchment area).

Ecosystem Goods and Services - The goods and benefits people obtain from natural ecosystems. Various different types of ecosystems provide a range of ecosystem goods and services. Aquatic ecosystems such as rivers and wetlands provide goods such as forage for livestock grazing or sedges for craft production and services such as pollutant trapping and flood attenuation. They also provide habitat for a range of aquatic biota.

Endangered - taxon is Endangered when it is not Critically Endangered but is facing a very high risk of extinction in the wild in the near future

Endemic - naturally only found in a particular and usually restricted geographic area or region

Exotic species - plant taxa in a given area, whose presence there, is due to the intentional or accidental introduction as a result of human activity

Indigenous - any species of plant, shrub or tree that occurs naturally in South Africa

Invasive species - naturalised alien plants that have the ability to reproduce, often in large numbers.

Mitigation - the implementation of practical measures to reduce adverse Impacts

Near Threatened - a Taxon is Near Threatened when available evidence indicates that that it nearly meets any of the five IUCN criteria for Vulnerable, and is therefore likely to qualify for a threatened category in the near future (Raimondo et al, 2009).

Primary Vegetation: this refers to vegetation that has been subject to no or only limited human disturbance, with the retention of the natural topsoil, subsoil and vegetation structure, characteristic species composition (regardless of the level of infestation of alien invasive species), functions and dynamics of that vegetation type, which would not exceed the natural elastic capacity of the ecosystem. Primary vegetation is also referred to as 'indigenous' vegetation, but the term 'primary' is preferred as it distinguishes between historically occurring vegetation and secondary or modified vegetation, which could also consist of indigenous plant species, but not resembling the original vegetation composition, structure or functionality.

Protected Plant - according to Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinances or Acts, no one is allowed to sell, buy, transport, or remove this plant without a permit from the responsible authority. These plants are protected by provincial legislation.

Red Data - a list of species, fauna and flora that require environmental protection - based on the IUCN definitions. Now termed Plants of Conservation Concern

Riparian (area) - Includes the physical structure and associated vegetation within a zone or area adjacent to and affected by surface and subsurface hydrologic features such as rivers, streams, lakes or drainage ways and are commonly associated with alluvial soils.

Species diversity - a measure of the number and relative abundance of species

Species of Conservation Concern: in the context of this report, this refers to species that are currently classified as Threatened (according to the IUCN definitions) as well as species protected under Provincial or National Legislation

Species richness - the number of species in an area or habitat

Threatened - threatened Species are those that are facing a high risk of extinction, indicated by placing in the categories Critically Endangered (CR), Endangered (E) and Vulnerable (VU) (Raimondo et al, 2009)

Transformation - the removal or radical disturbance of natural vegetation, for example by crop agriculture, plantation forestry, mining or urban development.

Vegetation Unit - a complex of plant communities ecologically and historically (both in spatial and temporal terms) occupying habitat complexes at the landscape scale.

Vulnerable - a taxon is Vulnerable when it is not Critically Endangered or Endangered but meets any of the five IUCN criteria for Vulnerable and are therefore facing a high risk of extinction in the wild in the future

Water course - Means a river or spring; a natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently: a wetland, lake or dam into which, or from which, water flows: and any collection of water which the Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, declare to be a watercourse, and a reference to a watercourse includes, where relevant, its bed and banks (National Water Act, 1998).

Wetland - Refers to land which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water, and which land in normal circumstances supports or would support vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soil (National Water Act, 1998).

1. INTRODUCTION

Naledzani Environmental Services was appointed to conduct a terrestrial and wetland ecology impact assessment for the prospecting right application for Diamond and Sand in respect of Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province, as part of the requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes. The study aimed at identifying the negative environmental impacts that the proposed prospecting activities may have on the flora, fauna and wetlands found on the site, and subsequently produce a report that entails actions to mitigate such impacts.

An early dry wetland and terrestrial biodiversity surveys were conducted on foot to confirm sensitive receptors that were identified through desktop. This report, after taking into consideration the findings and recommendations provided by the specialist herein, should inform and guide the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP), as well as the competent authority to enable to provide an informed decision.

1.1. Terms of reference

In order to inform the required regulatory processes, an assessment of the associated terrestrial ecological features and wetland features was required. It is required that the assessment provides technical advice on the following information, applicable to the proposed project on the site: a brief discussion on the vegetation types in which the study area is situated using available literature in order to place the study in context was summarized as follows:

- A broad-scale map of the vegetation of the proposed site;
- A description of the dominant and characteristic species within the broad-scale plant communities;
- A list of Red Data plant and animal species previously recorded within the site which the study area is situated, obtained from the relevant authorities and literature reviews;
- Identification of sensitive habitats and plant communities;
- Identification and delineation of wetlands within the study site;
- Preliminary investigation of the impacts of the project and the provision of recommended mitigation measures; and
- Identify and assess any cumulative impacts arising from the project where there is major uncertainty, low levels of confidence in predictions and poor data or information. Recommend practicable mitigation measures to minimize or eliminate negative impacts and or enhance potential project benefits.

1.2. Assumptions and limitations

In order to obtain a comprehensive understanding of the dynamics and diversity of the biota on a site, including species of conservation concern, studies should include investigations through the different seasons of the year, over a number of years, and extensive sampling of the area. This is particularly relevant where seasonal limitations to biodiversity assessments exist for the area of the proposed activity. Due to project time constraints inherent with Environmental Authorisation application processes, such long-term research is seldom feasible, and information contained within this report is based on a single field survey conducted during a single season.

The findings, results, observations, conclusions, and recommendations provided in this report are based on the author's best scientific and professional knowledge as well as available information regarding the perceived impacts on wetland and terrestrial environment.

A description of vegetation was based on the physical field surveys and site walkthrough and investigations as performed on site. Limited time was a constraint during field surveys. Results presented in this report are based on a snapshot investigation of the study site and not on detailed and long-term investigations of all environmental attributes and the varying degrees of biological diversity that may be present in the study site.

The wetland delineation as presented in this report is regarded as a best estimate of the wetland boundary based on the site conditions present at the time of assessment. Global Positioning System (GPS) technology is inherently inaccurate and some inaccuracies due to the use of handheld GPS instrumentation may occur.

Once-off assessments such as this may potentially miss certain ecological information, thus limiting accuracy, detail and confidence. The assessment of impacts and recommendation of mitigation measures were informed by the site-specific ecological issues arising from the field survey and based on the assessor's working knowledge and experience with similar projects.

2. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A summary of the relevant sections of the acts that govern the activities and potential impacts to the environment associated with the development are listed below. It should be noted that these acts are listed below only with specific reference to biodiversity studies.

Table 1: Acts and regulations relating to the project

Legislation/Policy	Description
<p>National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act No 10 of 2004</p>	<p>The objectives of this act are (within the framework of NEMA) to provide for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The management and conservation of biological diversity within the Republic of South Africa and of the components of such diversity; • The use of indigenous biological resources in a sustainable manner; • The fair and equitable sharing among stakeholders of the benefits arising from bio prospecting involving indigenous biological resources; • To give effect to ratify international agreements relating to biodiversity which are binding to the Republic; • To provide for cooperative governance in biodiversity management and conservation; and • To provide for a South African National Biodiversity Institute to assist in achieving the objectives of this Act. <p>This act alludes to the fact that management of biodiversity must take place to ensure that the biodiversity of the surrounding areas is not negatively impacted upon, by any activity being undertaken, in order to ensure the fair and equitable sharing among stakeholders of the benefits arising from indigenous biological resources.</p> <p>Furthermore, a person may not carry out a restricted activity involving either:</p> <p>a) A specimen of a listed threatened or protected species;</p> <p>b) Specimens of an alien species; or</p> <p>c) A specimen of a listed invasive species without a permit.</p>
<p>South African Constitution 108 of 1996</p>	<p>The environment and the health and well-being of people are safeguarded under the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 by way of section 24. Section 24(a) guarantees a right to an environment that is not harmful to human health or</p>

	<p>well-being and to environmental protection for the benefit of present and future generations. Section 24(b) directs the state to take reasonable legislative and other measures to prevent pollution, promote conservation, and secure the ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources (including water and mineral resources) while promoting justifiable economic and social development. Section 27 guarantees every person the right of access to sufficient water, and the state is obliged to take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Section 27 is defined as a socioeconomic right and not an environmental right. However, read with section 24 it requires of the state to ensure that water is conserved and protected and that sufficient access to the resource is provided.</p>
<p>The Convention of Biological Diversity (Rio de Janeiro, 1992).</p>	<p>The purpose of the Convention on Biological Diversity is to conserve the variability among living organisms, at all levels (including diversity between species, within species and of ecosystems). Primary objectives include (i) conserving biological diversity, (ii) using biological diversity in a sustainable manner and (iii) sharing the benefits of biological diversity fairly and equitably.</p>
<p>National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 and the associated Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations</p>	<p>The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the associated Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R326 as amended in 2017 and well as listing notices 1, 2 and 3 (GN R327, R325 and R324 of 2017), state that prior to any development taking place which triggers any activity as listed within the abovementioned regulations, an environmental authorisation process needs to be followed. This could follow either the Basic Assessment process or the Environmental Impact Assessment process depending on the nature of the activity and scale of the impact</p>
<p>Strategic Framework for Sustainable Development in South Africa</p>	<p>The development of a broad framework for sustainable development was initiated to provide an overarching and guiding National Sustainable Development Strategy. The Draft Strategic Framework for Sustainable Development (SFSD) in South Africa (September 2006) is a goal orientated policy framework aimed at meeting the Millennium Development Goals. Biodiversity has been identified as one of the key crosscutting trends in the SFSD. The lack of sustainable practices in managing</p>

	<p>natural resources, climate change effects, loss of habitat and poor land management practices were raised as the main threats to biodiversity.</p>
<p>Government Notice 864 Alien and Invasive Species Regulations as published in the Government Gazette 40166 of 2016 as it relates to the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No 10 of 2004)</p>	<p>NEMBA is administered by the Department of Environmental Affairs and aims to provide for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of the NEMA. In terms of alien and invasive species. This act in terms of alien and invasive species aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevent the unauthorized introduction and spread of alien and invasive species to ecosystems and habitats where they do not naturally occur, • Manage and control alien and invasive species, to prevent or minimize harm to the environment and biodiversity; and • Eradicate alien species and invasive species from ecosystems and habitats where they may harm such ecosystems or habitats. <p>Alien species are defined, in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act no 10 of 2004) as:</p> <p>(a) A species that is not an indigenous species; or</p> <p>(b) An indigenous species translocated or intended to be translocated to a place outside its natural distribution range in nature, but not an indigenous species that has extended its natural distribution range by natural means of migration or dispersal without human intervention.</p> <p>Categories according to NEMBA (Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, 2017):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Category 1a: Invasive species that require compulsory control; • Category 1b: Invasive species that require control by means of an invasive species management programme; • Category 2: Commercially used plants that may be grown in demarcated areas, provided that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread; and <p>Category 3: Ornamentially used plants that may no longer be planted.</p>

<p>Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act 43 of 1967</p>	<p>The intention of this Act is to control the over-utilization of South Africa's natural agricultural resources, and to promote the conservation of soil and water resources and natural vegetation. The CARA has categorised a large number of invasive plants together with associated obligations of the land owner, including the requirement to remove categorised invasive plants and taking measures to prevent further spread of alien plants.</p>
<p>National Forest Act 84 of 1998 (as amended in September 2011)</p>	<p>Principles to guide decisions affecting forestry resources applicable to land development management are contained in the following principle:</p> <p><u>Principle 3</u></p> <p>(3) The principles are that:</p> <p>(a) natural forests must not be destroyed save in exceptional circumstances where, in the opinion of the Minister, a proposed new land use is preferable in terms of its economic, social or environmental benefits;</p> <p>(b) a minimum area of each woodland type should be conserved, and forests must be developed and managed to</p> <p>i. conserve biological diversity, ecosystems and habitats;</p> <p>ii. sustain the potential yield of their economic, social and environmental benefits.</p> <p>This section of the Act alludes to the fact that the conservation status of all vegetation types needs to be considered when any development is taking place to ensure that the adequate conservation of all vegetation types is ensured.</p> <p><u>Principle 6</u></p> <p>(6) Criteria and indicators may include but are not limited to, those for determining the level of maintenance and development of:</p> <p>i. forest resources,</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. biological diversity in forests, iii. the health and vitality of forests, iv. the productive functions of forests, v. the protective and environmental functions of forests; and vi. the social functions of forests.
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act 57 of 2003	This Act provides for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes and seascapes. It also seeks to provide for the sustainable utilization of protected areas and to promote participation of local communities in the management of protected areas.
Mining and Biodiversity Guideline	<p>The Mining and Biodiversity Guideline, 2013 (the Guideline) was developed by the Department of Mineral Resources, Department of Mineral Resources, Chamber of Mines, South African National Biodiversity Institute and the South African Mining and Biodiversity Forum, with the intention to find a balance between economic growth and environmental sustainability (i.e. in the name of sustainable development). The Guideline is envisioned as a tool to "foster a strong relationship between biodiversity and mining which will eventually translate into best practice within the mining sector." In identifying biodiversity priority areas which have different levels of risk against mining, the Guideline categorises biodiversity priority areas into 4 classes with the following levels of risk for mining attached to them:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Legally protected areas, where mining is prohibited 2. Areas of highest biodiversity importance, which are at the highest risk for mining 3. Areas of high biodiversity importance, which are at a high risk for mining <p>Areas of moderate biodiversity importance, which are at a moderate risk for mining</p>
The protected Areas Act 57 of 2003	The Act provides for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes and seascapes; for the establishment of a national register of all national, provincial and

	local protected areas; for the management of those areas in accordance with national norms and standards; for intergovernmental co-operation and public consultation in matters concerning protected areas; and for matters in connection therewith.
The RAMSAR Convention	Emphasis is placed on protecting wetlands and implementing initiatives to maintain or improve the state of wetland resources.
New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)	Wetland conservation and sustainable use is one of the eight themes under the environment initiative.
The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD)	The Implementation Plan highlights actions that reduce the risk of flooding in drought-vulnerable countries by promoting the restoration and protection of wetlands and watersheds.
The National Water Act 36 of 1998	<p>The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA) is the primary legislation regulating both the use of water and the pollution of water resources. It is applied and enforced by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).</p> <p>Section 19 of the National Water Act regulates pollution, which is defined as “the direct or indirect alteration of the physical, chemical or biological properties of a water resource so as to make it:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • less fit for any beneficial purpose for which it may reasonably be expected to be used; or <p>Harmful or potentially harmful to the welfare, health or safety of human beings; any aquatic or non-aquatic organisms; the resource quality; or property.”</p> <p>This Act imposes ‘duty of care’ on all landowners, to ensure that water resources are not polluted. The following Clause in terms of the National Water Act is applicable in this case:</p> <p>19 (1) “An owner of land, a person in control of land or a person who occupies or uses the land on which (a) any activity or process is or was performed or</p>

	<p><i>undertaken; which causes, has caused or likely to cause pollution of a water resource, must take all reasonable measures to prevent any such pollution from occurring, continuing or recurring”</i></p> <p>Chapter 4 of the National Water Act is of particular relevance to wetlands and addresses the use of water and stipulates the various types of licensed and unlicensed entitlements to the use water. Water use is defined very broadly in the Act and effectively requires that any activities with a potential impact on wetlands (within a distance of 500m upstream or downstream of a wetland) be authorized.</p>
<p>Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act No. 9 of 2009</p>	<p>This Act provides sustainable utilization of wild animals, aquatic biota and plants to provide for them implementation of convention on international trade in endangered species of wild fauna and flora. The Act provide for offenses and penalties of contravention Act, further provide for the appointment nature conservator to implement the provision of the Act. It also provides the issuing of the permits and other authorisations, and provide matters connect therewith.</p>

3. DESCRIPTION OF THE RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT

3.1. Location

The proposed project of prospecting right application for diamond and sand and is located on the Farm Hartland No.203, farm Rietpan No.39, Farm Kopje Enkelt Annexe No.42 and Portion 1 of Farm Parcel No.40 within the Administrative District of Kimberley, Northern Cape Province. The site is located approximately 27.76 kilometres northeast of the town of Kimberley and approximately 10 kilometres east of Riverton Hamlet. Access is via an unnamed road which connects to the N12 approximately 1km to the east. See figures 1 and 2 below

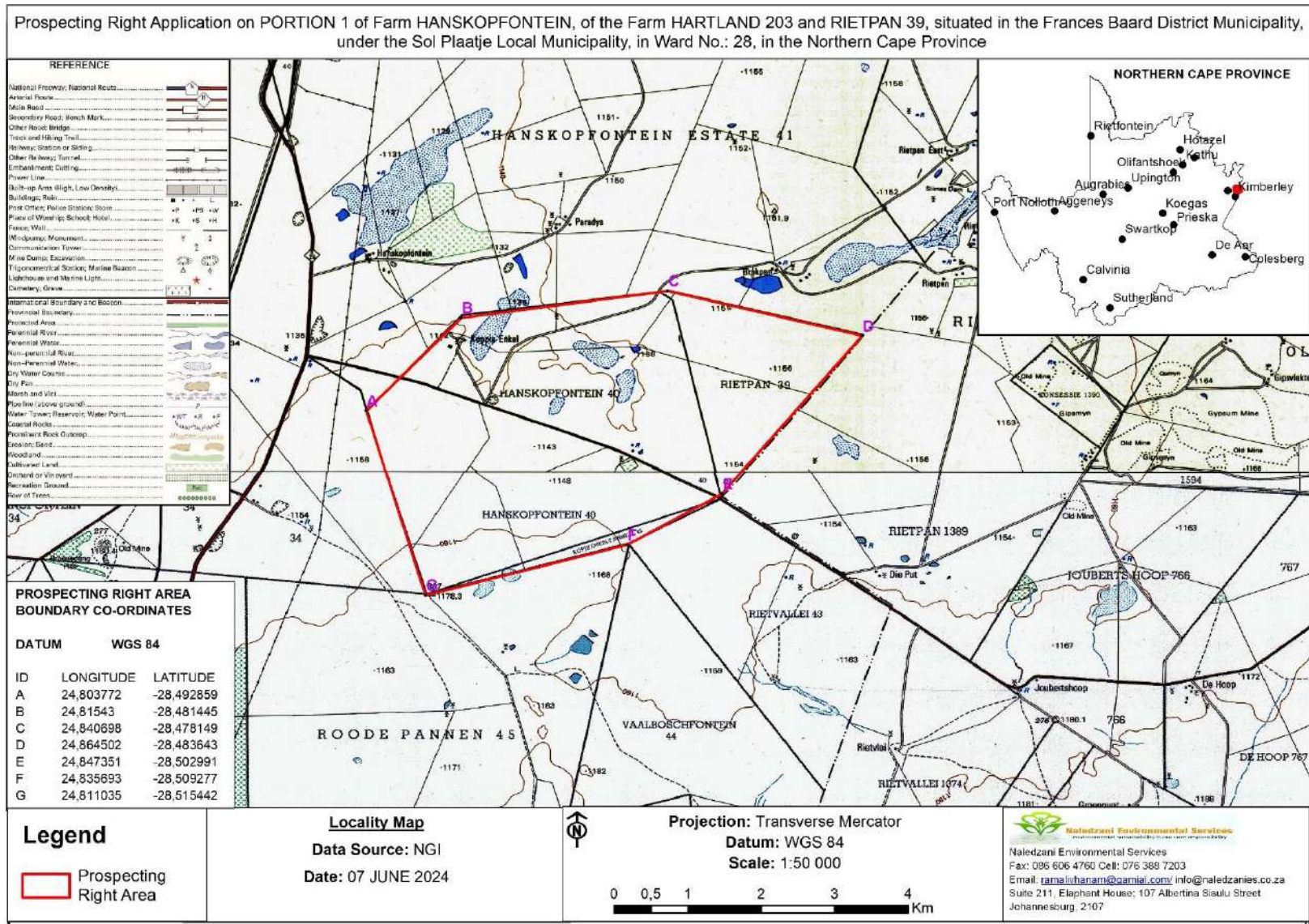


Figure 1: Locality map for the project area

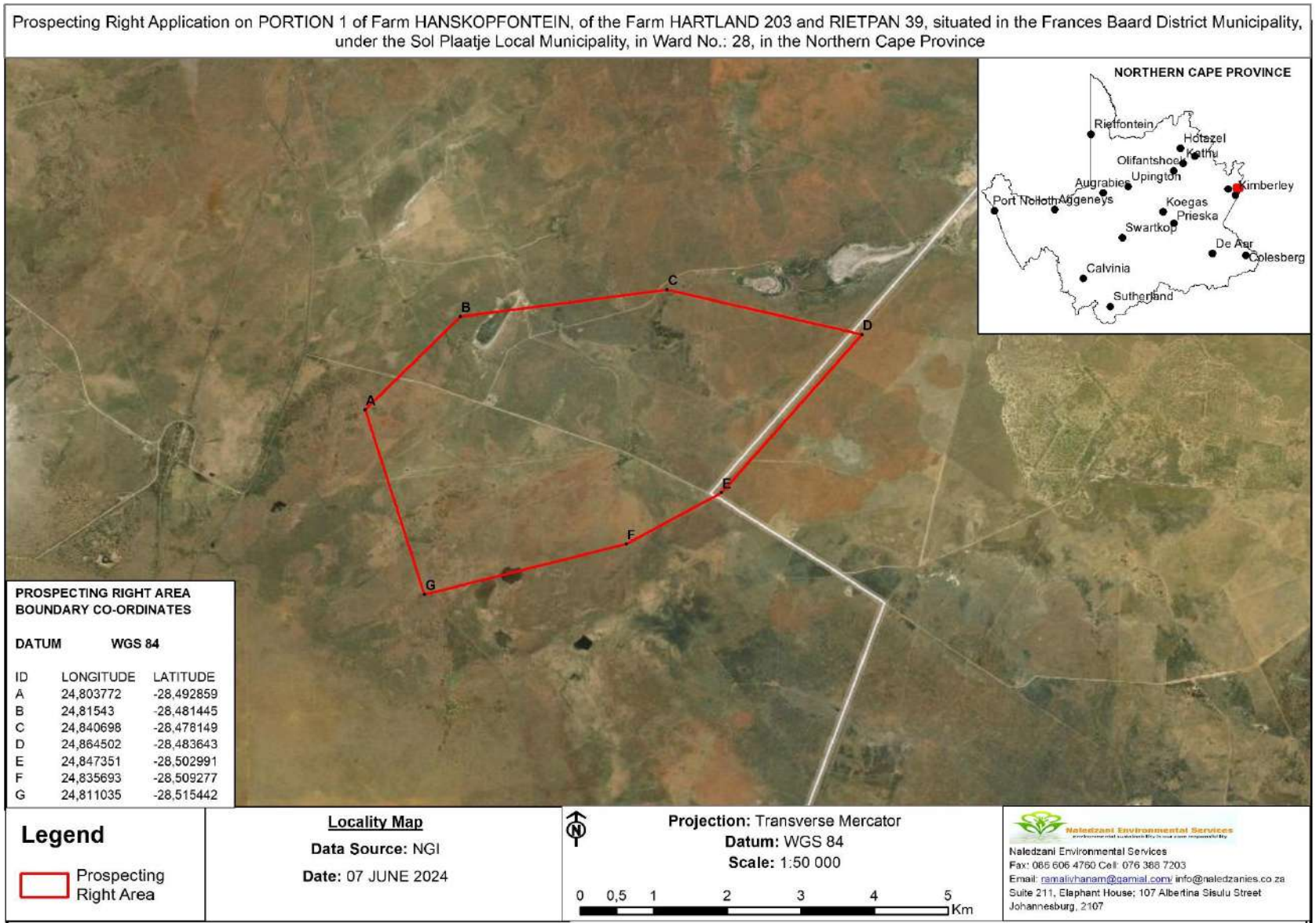


Figure 2: Google-earth view of the project area

3.2. Climate

The project area falls within the range of the Barkly West weather station, which is located in the southern hemisphere. The climatic conditions in Barkly West are categorized as is a local steppe climate, there is little rainfall throughout the year. The climate is classified as Hot semi-arid (BSh) by the Köppen-Geiger system (Köppen & Geiger, 1936). The average annual temperature is 19.1 °C whereas the annual precipitation is about 420 mm. The town of Barkly West, which is approximately 28km west of the project area is in the southern hemisphere, where summer begins at the end of January and ends in December. January is the warmest month of the year with an average temperature of 25.5 °C whereas July is the coldest month with an average minimum temperature of 10.7 °C (see Figure 3). The month with the highest relative humidity is June (50.53 %) while the month with the lowest relative humidity is September (27.60 %). The month with the most precipitation is January, with an average of 75mm while the month with the least precipitation falls is July with an average of 4mm.

3.3. Vegetation classification

According to the new vegetation classification on BGIS (2012), the proposed site is located at the Kimberley Thornveld of the Savanna Biome.

3.3.1. Overview of the Biome type

Mucina and Rutherford (2018) described the project area as falling within the Savanna biome. The Savanna Biome is the largest Biome in southern Africa, occupying 46% of its area, and over one-third the area of South Africa. It is well developed over the Lowveld and Kalahari region of South Africa and is also the dominant vegetation in neighbouring Botswana, Namibia and Zimbabwe. It is characterized by a grassy ground layer and a distinct upper layer of woody plants. Where this upper layer is near the ground vegetation may be referred to as Shrubveld, where it is dense as Woodland, and the intermediate stages are locally known as Bushveld.

The environmental factors delimiting the biome are complex: altitude ranges from sea level to 2000 m; rainfall varies from 235 to 1000 mm per year; frost may occur from 0 to 120 days per year; and almost every major geological and soil type occurs within the biome. A major factor delimiting the biome is the lack of sufficient rainfall which prevents the upper tree layer from dominating, coupled with fires and grazing, which keep the grass layer dominant. Summer rainfall is essential for grass dominance, which, with its fine material, fuels near-annual fires. In fact, almost all species are adapted to survive fires, usually with less than 10% of plants, both in the grass and tree layer, killed by fire. Even with severe burning, most species can re-sprout from the stem bases (Mucina and Rutherford, 2018).

The grass layer is dominated by C 4-type grasses (C4 plants are more adapted to warm or hot seasonal conditions under moist or dry environments), which are at an advantage where the growing season is hot. But where rainfall has a stronger winter component, C 3-type grasses dominate. The shrub-tree layer may vary from 1 to 20 m in height, but in Bushveld typically varies from 3 to 7 m. The shrub-tree element may come to dominate the vegetation in areas which are being overgrazed.

Most of the Savanna vegetation types are used for grazing, mainly by cattle or game. In the southernmost Savanna types, goats are a major stock. In some areas crops and subtropical fruit are cultivated. These mainly include the Clay Thorn Bushveld, parts of Mixed Bushveld, and Sweet Lowveld Bushveld.

Conservation status of Savanna is comparatively good, mainly due to the presence of the Kruger and Kalahari Gemsbok National Parks within the biome. However, the high area conserved in South Africa, belies the fact that half of Savanna vegetation types are inadequately conserved, in having less than 5% of their area in reserves and, much of the area is used for game-farming and can thus be considered effectively preserved, provided that sustainable stocking levels are maintained. The importance of tourism and big game hunting in the conservation of the area must not be underestimated (Mucina and Rutherford, 2018).

3.3.2. Broad vegetation of the site

According to the new vegetation classification on BGIS (2012) and the Mucina & Rutherford, 2006, Vegetation map the site falls within the Kimberley Thornveld (SVk 4). The Kimberley Thornveld (SVk 4) vegetation unit is distributed in the North-West, Free State and Northern Cape Provinces: Most of the Kimberley, Hartswater, Bloemhof and Hoopstad Districts as well as substantial parts of the Warrenton, Christiana, Taung, Boshof and to some extent the Barkly West Districts. Also includes pediment areas in the Herbert and Jacobsdal Districts. Altitude on this vegetation normally ranges from 1 050 to 1 400 m. It occurs on the plains often slightly irregular with well-developed tree layer with *Acacia erioloba*, *A. tortilis*, *A. karoo* and *Boscia albitrunca* and well-developed shrub layer with occasional dense stands of *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* and *A. mellifera*. Grass layer open with much uncovered soil.

The Kimberley Thornveld is regarded as Least threatened with a conservation target of 16%. Only 2% statutorily conserved in Vaalbos National Park as well as in Sandveld, Bloemhof Dam and S.A. Lombard Nature Reserves. Some 18% already transformed, mostly by cultivation. Erosion is very low. Area is mostly used for cattle farming or game ranching. Overgrazing leads to encroachment of *Acacia mellifera* subsp. *detinens*.

Prospecting Right Application on PORTION 1 of Farm HANSKOPFONTEIN, of the Farm HARTLAND 203 and RIETPAN 39, situated in the Frances Baard District Municipality, under the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, in Ward No.: 28, in the Northern Cape Province

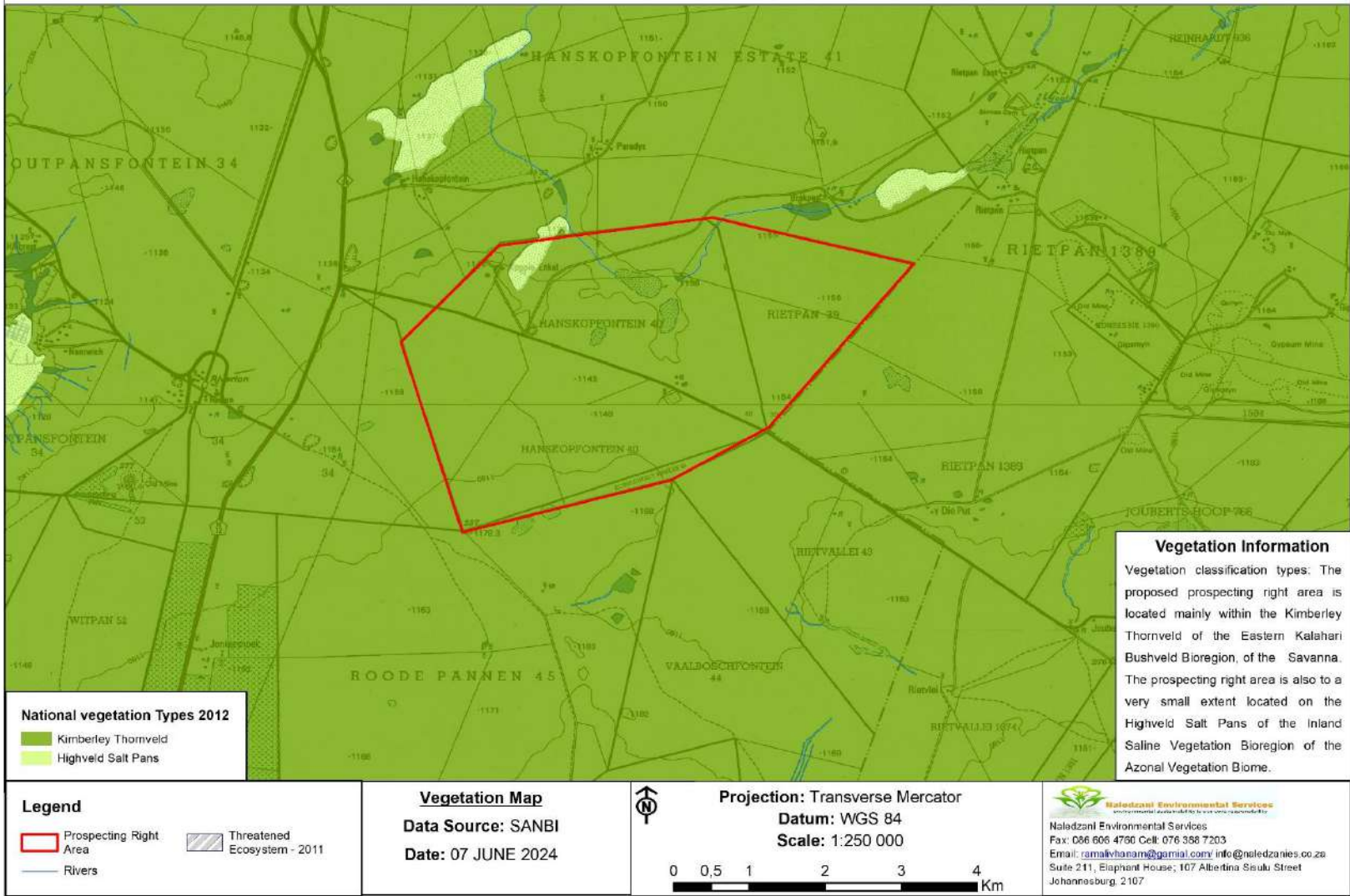


Figure 3; Broad vegetation map for the site

3.4. Terrestrial threatened ecosystem

The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), in conjunction with the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), released a draft report in 2009 entitled “Threatened Ecosystems in South Africa: Descriptions and Maps”, to provide background information on the List of Threatened Ecosystems (SANBI, 2009). The purpose of this report was to present a detailed description of each of South Africa’s ecosystems and to determine their status using a credible and practical set of criteria. The following criteria were used in determining the status of threatened ecosystems:

- Irreversible loss of natural habitat;
- Ecosystem degradation and loss of integrity;
- Limited extent and imminent threat;
- Threatened plant species associations;
- Threatened animal species associations; and
- Priority areas for meeting explicit biodiversity targets as defined in a systematic conservation plan.

In terms of section 52 (1) (a), of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004), a new national list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection was gazetted on 9 December 2012 (Government Notice 1002 (Driver *et. al.*, 2004). The list classified all threatened or protected ecosystems in South Africa in terms of four categories; *Critically Endangered* (CR), *Endangered* (EN), *Vulnerable* (VU), or *Protected*. The purpose of categorizing these ecosystems is to prioritize conservation areas in order to reduce the rates of ecosystem and species extinction, as well as preventing further degradation and loss of structure, function, and composition of these ecosystems. It is estimated that threatened ecosystems make up 9.5% of South Africa, with critically endangered and endangered ecosystems accounting for 2.7%, and vulnerable ecosystems 6.8% of the land area. It is therefore vital that Threatened Terrestrial Ecosystems inform proactive and reactive conservation and planning tools, such as Biodiversity Sector Plans, municipal Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEAs) and Environmental Management Frameworks (EMFs), Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) and other environmental applications (Mucina *et al.*, 2006). According to data sourced from South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), the area is located within the **Least ecosystem**.

However, it is acknowledged that it is important to ground-truth the presence of indigenous vegetation of the ecosystem in question, as spatial data on the location of ecosystems and on land cover is always subject to errors of scale, and land cover data generated should never be regarded as 100% accurate. It is further stated within Government Notice 1002 of 2011 that “if any development that requires environmental authorisation impacts on a Threatened ecosystem, that impact should be avoided, minimized, mitigated and/or offset as appropriate.

3.5. Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas

Due to South Africa's high levels of habitat diversity, the country contains more than 840 avian species, encompassing approximately 7% of the world's avifauna (Fishpool & Evans, 2001). Various sites within the country have been identified as important for maintaining viable populations of endemic, range restricted and Threatened species. The primary aim of the Important Bird Areas program is to ensure the long-term conservation of important avifaunal habitats. They also provide essential benefits to people, such as food, materials, water, climate regulation and flood attenuation, as well as opportunities for recreation and spiritual fulfilment. By conserving IBAs, all the ecosystem goods and services they provide are preserved, which means in effect that a meaningful component of the South African economy (such as water management and agriculture) is supported (Marnewick et al., 2015a). Since the late 1970s, more than 12 000 IBAs have been identified in virtually all of the world's countries and territories, both on land and at sea. In 1998, 122 South African IBAs were identified and listed, with this inventory being revised to 112 IBAs in 2015 (Marnewick et al., 2015b). IBAs have also had considerable and increasing relevance when responses have been developed to a number of wider environmental issues, such as habitat loss, ecosystem degradation, climate change and the sustainable use of resources (Marnewick et al., 2015a). According to BirdLife South Africa, one-third of the 112 IBAs located within South Africa are under threat by invasive alien vegetation, habitat modification/degradation and agricultural expansion (Marnewick et al., 2015). Further to this, 52% of IBAs fall outside formally Protected Areas, further complicating avian habitat conservation. Based on the current delineation of IBAs in South Africa, the present study area is not associated with or in close proximity to any IBAs. The closest IBA is the Benfontein Nature Reserve which is located approximately 35 km south of the site.

3.6. Land Use and Land Cover

Currently the entire site is used for cattle farming and thus it is still a green field, dominated by natural grasses as well as few clusters of trees. An underground pipeline has also been built along the named road that connects from the N12 to Free State Province.

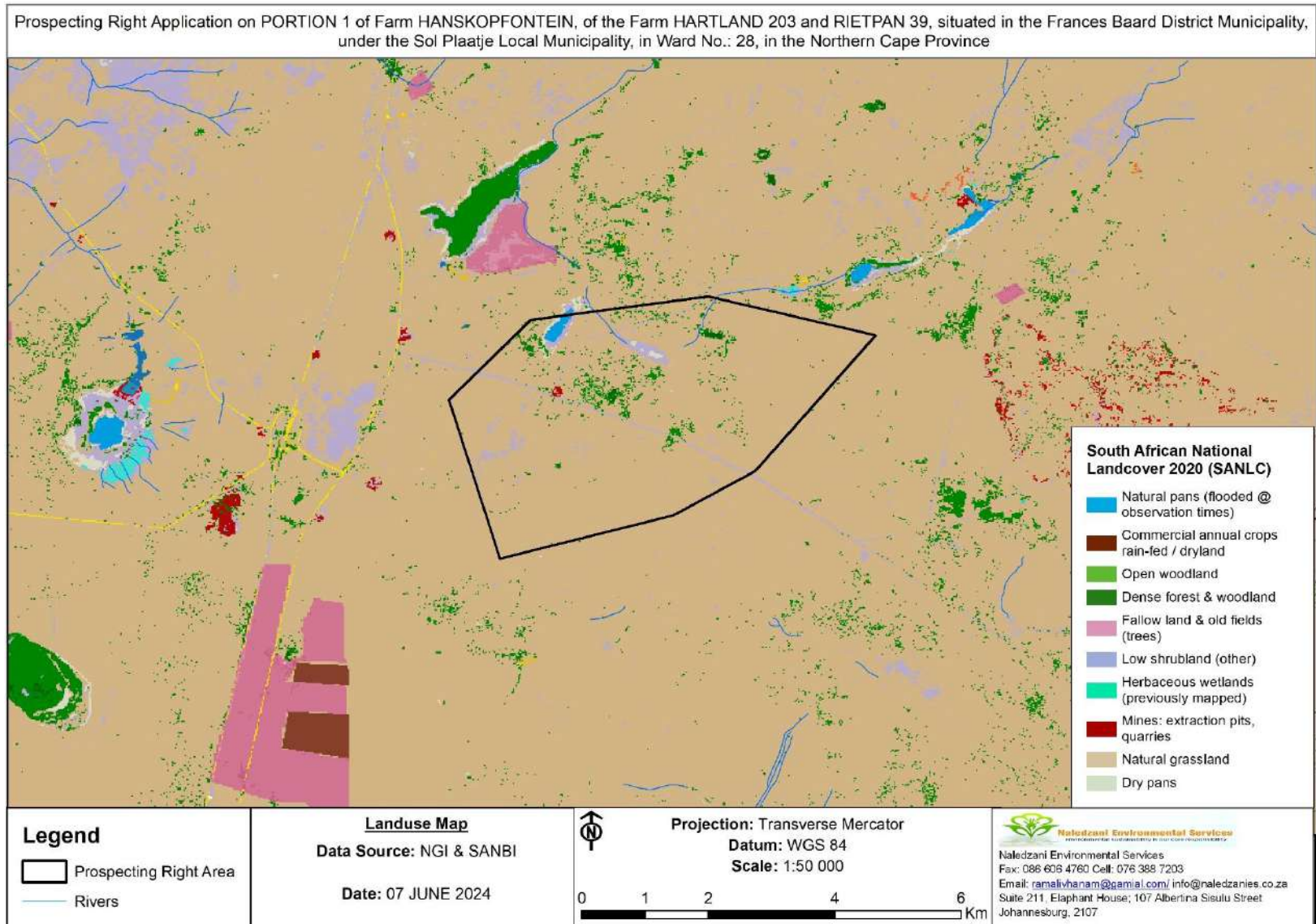


Figure 4: Land use of the site



Figure 5: Indication of the biosecurity notification due to cattle farming



Figure 6: Dominating grass layers on site



Figure 7: Underground pipeline constructed on site

4. TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY

4.1. Floristic Diversity

4.1.1. Overview

A desktop survey utilising aerial images and photography was undertaken to assemble background information regarding the different features and vegetation type present within the proposed project footprint. The sites (drilling sites) was assessed on foot on the 03rd June 2024 to ensure that the true floristic and wetland reflection, with the scoping of the bigger area undertaken on the same day. The PRECIS list of plants recorded in the affected quarter degree grid square were obtained from SANBI. This list was consulted to verify the record of occurrence of the plant species seen on the site. A desk-top study of the habitats of the red-listed and orange-listed species known to occur in the area was done prior to site assessment. Visual assessment was used to assess the abundance of floral and faunal species.

The vegetation types of Mucina & Rutherford (2011) were also used as reference but where necessary communities are named according to the recommendations for a standardized South African syntaxonomic nomenclature system (Brown, L.R., Du Preez, P.J., Bezuidenhout, H., Bredenkamp, G.J., Mostert, T.H.C., and Collins, N.B. 2013).

Based on the visual assessment (ground-thruthing), shows that the site has open shrubland and mixed grassland (dominating the site). The mixed grassland is dominated by *Eragrostis lehmanniana*, *Enneapogon scoparius*, *Aristida congesta*, *Aristida canescens*, *Digitaria eriantha*, *Setaria sphacelata*, *Themenda triandra*, *Cynodon dactylon*, *Eragrostis curvula*, *Hyparrhenia hirta*, *Melinis repens*, *Panicum repen*, *Sporobolus discosporus*, *Themeda triandra*, *Eragrostis plana*, *Sporobolus africanus*, *Urochloa panicoides*, *Melinis nerviglumis*, and *Heteropogon contortus*. Few small species of *Rhus lancea*, *Ziziphus mucronata*, *Prosopis glandulosa*, *Ziziphus zeyheri* and *Acacia karroo* were recorded scattered in the grassland.



Figure 8: the Grasslayer with *Prosopis glandulosa* scattered around



Figure 9: *Enneapogon scoparius* on site

The herb and shrub layers consisted of *Diospyros lycoides*, *Grewia occidentalis*, *Ziziphus mucronata*, *Rhus lancea*, *Vachellia karroo*, *Vachellia tortilis*, *Senegalia nigrescens* and *Vachellia hebeclada*. Other species include *prosopis glandulosa*, *Tarchonathus camphoratus*, *Asparagus densiflorus*, *Gomphocarpus fruticosus* and *Asparagus laricinus*. The grass species include *Themenda triandra*, *Sporobolus africanus*, *Andropogon eucomus*, *Eragrostis porosa*, *Enneapogon scoparius*, *Setaria verticillata* and *Cenchrus ciliaris*.



Figure 10: *Prosopis glandulosa* one of the dominating shrubs on site



Figure 11: *Tarchonathus camphoratus*

4.1.2. Alien invasive plants

Declared weeds and invaders have the tendency to dominate or replace the herbaceous layer of natural ecosystems, thereby transforming the structure, composition and function of natural ecosystems. Therefore, it is important that all these transformers be eradicated and controlled by means of an eradication and monitoring programme. Some invader plants may also degrade ecosystems through superior competitive capabilities to exclude native plant species (Henderson, 2001).

According to the published Alien and Invasive Species regulations in terms of section 97(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) four categories of problem plants are identified as:

- **Category 1a** plants are high-priority emerging species requiring compulsory control. All breeding, growing, moving and selling are banned.
- **Category 1b** plants are widespread invasive species controlled by a management programme.
- **Category 2** plants are invasive species controlled by area. Can be grown under permit conditions in demarcated areas. All breeding, growing, moving, and selling are banned without a permit.
- **Category 3** plants are ornamental and other species that are permitted on a property but may no longer be planted or sold.

Few alien plant species were recorded in the study area at the time of the survey. Table 2 lists the alien species as well as the various NEMBA categories for the alien species recorded during the survey.

Table 2: Alien species recorded in the study area

Scientific name	Common name	Category
<i>Datura stramonium</i>	Devils snare	1b
<i>Prosopis glandulosa</i>	Honey mesquite	2



Figure 12: *Prosopis glandulosa* dominating the site

4.1.3. Medicinal

The demand for medicinal plants is increasing while the frequently used species and the communal land that it is harvested from are on the decline. With an increase in the country’s population and the high rate of infectious diseases, this will put an even higher strain on the already scarce natural medicinal resources (Emery *et al.*, 2002). Areas of high biodiversity are thus important for the conservation and sustainable use of these resources and should be protected. Most of the medicinal plant species recorded in the study area was alien species.

Table 3: Medicinal plants recorded in the study areas.

Scientific name	Common name	Conservation Status
<i>Rhus lancea</i>	Karee	Indigenous
<i>Ziziphus mucronata</i>	Buffalo thorn	Indigenous



Figure 13: *Rhus lancea*

4.1.4. Protected species

No protected or redlisted plants were recorded on the sites that were accessed, but it must be noted that the possibility of *Vachellia erioloba* (*Camel thorn*) existence on the south western corner is high. The area could not be accessed due to biosecurity reasons as indicated above. In terms of section 15(1) of the National Forests Act, 1998, no person may cut, disturb, damage or destroy any protected tree; or possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree or any product derived from a protected tree, except under a licence or exemption granted by the Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.



Figure 14: Picture of the Camel thorn taken from the farm close by along the N12

4.2. Description of the CBAs

Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA's) are terrestrial and aquatic features in the landscape that are critical for retaining biodiversity and supporting continued ecosystem functioning and services (SANBI, 2007). These form the key output of a systematic conservation assessment and are the biodiversity sectors inputs into multi-sectoral planning and decision making tools.

The primary purpose of CBA's is to inform land-use planning and the land-use guidelines attached to CBA's aim to promote sustainable development by avoiding loss or degradation of important natural habitat and landscapes in these areas and the landscape as a whole. CBA's can also be used to inform protected area expansion and development plans. The use of CBA's here follows the definition laid out in the guideline for publishing bioregional plans (Anon, 2008):

- **“Critical biodiversity areas (CBAs)** are areas of the landscape that need to be maintained in a natural or near-natural state in order to ensure the continued existence and functioning of species and ecosystems and the delivery of ecosystem services. In other words, if these areas are not maintained in a natural or near-

natural state then biodiversity conservation targets cannot be met. Maintaining an area in a natural state can include a variety of biodiversity-compatible land uses and resource uses”.

- **“Ecological support areas (ESA’s)** are areas that are not essential for meeting biodiversity representation targets/thresholds but which nevertheless play an important role in supporting the ecological functioning of critical biodiversity areas and/or in delivering ecosystem services that support socio-economic development, such as water provision, flood mitigation or carbon sequestration. The degree of restriction on land use and resource use in these areas may be lower than that recommended for critical biodiversity areas.”

The guideline for bioregional plans defines three basic CBA categories based on three high-level land management objectives.

Table 4: A framework for linking spatial planning categories (CBAs) to land-use planning and decision-making guidelines based on a set of high-level land biodiversity management objectives.

CBA category	Land Management Objective
PA & CBA 1	<p>Natural landscapes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ecosystems and species fully intact and undisturbed • These are areas with high irreplaceability or low flexibility in terms of meeting biodiversity pattern targets. If the biodiversity features targeted in these areas are lost, then targets will not be met. • These are landscapes that are at or past their limits of acceptable change.
CBA 2	<p>Near-natural landscapes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ecosystems and species largely intact and undisturbed. • Areas with intermediate irreplaceability or some flexibility in terms of area required to meet biodiversity targets. There are options for loss of some components of biodiversity in these landscapes without compromising our ability to achieve targets. • These are landscapes that are approaching but have not passed their limits of acceptable change.
Ecological Support Areas (ESA)	<p>Functional landscapes:</p>

CBA category	Land Management Objective
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ecosystems moderately to significantly disturbed but still able to maintain basic functionality. • Individual species or other biodiversity indicators may be severely disturbed or reduced. • These are areas with low irreplaceability with respect to biodiversity pattern targets only.
Other Natural Areas (ONA) and Transformed	Production landscapes: manage land to optimize sustainable utilization of natural resources.

According to the Northern Cape Conservation plan, the portion of the wetlands as well as 500 meters' boundary around the wetlands has been classified as a Critical Biodiversity Area 2. Where possible mining should have avoided all sensitive area.

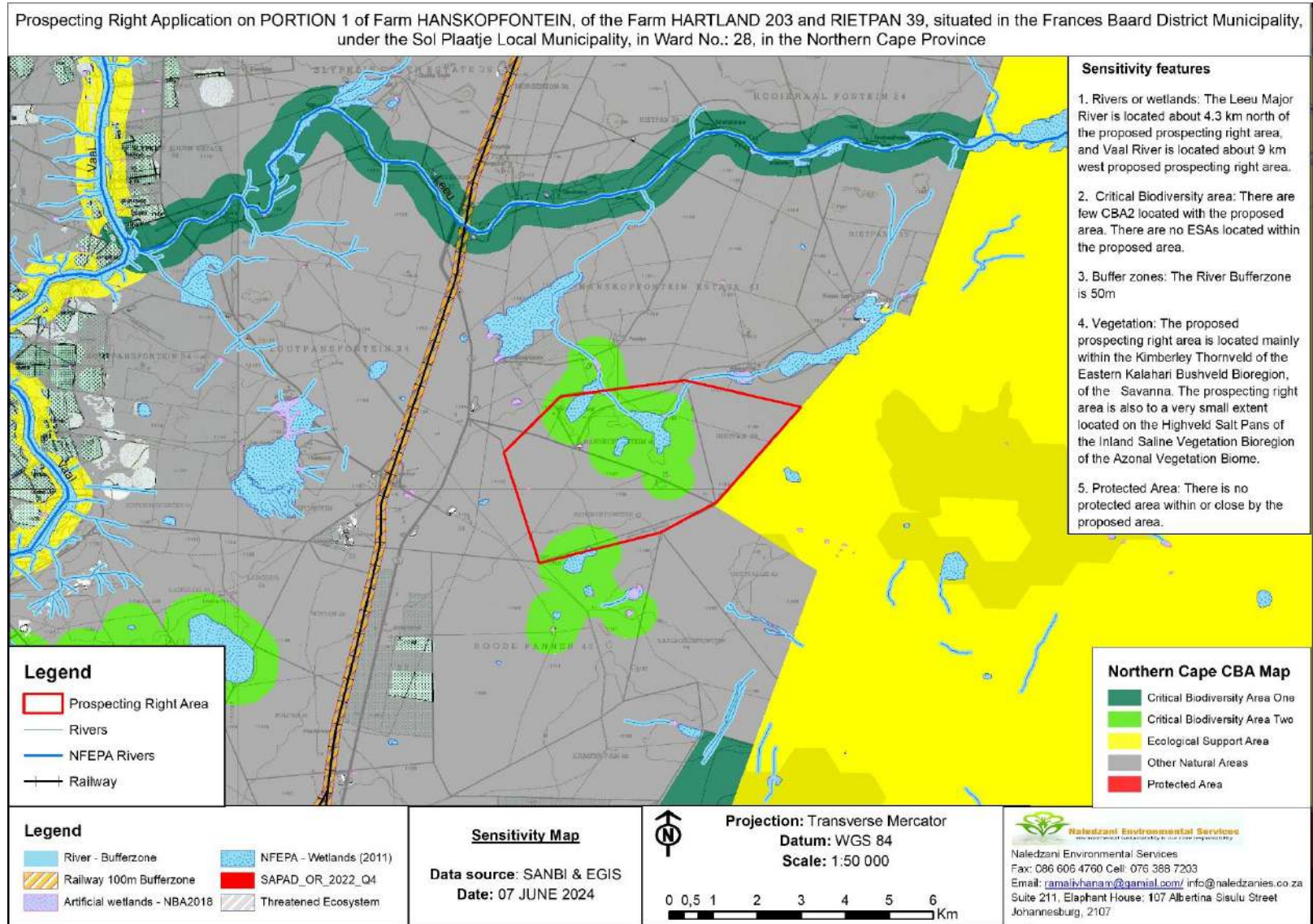


Figure 15: CBA map of the site

4.3. Avi-fauna

The Southern African Bird Atlas Project 2 categorises the region in which the study area is located as having low-medium bird diversity. Data presented on SABAP2 indicates that a total of 104 bird species have been recorded in the quarter degree grid square.

During assessment few birds were noted on site and this may be due to:

- The time of year at which the survey was undertaken – during the dry season many summer residents migrate north and only common residents would be observed; and
- Egg collecting by adjacent land users may reduce the abundance and diversity of resident bird species.

It is widely accepted that vegetation structure, rather than the actual plant species, influences bird species' distribution and abundance (Harrison *et al.*, 1997). Therefore, the vegetation description used in the Bird Atlas does not focus on lists of plant species, but rather on factors which are relevant to bird distribution. A list of birds on the QDGC is attached as appendix B.



Figure 16: Some bird next on *Ziziphus mucronata*

4.4. Mammals

During site survey no red data mammals (a list of animals that are endangered and how they are being threatened) have been confirmed for the study areas. The animals encountered include *Galerella sanguinea* (slender mongoose) *Bunolagus monticularis* (rabbit), *Phacochoerus africanus* (warthog), and *Bos taurus* (cows). The mammal community consists primarily of Cows as the area is a cattle farming area. Previously recorded mammals in the QDGC has been provided as appendix D on the report.



Figure 17: Cows on site

5. WETLAND FEATURES

5.1. Approach

The approach to the assessment involved three phases:

1. Collation and refinement of baseline information on the affected environment: wetland areas were identified and mapped at a desktop level using available digital imagery and available datasets in a Geographical Information System (GIS). These were then verified in the field in order to determine:
 - a. The extent of wetland habitat (wetland delineation);

- b. Condition of wetlands/riparian areas; and
 - c. Ecological importance and sensitivity (including ecological processes and ecosystem services).
2. The identification and assessment of potential impacts: An assessment of potential ecological impacts was undertaken based on the development information provided by the Client with respect to the baseline status of habitat/ecosystems.
3. Recommendations for mitigation: Site-specific management and mitigation recommendations were compiled to assist with addressing the range of impacts identified and other ecological concerns related to actions, activities and processes associated with the proposed development.

5.2. Delineated Wetlands

The South African classification system categorises wetland systems based on the characteristics of different Hydrogeomorphic (HGM) Units. An HGM unit is a recognisable physiographic wetland-unit based on the geomorphic setting, water source of the wetland and the water flow patterns (Macfarlane et al., 2008). There are five broad recognised wetland systems based on the abovementioned system and these are depicted in Figure 22. The classification of these wetlands is then further refined as per the 'Classification System for Wetlands and other Aquatic Ecosystems in South Africa' (Ollis et al., 2013).

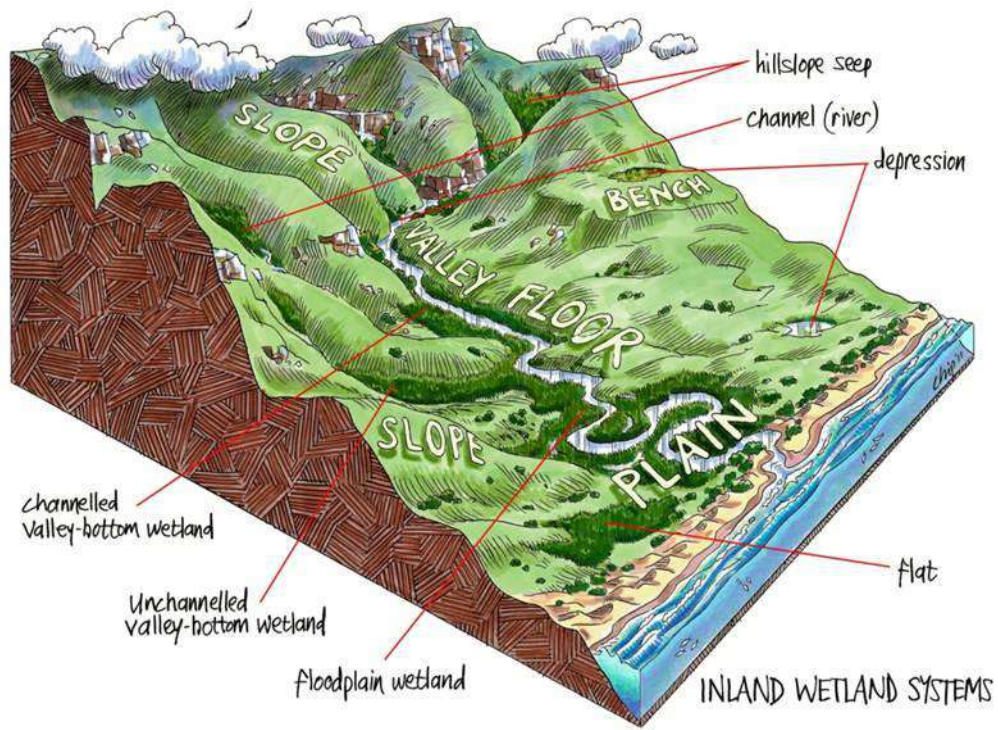


Figure 18: Classification of Wetlands and other Aquatic Ecosystems in South Africa

The field assessment revealed that 4 wetland types occur on site (see figure 18 below). And these are the depression, the Unchannelled valley bottom, seep and the artificial wetland.

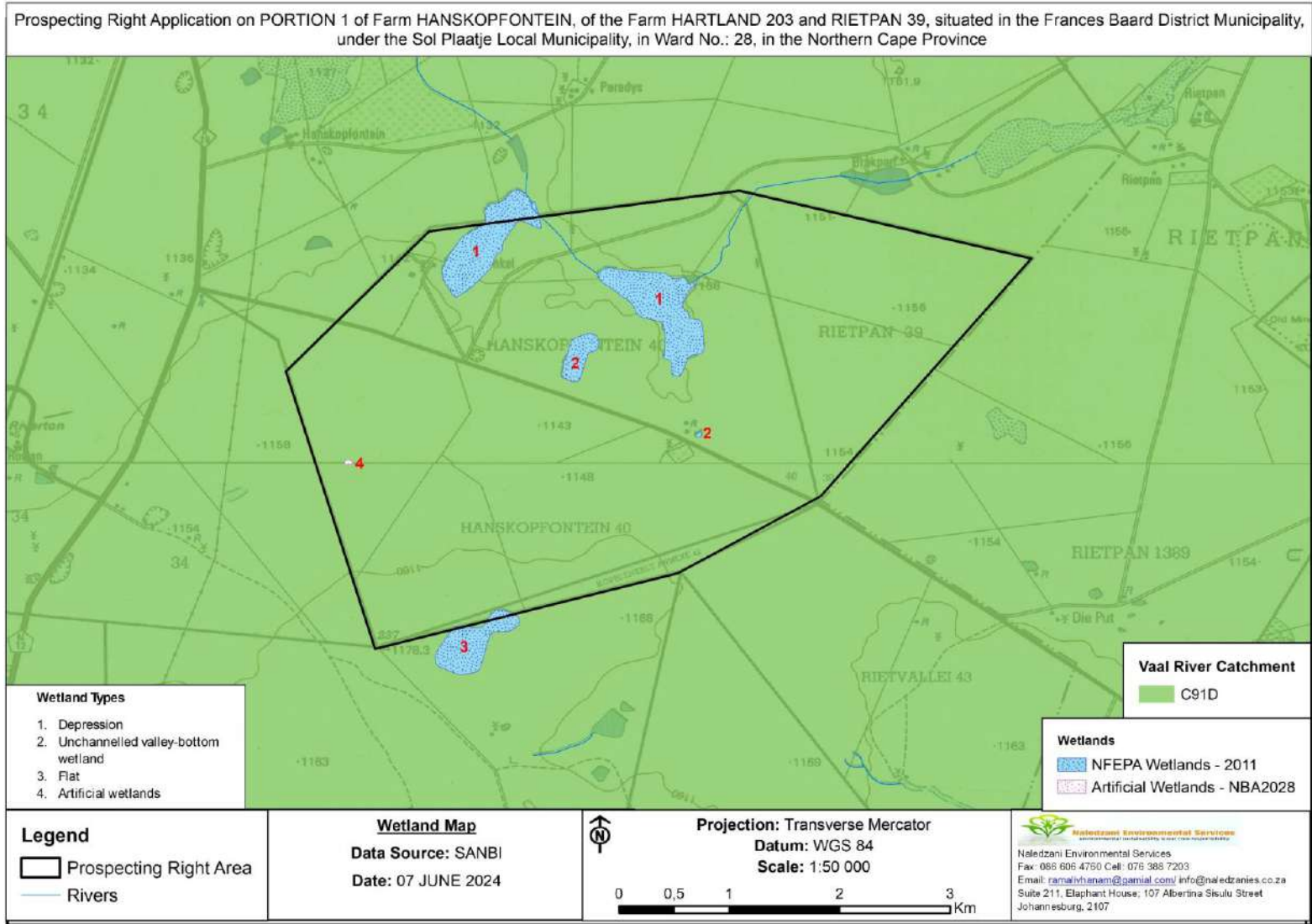


Figure 19: Wetland map of the site



Figure 20: Area highlighted as Unchannelled valley bottom from the east of the site

5.3. Vegetation indicator

The majority of the site gives indication of the Savanna biome, *i.e.* it is characterised by a well-developed grass cover as well as shrubs and no trees above 5 meters tall were found. As indicated above all the accessed wetlands which are 1 pan/depression and 2 Unchannelled valley bottom were found to be dry and characterised by Facultative dry-land species of which most of them are grasses. These grasses are *Elionurus muticus*, *Eragrostis lehmanniana*, *Themeda triandra*, *Aristida scabrivalvis*, *Cynodon dactylon*, *Eragrostis plana* and *Miscanthus junceus* including the invasion of *Prosopis glandulosa* and *Rhus lancea*

5.4. Soil Wetness and Soil Form Indicator

According to DWAF (2005), the permanent zone of a wetland will always have either Champagne, Katspruit, Willowbrook or Rensburg soil forms present, as defined by the Soil Classification Working Group (1991). The seasonal and temporary zones of the wetlands will have one or more of the following soil forms present (signs of wetness incorporated at the form level): Kroonstad, Longlands, Wasbank, Lamotte, Estcourt, Klapmuts, Vilafontes, Kinkelbos, Cartref, Fernwood, Westleigh, Dresden, Avalon, Glencoe, Pinedene, Bainsvlei, Bloemdal, Witfontein, Sepane, Tukululu, Montagu. Alternatively, the seasonal and temporary zones will have one or more of the following soil forms present

(signs of wetness incorporated at the family level): Inhoek, Tsitsikamma, Houwhoek, Molopo, Kimberley, Jonkersberg, Groenkop, Etosha, Addo, Brandvlei, Glenrosa, Dundee (DWAF, 2005).

Due to the dryness of the pan/depression wetland on site no hydrosols were identified on the pans. A sign of dry algae/hydrosol was noticed. These features are usually absent in permanently saturated soils, and are at their most prominent in seasonally saturated soils, becoming less abundant in temporarily saturated soils until they disappear in dry soils.



Figure 21: Soil wetness (taken from the big pan between 2 Unchannelled valley bottom)

Several redoximorphic features were also present within soil profiles of the study area, including mottles and rhizospheres. Redoximorphic features are the result of the reduction, translocation and oxidation (precipitation) of iron and manganese oxides that occur when soils are saturated for sufficiently long periods of time to become anaerobic. Redoximorphic features typically occur in three types (Collins, 2005):

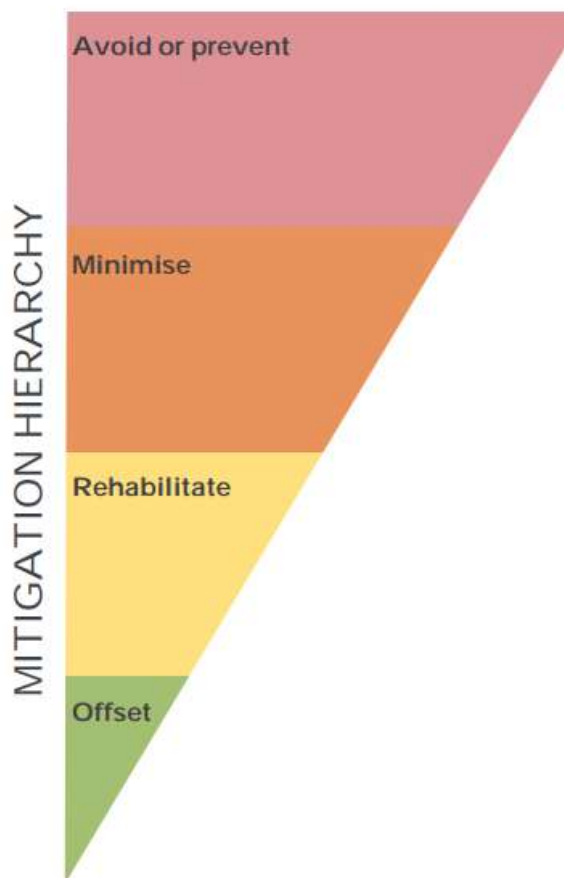
- A reduced matrix - i.e. an in situ low chroma (soil colour), resulting from the absence of Fe³⁺ ions which are characterised by "grey" colours of the soil matrix (See Figure 9 above).
- Redox depletions - the "grey" (low chroma) bodies within the soil where Fe- Mn oxides have been stripped out, or where both Fe-Mn oxides and clay have been stripped. Iron depletions and clay depletions can occur.
- Redox concentrations - Accumulation of iron and manganese oxides (also called mottles). These can occur as:
 - Concretions-harder, regular shaped bodies

- Mottles - soft bodies of varying size, mostly within the matrix, with variable shape appearing as blotches or spots of high chroma colours; and,
- Pore linings – zones of accumulation that may be either coatings on a pore surface, or impregnations of the matrix adjacent to the pore. They are recognised as high chroma colours that follow the route of plant roots, and are also referred to as oxidised rhizospheres.

According to the DWAF (2005), soil wetness indicators (i.e. identification of redoximorphic features) are the most important indicator of wetland occurrence due to the fact that soil wetness indicators (redoximorphic features) remain in wetland soils, even if they are degraded or desiccated. It is important to note that the presence or absence of redoximorphic features within the upper 500mm of the soil profile alone is sufficient to identify the soil as being hydric (a wetland soil), or non-hydric (non-wetland soil) (Collins, 2005).

6. IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Any activities associated with a natural system, whether historic, current, or proposed, will impact on the surrounding environment, usually in a negative way. The purpose of this phase of the study was to identify and assess the significance of the potential impacts and to provide a description of the mitigation required to limit the perceived impacts on the natural environment.



Consider options in project location, nature, scale, layout and technology to avoid potentially significant impacts on biodiversity. Where impacts would be highly significant, the proposed activity should not take place; alternatives should rather be sought. In these cases, it is inappropriate and unlikely to rely on the later steps in the mitigation hierarchy to provide effective remedy for impacts. Consider alternatives in the project location, scale, layout, technology and phasing that would minimise impacts on biodiversity and

There is a key difference between the approach of the ecological consultant and that of the ecological researcher. In consultancy, judgements have to be made and advice provided that is based on the best available evidence, combined with collective experience and professional opinion. The available evidence may not be especially good, potentially leading to over-simplification of ecological systems and responses, and do contain a considerable deal of uncertainty.

ecosystem services. Even in areas where residential impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem services are not highly significant, effort is advised to minimise impacts and avoid costly rehabilitation or offsets.

Rehabilitation of areas where impacts are unavoidable and measures are taken to return impacted areas to a condition ecologically similar to their natural state prior to the activity. Although rehabilitation is important and necessary, it has limitations. Even with significant resources and effort, it almost always falls short of replicating the diversity and complexity of a natural system; residual negative impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem services will invariably still need to be offset.

Refers to compensating for remaining and unavoidable negative effects on biodiversity and ecosystem services. When every effort has been made to avoid or prevent impacts, minimise and then rehabilitate remaining impacts to a degree of no net loss of biodiversity against biodiversity targets, biodiversity offsets can - in cases where residual impacts would not cause irreplaceable loss - provide a mechanism to compensate for significant residual (unavoidable) negative impacts on biodiversity.

This is opposed to ecological research, where evidence needs to be compelling before conclusions are reached and research is published (Hill & Arnold, 2012). The best option available to the consulting industry is to push for more research to be conducted to address its questions. However, such research is often of a baseline nature and thus attracts little interest by larger institutions that need to do innovative research to be able to publish and attract the necessary funding. Clients in need of ecological assessments are used to funding such assessments, but are seldom willing to fund further research to monitor the effects of developments. Furthermore, a review to test the accuracy of the predictions of an ecologist following completion of the development is very rarely undertaken, which means the capacity to predict the future is not tested and therefore remains unknown (Hill & Arnold, 2012).

Predictions on future changes on ecosystems and populations once a development has happened are seldom straightforward, except in cases such as the total loss of a habitat to development. However, most development impacts are indirect, subtle, and cumulative or unfold over several years following construction. Whilst a possible mechanism for an impact to occur can usually be identified, the actual likelihood of occurrence and its severity are much harder to describe (Hill & Arnold, 2012).

A closely related issue is that of the effectiveness of ecological mitigation which stems from ecological assessments, as well as in response to legal and planning policy requirements for development. Many recommendations may be incorporated into planning conditions or become conditions of Protected species licences, but these recommendations are implemented to varying degrees, with most compliance being for the latter category (i.e. Protected species) because there is a regulatory framework for implementation. What is often missing is the follow-up monitoring and assessment of the mitigation with sufficient scientific rigour or duration to determine whether the mitigation, compensation or enhancement measure has actually worked in the way intended (Hill & Arnold, 2012).

Construction and its related activities can have the following types of impacts:

- Direct impacts are those impacts directly linked to the project (e.g. clearing of land). These can be temporary or remain as residual impacts;
- Indirect impacts are those impacts resulting from the project that may occur beyond or downstream of the boundaries of the project site and/or after the project activity has ceased (e.g. migration of pollutants from road surfaces);
- Induced impacts are impacts that are not directly attributable to the project, but are anticipated to occur because of the presence of the project (e.g. impacts of associated expansion of residential settlements with increased pressure on biodiversity);

- Cumulative impacts are those impacts from the project combined with the impacts from past, existing and reasonably foreseeable future projects that would affect the same biodiversity or natural resources (e.g. a number of roads in the same catchment or ecosystem type collectively affected water quality or flow).

Many of the above impacts are not only a result of the direct impact on a particular species, but rather due to what is known as the 'Edge Effect', which can be explained as follows: Ecosystems consist of a mosaic of many different patches. The size of natural patches affects the number, type and abundance of species they contain. At the periphery of natural patches, influences of neighbouring environments become apparent; this then is the 'Edge Effect'. Patch edges may be subjected to degradation due factors such as increased levels of heat, dust, desiccation, disturbance, invasion of exotic species and other negative agents. Edges seldom contain species that are rare, habitat specialists or species that require larger tracts of undisturbed core habitat to survive in the long term. Fragmentation due to development reduces core habitat and greatly extends edge habitat, which causes a shift in the species composition, which in turn puts great pressure on the dynamics and functionality of ecosystems (Perlman & Milder, 2005).

6.1. Impact Assessment Criteria

Potential impacts of the proposed activity on the environment were assessed in terms a formalised method, whereby a typical risk assessment process was undertaken in order to determine the significance of the potential impacts without the application of mitigation/management measures (WOMM). Once the significance of the impacts without the application of mitigation/management measures was known, the impacts were then re-evaluated, taking cognisance of the application of proposed mitigation/management measures provided in order to reduce the impact (WMM), thus enabling an understanding of the overall impact after the implementation of mitigation/management measures.

The NATURE of an impact refers to a description of the activity, inherent features, characteristics and/or qualities of the impact. Thus, each impact will be comprehensively detailed and contextualised prior to being assessed.

The EXTENT refers to the impact footprint. What that means is that if a species were to be lost then the extent would be global because that species would be lost to the world. If human health is threatened, then the impact is likely to be no more than local and possibly (in the case of a nuclear power station) regional.

The significance of the impacts will be assessed considering the following descriptors:

Table 5: Impact assessment table

Nature of the impact		
Positive	+	Impact will be beneficial to the environment (a benefit).
Negative	-	Impact will not be beneficial to the environment (a cost).
Neutral	0	Where a negative impact is offset by a positive impact, or mitigation measures, to have no overall effect.

Magnitude		
Minor	2	Negligible effects on biophysical or social functions / processes. Includes areas / environmental aspects which have already been altered significantly, and have little to no conservation importance (negligible sensitivity*).
Low	4	Minimal effects on biophysical or social functions / processes. Includes areas / environmental aspects which have been largely modified, and / or have a low conservation importance (low sensitivity*).
Moderate	6	Notable effects on biophysical or social functions / processes. Includes areas / environmental aspects which have already been moderately modified, and have a medium conservation importance (medium sensitivity*).
High	8	Considerable effects on biophysical or social functions / processes. Includes areas / environmental aspects which have been slightly modified and have a high conservation importance (high sensitivity*).
Very high	10	Severe effects on biophysical or social functions / processes. Includes areas / environmental aspects which have not previously been impacted upon and are pristine, thus of very high conservation importance (very high sensitivity*).
Extent		
Site only	1	Effect limited to the site and its immediate surroundings.
Local	2	Effect limited to within 3-5 km of the site.
Regional	3	Activity will have an impact on a regional scale.

National	4	Activity will have an impact on a national scale.
International	5	Activity will have an impact on an international scale.
Duration		
Immediate	1	Effect occurs periodically throughout the life of the activity.
Short term	2	Effect lasts for a period 0 to 5 years.
Medium term	3	Effect continues for a period between 5 and 15 years.
Long term	4	Effect will cease after the operational life of the activity either because of natural process or by human intervention.
Permanent	5	Where mitigation either by natural process or by human intervention will not occur in such a way or in such a time span that the impact can be considered transient.
Probability of occurrence		
Improbable	1	Less than 30% chance of occurrence.
Low	2	Between 30 and 50% chance of occurrence.
Medium	3	Between 50 and 70% chance of occurrence.
High	4	Greater than 70% chance of occurrence.

Definite	5	Will occur, or where applicable has occurred, regardless or in spite of any mitigation measures.
----------	---	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Once the impact criteria have been ranked for each impact, the significance of the impacts will be calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Significance Points (SP)} = (\text{Magnitude} + \text{Duration} + \text{Extent}) \times \text{Probability}$$

The significance of the heritage impact is therefore calculated by multiplying the severity rating with the probability rating. The maximum value that can be reached through this impact evaluation process is 100 SP (points). The significance for each impact is rated as High (SP≥80), Medium (SP = 40-79) and Low (SP<20) significance as shown in the Table 6 below.

Table 6: Definition of significance rating

Significance of predicted NEGATIVE impacts		
Low	0-20	The perceived impact will not have a noticeable negative influence on the environment and is unlikely to require management intervention that would incur significant cost.
Low to moderate	20-39	The perceived impact is considered acceptable, and application of recommended mitigation measures recommended.
Moderate	40-59	The perceived impact is likely to have a negative effect on the receiving ecosystem, and is likely to influence the decision to approve the activity. Implementation of mitigation measures is required, as is routine monitoring to ensure effectiveness of recommended mitigation measures.
Moderate to high	60-79	The perceived impact will have a significant impact on the receiving ecosystem, and will likely to have an influence on the decision-making process. Strict implementation of

		mitigation measures as provided is required, and strict monitoring and high levels of compliance and enforcement in respect of the impact in question are required.
High	80-100	The impact on the receiving ecosystem is considered of high significant and likely to be irreversible, and therefore highly likely to result in a fatal flaw for the project. Alternatives to the proposed activity are to be investigated as impact will have an influence on the decision-making process.

6.2. Impact/Risk Assessment: prospecting Phase

Table 7: Environmental Impacts assessed by combining the consequences (extent, duration, intensity) with the probability of occurrence before and after mitigation for the proposed project

Impact	Stage	Management measures	Magnitude	Scale	Duration	Probability	Significance before mitigation
Destruction of listed or protected plant species	Prospecting	WOM	Medium (6)	Site (1)	Permanent (5)	Probable (2)	Low (24)
		WM	Low (2)	Site (1)	Medium term (3)	Probable (2)	Negligible (14)
Removal of the natural vegetation	Prospecting	WOM	High (8)	Local (2)	Permanent (5)	Definite (5)	High (80)
		WM	Medium (6)	Site (1)	Permanent (5)	Highly Probable (4)	Moderate (48)

Increased soil erosion, increase in silt loads and sedimentation	Prospecting/ rehabilitation	WOM	High (8)	Local (2)	Permanent term (5)	Definite (5)	High (75)
		WM	Low (2)	Site (1)	Medium term (3)	Probable (2)	Negligible (14)
Establishment and spread of declared weeds	Prospecting/ rehabilitation	WOM	High (8)	Local (2)	Long term (4)	Definite (5)	High (70)
		WM	Probable (2)	Site (1)	Short term (2)	Definite (5)	Low (20)
Positive impact by removing alien invasive plants, although care must	Prospecting/ rehabilitation	WOM	High (8)	Local (2)	medium Term (3)	Probable (2)	Low (24)

<p>be taken not to remove all vegetation at once, especially within the rainy season (could result in soil erosion and soil loss).</p>		<p>WM</p>	<p>Medium (6)</p>	<p>Site (1)</p>	<p>short terms (1)</p>	<p>Probable (2)</p>	<p>Negligible (12)</p>
<p>Destruction of wetlands</p>	<p>Prospecting/ rehabilitation</p>	<p>WOM</p>	<p>High (8)</p>	<p>Local (2)</p>	<p>Long term (4)</p>	<p>Definite (5)</p>	<p>High (70)</p>
		<p>WM</p>	<p>Probable (2)</p>	<p>Site (1)</p>	<p>Short term (2)</p>	<p>Definite (5)</p>	<p>Low (20)</p>

6.3. Mitigation Measures

6.3.1. Destruction of natural vegetation

The construction of the filling and supermarket would inevitably require the removal of vegetation. Areas where structures are stored would flatten vegetation that could be detrimental to the persistence of the vegetation. In addition, the illegal disposal of construction material such as oil, cement etc. could destroy natural vegetation.

Mitigation Measures

- An independent Ecological Control Officer (ECO) should be appointed to oversee construction.
- Areas designated for vegetation clearing should be identified and visibly marked off.
- Vegetation clearing in natural areas should be kept to a minimum and restricted to the proposed development footprint only.
- A temporary fence or demarcation must be erected around the construction area (include the servitude, construction camps, areas where material is stored and the actual footprint of the development) to prevent access to sensitive environs.
- No open fires are permitted within naturally vegetated areas.
- A vegetation rehabilitation plan should be implemented. Grass can be removed as sods and stored within transformed vegetation – remove alien invasive vegetation prior to storing grasslands sods in transformed areas. Smaller shrubs and bulbs should also be removed and used for rehabilitation. The plants must preferably be removed during the winter months and be replanted by latest springtime. The grass sods should not be stacked on top of each other. Once construction is completed, these sods should be used to rehabilitate the disturbed areas from where they have been removed. In the absence of timely rainfall, the sods should be watered well after planting and at least twice more over the next 2 weeks.
- Construction workers may not remove flora and neither may anyone collect seed from the plants without permission from the local authority.

6.3.2. Exposure to erosion

The removal of surface vegetation will expose the soils, which in rainy events would wash down into moist grasslands that is situated along most of the route alignments, causing sedimentation. In addition, indigenous vegetation communities are unlikely to colonise eroded soils successfully and seeds from proximate alien invasive plants can spread easily into these eroded soil.

Mitigation Measures

- Do not allow erosion to develop on a large scale before taking action.
- Retain vegetation and soil in position for as long as possible, removing it immediately ahead of construction / earthworks in that area.
- Runoff from roads must be managed to avoid erosion and pollution problems.
- Remove only the vegetation where essential for construction and do not allow any disturbance to the adjoining natural vegetation cover. The grassland can be removed as sods and re-established after construction is completed.
- Colonisation of the disturbed areas by plants species from the surrounding natural vegetation must be monitored to ensure that vegetation cover is sufficient within one growing season. If not, then the areas need to be rehabilitated with a grass seed mix containing species that naturally occur within the study area.
- Protect all areas susceptible to erosion and ensure that there is no undue soil erosion resultant from activities within and adjacent to the construction camp and work areas.

6.3.3. Destruction of listed and or protected plant species

The construction will result in the removal of plant species of conservation concern, impact on their habitat, pollinators and inevitably the persistence of these species. This could put further strain on the already declining populations.

- The plants of conservation concern should be removed by a suitably qualified specialist prior to construction. This can only be done if authorised by the local conservation authority (Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform) by means of a permit. Once

construction is complete, the plants should be reused as part of rehabilitation of the disturbed areas and replanted from where they were removed.

- Implement a Plant Rescue and Rehabilitation Plan: Where the plants of conservation concern are deemed to be under threat from the construction activity, the plants should be removed by a suitably qualified specialist and replanted as part of vegetation rehabilitation after the construction (Note, these plants may only be removed with the permission of the provincial authority - permit).
- Construction workers may not tamper or remove these plants and neither may anyone collect seed from the plants without permission from the local authority.
- Cordon off the sensitive vegetation that house the protected plant species and the plants of conservation concern and protect from construction activities and vehicles.

6.3.4. Establishment and spread of declared weeds

The seed of alien invasive plant species that occur on and in the vicinity of the construction areas could spread into the disturbed and stockpiled soil. Also, the construction vehicles and equipment were likely used on various other sites and could introduce alien invasive plant seeds or indigenous plants not belonging to this vegetation unit to the construction site.

Mitigation Measures

- Alien invasive species that were identified within the study area and in specific along the final route alignment should be removed prior to construction-related soil disturbances. By removing these species, the spread of seeds will be prevented into disturbed soils which could thus have a positive impact on the surrounding natural vegetation.
- All alien seedlings and saplings must be removed as they become evident for the duration of construction.
- Manual / mechanical removal is preferred to chemical control.
- All construction vehicles and equipment, as well as construction material should be free of plant material. Therefore, all equipment and vehicles should be thoroughly cleaned prior to access on to the construction areas. This should be verified by the ECO.

6.3.5. Positive impact by removing alien invasive plants

Alien invasive plants could spread into the soils disturbed by the construction. In addition, the invasive species could out-compete natural vegetation, displace natural grassland and lead to a species poor transformed landscape. By removing alien vegetation along the route alignment, the numbers of alien species, as well as the potential for these plants to spread into disturbed soil are reduced, provided that rehabilitation was successful.

Mitigation measures

- Compile and implement an alien invasive monitoring plan to remove alien invasive plant species along the chosen route alignments, prior to construction.
- Rehabilitate all areas cleared of invasive plants as soon as practically possible, utilising specified methods and species.
- Monitor all sites disturbed by construction activities for colonisation by exotics or invasive plants and control these as they emerge. Monitoring should continue for at least two years after construction is complete.
- Follow manufacturer's instruction when using chemical methods, especially in terms of quantities, time of application etc.
- Ensure that only properly trained people handle and make use of chemicals.
- Dispose of the eradicated plant material at an approved solid waste disposal site.
- Only indigenous plant species naturally occurring in the area should be used during the rehabilitation of the areas affected by the construction activities.

6.3.6. Destruction of wetlands

Potential impacts on the wetlands include water pollution, erosion and sedimentation, disturbance of channel banks and soil and temporary disruption of water/sediments fluxes

Mitigation measures:

- Storage of potentially hazardous materials (e.g. fuel, oil, etc.) should be outside of the 100-year flood line, or within a horizontal distance of 50m from a watercourse or wetland. This applies to storage of these materials

and does not apply to normal operation or use of equipment in these areas. zero flow periods) in order to limit the potential for erosion linked to high runoff rates.

- zero flow periods) in order to limit the potential for erosion linked to high runoff rates.
- Operation and storage of machinery and mining-related equipment must be done outside of wetlands and rivers wherever possible, unless authorised by a WUL.
- Spillages of fuels, oils and other potentially harmful chemicals should be cleaned up immediately and contaminants properly drained and disposed of using proper solid/hazardous waste facilities (not to be disposed of within the natural environment). Any contaminated soil from the site must be removed and rehabilitated timeously and appropriately.
- Mechanical plant and bowsers must not be refuelled or serviced within or directly adjacent to any watercourse (including river and wetlands).
- Provide adequate waste disposal facilities (bins) and encourage workers not to litter or dispose of solid waste in the natural environment but to use available facilities for waste disposal.
- Ensure that any rubbish is regularly cleared from the site, especially from wetlands/streams.
- Routinely check machinery/plant for oil or fuel leaks each day before mining activities begin. No stockpiling should take place within a watercourse, including wetlands and the riparian area of the river.
- Sanitation – portable toilets (1 toilet per 30 users is the norm) to be provided where mining is occurring. Workers need to be encouraged to use these facilities and not the natural environment. Toilets should be located outside of the 1:100 yr. flood line of a watercourse or 50m or from any natural water bodies including streams and wetlands. Waste from chemical toilets should be disposed of regularly and in a responsible manner by a registered waste contractor.
- Periodic visual inspections of on-site water quality, identifying the source of any rapid increases in turbidity of surface waters and remedying this where necessary such be performed by a qualified Environmental Officer. Water must be pumped out into a well- vegetated area some distance from any watercourse to facilitate sediment trapping and reduce the chance of sediment entering wetlands/streams.
- Excavated and imported material should be stored away from stream lines / areas of concentrated flow to limit the risk of sediment wash to downstream areas.

6.4. Cumulative impacts

Section 2 of the NEMA requires the consideration of cumulative impacts as part of any environmental assessment process. EIAs have traditionally, however, failed to come to terms with such impacts, largely as a result of the following considerations:

- Cumulative effects may be local, regional or global in scale and dealing with such impacts requires coordinated institutional arrangements; and
- EIA's or floral assessments are typically carried out on specific development area, whereas cumulative impacts result from broader biophysical, social and economic considerations, which typically cannot be addressed at the project level.

Based on the surveyor's knowledge, a number of projects (mining/prospecting and house construction) are taking place around the project area (50km radius). In terms of this study, cumulative impacts that may arise are:

- The development will contribute towards the increases of alien plants if not controlled properly. As there are already subsistence farming as well as other projects happening and contributing to the invasion of invader plants
- The removal of vegetation will also lead to species of conservation (protected and or listed) as well as medicinal plants being removed along the corridor for the powerline and substation construction.

However, cumulative impacts on the vegetation can be prevented if mitigation measures as set out in this report are adhered to as a minimum.

7. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

According to Mucina and Rutherford 2011, the proposed area falls within a Least Threatened ecosystem. According to the Northern Cape Conservation Plan, the portion of the wetlands as well as 500 meters' boundary around the wetlands has been classified as a Critical Biodiversity Area 2. Where possible mining should have avoided all sensitive area.

Noted impacts include inter alia, exotic species encroachment and dust generation. These impacts can similarly be mitigated through correct and active management. Proper rehabilitation and after-care of the cleared area need to take place to prevent the colonisation by invader plants. It is recommended that the management measures stipulated in this report be included into the proposed projects official EMP and that these are assessed for efficacy during all phases

of the project and adapted accordingly to ensure minimal disturbance of the study areas' ecology. Provided that the mitigation measures as suggested can be implemented, then the overall impact of the proposed project would be of medium to low overall significance.

Based on field surveys were undertaken during June 2024 to ascertain the ecological state of proposed project area as well as data presented in this report as well as observations made during the survey, specific conclusions and recommendations are listed below:

- Ensure that ablution facilities or any waste storage facility are located far away from the water bodies;
- Ensure that the current farm roads are used to access the trenching sites in order to minimise vegetation removal;
- Place all the trenching sites away from the protected trees in order to avoid their destruction;
- Strictly on hunting by the workers;
- Where possible, any prospecting close to water bodies should proceed during the dry winter months (low or zero flow periods) in order to limit the potential for erosion linked to high runoff rates;
- An alien and invasive management plan must be adhered to at all times; and
- Exposed areas must be rehabilitated with indigenous plants to the project area as soon as construction is finished.

With all the mitigation measures assigned to each impact Naledzani Environmental Services **does support** the proposed project to curb all illegal activities on site.

8. REFERENCES

- Animal Demography Unit (2017). Virtual Museum. Accessed on the following date: 2024-06-10.
- Bates, M.F., Branch, W.R., Bauer, A.M., Burger, M., Marais, J., Alexander, G.J & de Villiers, M.S. (eds). (2014). Atlas and Red List of Reptiles of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Suricata 1. South African Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- Bennet, B. & Kruger, F., 2015. Forestry and Water Conservation in South Africa: History, Science and Policy. ANU Press.
- Bibby, C., Jones, M. & Marsden, S. (1998) Expedition Field Techniques: Bird Surveys. Expedition Advisory Centre, Royal Geographical Society, London.
- Branch, W.R. (1998) Field Guide to Snakes and Other Reptiles of Southern Africa. Struik, Cape Town.
- Bromilow, C. (2010). Problem plants and alien weeds of South Africa. Briza Publications, Pretoria, RSA.
- Bird Atlas Project (SABAP2). 2012. <http://vmus.adu.org.za/>.
- BirdLife International (2017) Important Bird Areas factsheet: Steenkampsberg. Downloaded from <http://www.birdlife.org> on 11/12/2017.
- Driver, A., Nel, J.L., Snaddon, K., Murray, K., Roux, D.J., Hill, L., Swartz, E.R., Manuel, J., Funke, N. (2011) Implementation Manual for Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas. Report to the Water Research Commission. Pretoria. South Africa.
- Driver, M., Raimondo, D., Maze, K., Pfab, M.F., Helme, N.A. (2009). Applications of the Red List for conservation practitioners. In: D. Raimondo, L. Von Staden, W. Foden, J.E. Victor, N.A. Helme, R.C. Turner, D.A. Kamundi & P.A. Manyama (eds). Red List of South African Plants. Strelitzia 25:41-52. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- Du Preez, & Carruthers, V. (2009) A complete guide to the frogs of southern Africa. Struik Nature. Cape Town.
- Goodman, P.S. (2007) KwaZulu-Natal Terrestrial Conservation Plan (C-Plan), Version 4. Biodiversity Conservation Planning Division, Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife.
- Hockey, PAR, Dean, WRJ, Ryan, PG (eds) 2005 – Roberts – Birds of Southern Africa, VIIIth ed. The Trustees of the John Voelcker Bird Book Fund, Cape Town.

FrogMap 2017. The Southern African Frog Atlas Project (SAFAP, now FrogMAP). <http://vmus.adu.org.za> (Accessed in May 2016).

Hockey, P.A.R., Dean, W.R.J. & Ryna, P.G. (eds.) 2005. Roberts – Birds of Southern Africa, VIIIth ed. The Trustees of the John Voelker Bird Book Fund, Cape Town.

IUCN, 2017. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Available at www.iucnredlist.org (Accessed in November 2017).

Lu, S., 2002. Biology and conservation of the threatened Karkloof blue butterfly *Orachrysops ariadne* (Butler) (Lepidoptera: Lycaenidae). University of Natal.

Mucina, L. and Rutherford, M.C. (Eds.) 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelizia* 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria South African.

POSA, 2017. Plants of South Africa - an online checklist. POSA ver. 3.0. Available at: <http://posa.sanbi.org>.

SANBI. 2017. Technical guidelines for CBA Maps: Guidelines for developing a map of Critical Biodiversity Areas & Ecological Support Areas using systematic biodiversity planning. First Edition (Beta Version), June 2017. Compiled by Driver, A., Holness, S. & Daniels, F. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI). 2017. NBA 2011 Terrestrial Formal Protected Areas 2012. Available from the Biodiversity GIS website, downloaded on 03 August 2017.

South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI). 2017. Red List of South African Plants version 2017.1. Downloaded from Redlist.sanbi.org on 2017/08/24.

South African National Biodiversity Institute(SANBI). NBA 2011 Terrestrial Ecosystem Threat Status 2012. Available from the Biodiversity GIS website, downloaded on 14 September 2017

Skinner J.D. & Chimimba, C.T. 2005. The Mammals of the Southern African Subregion (New Edition). Cambridge University Press. South Africa.

South African Bird Atlas Project (SABAP2). 2017. Available at <http://vmus.adu.org.za/>

Skinner J.D. & Chimimba, C.T. 2005. The Mammals of the Southern African Subregion (New Edition). Cambridge University Press. South Africa.

Styles, D. & von Staden, L. 2007. *Gymnosporia woodii* Szyszyl. National Assessment: Red List of South African Plants version 2017.1. Accessed on 2018/05/17

Stuart, C & T. (1994) *A field guide to the tracks and signs of Southern, Central East African Wildlife*. Struik Nature, Cape Town.

Taylor MR, Peacock F, Wanless RM (eds) 2015. *The 2015 Eskom Red Data Book of birds of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*. BirdLife South Africa, Johannesburg.

Van Oudtshoorn F. 2004. *Gids tot die grasse van Suider-Afrika*. Second Edition. Pretoria. Briza Publikasies.

Van Wyk, B and Van Wyk, P. 1997. *Field guide to trees of Southern Africa*. Cape Town. Struik Publishers.

APPENDIX A: PLANT SPECIES RECORDED WITHIN ALL PROPOSED AREA

Andropogon eucomus

Aristida canescens

Aristida congesta

Aristida scabrivalvis

Asparagus densiflorus

Asparagus larycinus

Cenchrus ciliaris

Cynodon dactylon

Datura stramonium

Digitaria eriantha

Diospyros lycioides

Elionurus muticus

Enneapogon scoparius

Eragrostis curvula

Eragrostis lehmanniana

Eragrostis plana

Eragrostis porosa

Gomphocarpus fruticosus

Grewia occidentalis

Heteropogon contortus

Hyparrhenia hirta

Melinis nerviglumis

Melinis repens

Miscanthus junceus

Panicum repen

Prosopis glandulosa

Rhus lancea

Senegalia nigrescens

Setaria sphacelata

Setaria verticillata

Sporobolus africanus

Sporobolus discosporus

Tarchonathus camphoratus

Themeda triandra

Themenda triandra

Urochloa panicoides

Vachellia hebeclada

Vachellia karroo

Ziziphus mucronata

Ziziphus zeyheri

APPENDIX B: LIST OF BIRDS LIKELY TO INHABIT THE AFFECTED QDGC'S

Ref	Common species	Genus	Species
722	Bokmakierie	<i>Telophorus</i>	<i>zeylonus</i>
731	Brubru	<i>Nilaus</i>	<i>afer</i>
637	Neddicky	<i>Cisticola</i>	<i>fulvicapilla</i>
105	Secretarybird	<i>Sagittarius</i>	<i>serpentarius</i>
432	Acacia Pied	<i>Tricholaema</i>	<i>leucomelas</i>
439	Crested	<i>Trachyphonus</i>	<i>vaillantii</i>
674	Pirit	<i>Batis</i>	<i>pririt</i>
404	European	<i>Merops</i>	<i>apiaster</i>
808	Southern Red	<i>Euplectes</i>	<i>orix</i>
544	African Red-eyed	<i>Pycnonotus</i>	<i>nigricans</i>
874	Golden-breasted	<i>Emberiza</i>	<i>flaviventris</i>
154	Common	<i>Buteo</i>	<i>buteo</i>

Ref	Common species	Genus	Species
860	Black-throated	<i>Crithagra</i>	<i>atrogularis</i>
866	Yellow	<i>Crithagra</i>	<i>flaviventris</i>
575	Ant-eating	<i>Myrmecocichla</i>	<i>formicivora</i>
570	Familiar	<i>Oenanthe</i>	<i>familiaris</i>
630	Desert	<i>Cisticola</i>	<i>aridulus</i>
278	Double-banded	<i>Rhinoptilus</i>	<i>africanus</i>
621	Long-billed	<i>Sylvietta</i>	<i>rufescens</i>
522	Pied	<i>Corvus</i>	<i>albus</i>
352	Diederik	<i>Chrysococcyx</i>	<i>caprius</i>
348	Jacobin	<i>Clamator</i>	<i>jacobinus</i>
316	Cape Turtle	<i>Streptopelia</i>	<i>capicola</i>
317	Laughing	<i>Spilopelia</i>	<i>senegalensis</i>

Ref	Common species	Genus	Species
318	Namaqua	<i>Oena</i>	<i>capensis</i>
940	Rock	<i>Columba</i>	<i>livia</i>
100	White-faced Whistling	<i>Dendrocygna</i>	<i>viduata</i>
139	Booted	<i>Hieraaetus</i>	<i>pennatus</i>
368	Spotted	<i>Bubo</i>	<i>africanus</i>
61	Western Cattle	<i>Bubulcus</i>	<i>ibis</i>
600	Yellow-bellied	<i>Eremomela</i>	<i>icteropygialis</i>
119	Amur	<i>Falco</i>	<i>amurensis</i>
707	Southern	<i>Lanius</i>	<i>collaris</i>
663	Chat	<i>Melaenornis</i>	<i>infuscatus</i>
665	Fiscal	<i>Melaenornis</i>	<i>silens</i>
661	Marico	<i>Melaenornis</i>	<i>mariquensis</i>

Ref	Common species	Genus	Species
654	Spotted	<i>Muscicapa</i>	<i>striata</i>
179	Orange River	<i>Scleroptila</i>	<i>gutturalis</i>
89	Egyptian	<i>Alopochen</i>	<i>aegyptiaca</i>
88	Spur-winged	<i>Plectropterus</i>	<i>gambensis</i>
165	Pale Chanting	<i>Melierax</i>	<i>canorus</i>
263	Common	<i>Tringa</i>	<i>nebularia</i>
192	Helmeted	<i>Numida</i>	<i>meleagris</i>
418	African	<i>Upupa</i>	<i>africana</i>
122	Greater	<i>Falco</i>	<i>rupicoloides</i>
125	Lesser	<i>Falco</i>	<i>naumanni</i>
123	Rock	<i>Falco</i>	<i>rupicolus</i>
130	Black-winged	<i>Elanus</i>	<i>caeruleus</i>

Ref	Common species	Genus	Species
1035	Northern Black	<i>Afrotis</i>	<i>afraoides</i>
224	Red-crested	<i>Lophotis</i>	<i>ruficrista</i>
242	Crowned	<i>Vanellus</i>	<i>coronatus</i>
1183	Eastern Clapper	<i>Mirafra</i>	<i>fasciolata</i>
459	Fawn-colored	<i>Calendulauda</i>	<i>africanoides</i>
488	Red-capped	<i>Calandrella</i>	<i>cinerea</i>
458	Rufous-naped	<i>Mirafra</i>	<i>africana</i>
460	Sabota	<i>Calendulauda</i>	<i>sabota</i>
474	Spike-heeled	<i>Chersomanes</i>	<i>albofasciata</i>
703	Cape	<i>Macronyx</i>	<i>capensis</i>
392	Red-faced	<i>Urocolius</i>	<i>indicus</i>
391	White-backed	<i>Colius</i>	<i>colius</i>

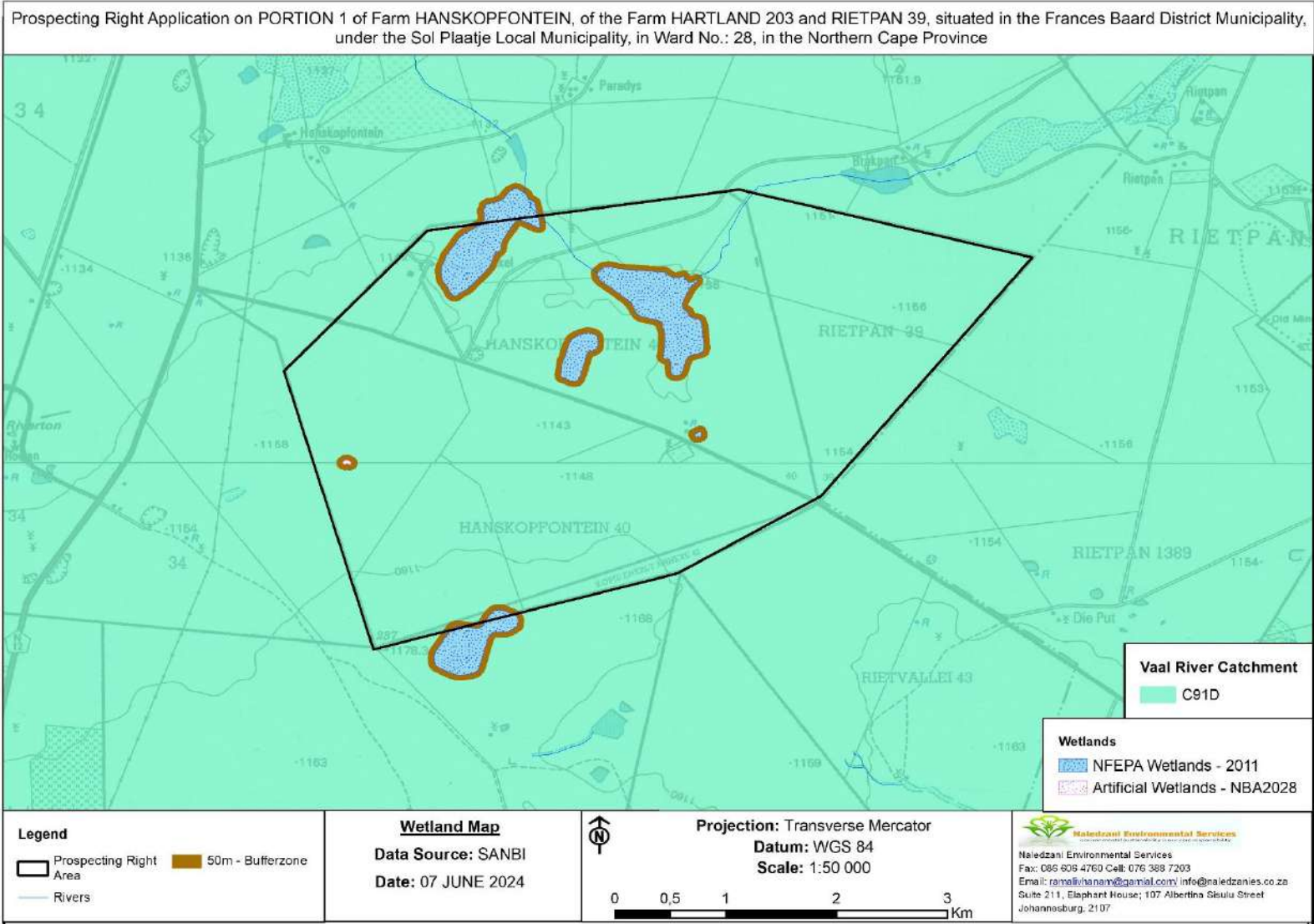
Ref	Common species	Genus	Species
734	Common	<i>Acridotheres</i>	<i>tristis</i>
1	Common	<i>Struthio</i>	<i>camelus</i>
311	Speckled	<i>Columba</i>	<i>guinea</i>
692	African	<i>Anthus</i>	<i>cinnamomeus</i>
695	Buffy	<i>Anthus</i>	<i>vaalensis</i>
236	Chestnut-banded	<i>Charadrius</i>	<i>pallidus</i>
237	Kittlitz's	<i>Charadrius</i>	<i>pecuarius</i>
650	Black-chested	<i>Prinia</i>	<i>flavicans</i>
805	Red-billed	<i>Quelea</i>	<i>quelea</i>
413	Lilac-breasted	<i>Coracias</i>	<i>caudatus</i>
307	Namaqua	<i>Pterocles</i>	<i>namaqua</i>
421	Common	<i>Rhinopomastus</i>	<i>cyanomelas</i>

Ref	Common species	Genus	Species
586	Kalahari	<i>Cercotrichas</i>	<i>paena</i>
583	Karoo	<i>Cercotrichas</i>	<i>coryphoeus</i>
711	Crimson-breasted	<i>Laniarius</i>	<i>atrococcineus</i>
706	Lesser Grey	<i>Lanius</i>	<i>minor</i>
708	Red-backed	<i>Lanius</i>	<i>collurio</i>
786	Cape	<i>Passer</i>	<i>melanurus</i>
784	House	<i>Passer</i>	<i>domesticus</i>
4142	Southern Grey-headed	<i>Passer</i>	<i>diffusus</i>
485	Grey-backed	<i>Eremopterix</i>	<i>verticalis</i>
780	White-browed	<i>Plocepasser</i>	<i>mahali</i>
737	Cape	<i>Lamprotornis</i>	<i>nitens</i>
746	Pied	<i>Lamprotornis</i>	<i>bicolor</i>

Ref	Common species	Genus	Species
735	Wattled	<i>Creatophora</i>	<i>cinerea</i>
270	Black-winged	<i>Himantopus</i>	<i>himantopus</i>
253	Little	<i>Calidris</i>	<i>minuta</i>
493	Barn	<i>Hirundo</i>	<i>rustica</i>
502	Greater Striped	<i>Cecropis</i>	<i>cucullata</i>
501	Red-breasted	<i>Cecropis</i>	<i>semirufa</i>
504	South African Cliff	<i>Petrochelidon</i>	<i>spilodera</i>
387	African Palm	<i>Cypsiurus</i>	<i>parvus</i>
381	Bradfield's	<i>Apus</i>	<i>bradfieldi</i>
378	Common	<i>Apus</i>	<i>apus</i>
385	Little	<i>Apus</i>	<i>affinis</i>
383	White-rumped	<i>Apus</i>	<i>caffer</i>

Ref	Common species	Genus	Species
514	Ashy	<i>Melaniparus</i>	<i>cinerascens</i>
107	White-backed	<i>Gyps</i>	<i>africanus</i>
686	Cape	<i>Motacilla</i>	<i>capensis</i>
658	Chestnut-vented	<i>Curruca</i>	<i>subcoerulea</i>
619	Rufous-eared	<i>Malcorus</i>	<i>pectoralis</i>
789	Scaly-feathered	<i>Sporopipes</i>	<i>squamifrons</i>
803	Southern Masked	<i>Ploceus</i>	<i>velatus</i>
568	Capped	<i>Oenanthe</i>	<i>pileata</i>

APPENDIX C: SENSITIVITY MAP TO BE ADHERED TO DURING PROSPECTING



APPENDIX D: LIST OF PREVIOUS MAMMALS RECORDED THE AFFECTED QDGC'S

Family	Genus	Species	Common name
Bathyergidae	<i>Cryptomys</i>	<i>hottentotus</i>	Southern African Mole-rat
Bovidae	<i>Aepyceros</i>	<i>melampus</i>	Impala
Bovidae	<i>Alcelaphus</i>	<i>buselaphus</i>	Hartebeest
Bovidae	<i>Alcelaphus</i>	<i>buselaphus</i>	Red Hartebeest
Bovidae	<i>Antidorcas</i>	<i>marsupialis</i>	Springbok
Bovidae	<i>Connochaetes</i>	<i>taurinus</i>	
Bovidae	<i>Damaliscus</i>	<i>pygargus</i>	Blesbok
Bovidae	<i>Hippotragus</i>	<i>equinus</i>	Roan Antelope
Bovidae	<i>Hippotragus</i>	<i>niger</i>	
Bovidae	<i>Kobus</i>	<i>ellipsiprymnus</i>	
Bovidae	<i>Kobus</i>	<i>leche</i>	Lechwe
Bovidae	<i>Oryx</i>	<i>gazella</i>	Gemsbok
Bovidae	<i>Pelea</i>	<i>capreolus</i>	Vaal Rhebok

Bovidae	<i>Raphicerus</i>	<i>campestris</i>	Steenbok
Bovidae	<i>Redunca</i>	<i>arundinum</i>	Southern Reedbuck
Bovidae	<i>Redunca</i>	<i>fulvorufula</i>	Mountain Reedbuck
Bovidae	<i>Sylvicapra</i>	<i>grimmia</i>	Bush Duiker
Bovidae	<i>Syncerus</i>	<i>caffer</i>	African Buffalo
Bovidae	<i>Tragelaphus</i>	<i>angasii</i>	Nyala
Bovidae	<i>Tragelaphus</i>	<i>oryx</i>	Common Eland
Bovidae	<i>Tragelaphus</i>	<i>scriptus</i>	Bushbuck
Bovidae	<i>Tragelaphus</i>	<i>strepsiceros</i>	Greater Kudu
Canidae	<i>Canis</i>	<i>mesomelas</i>	Black-backed Jackal
Cercopithecidae	<i>Chlorocebus</i>	<i>pygerythrus</i>	Vervet Monkey
Cercopithecidae	<i>Papio</i>	<i>ursinus</i>	Chacma Baboon
Equidae	<i>Equus</i>	<i>quagga</i>	Plains Zebra
Felidae	<i>Caracal</i>	<i>caracal</i>	Caracal
Felidae	<i>Felis</i>	<i>catus</i>	Domestic Cat

Felidae	<i>Panthera</i>	<i>pardus</i>	Leopard
Giraffidae	<i>Giraffa</i>	<i>camelopardalis</i>	Nubian Giraffe
Herpestidae	<i>Atilax</i>	<i>paludinosus</i>	Marsh Mongoose
Herpestidae	<i>Cynictis</i>	<i>penicillata</i>	Yellow Mongoose
Herpestidae	<i>Herpestes</i>	<i>sanguineus</i>	Slender Mongoose
Herpestidae	<i>Ichneumia</i>	<i>albicauda</i>	White-tailed Mongoose
Hystricidae	<i>Hystrix</i>	<i>africaeaustralis</i>	Cape Porcupine
Leporidae	<i>Lepus</i>		Hares
Leporidae	<i>Lepus</i>	<i>capensis</i>	Cape Hare
Leporidae	<i>Lepus</i>	<i>saxatilis</i>	Scrub Hare
Leporidae	<i>Pronolagus</i>	<i>randensis</i>	Jameson's Red Rock Hare
Macroscelididae	<i>Elephantulus</i>	<i>myurus</i>	Eastern Rock Elephant Shrew
Muridae	<i>Aethomys</i>	<i>ineptus</i>	Tete Veld Aethomys
Muridae	<i>Aethomys</i>	<i>namaquensis</i>	Namaqua Rock Mouse
Muridae	<i>Gerbilliscus</i>	<i>brantsii</i>	Highveld Gerbil

Muridae	<i>Lemniscomys</i>	<i>rosalia</i>	Single-Striped Lemniscomys
Muridae	<i>Mastomys</i>		Multimammate Mice
Muridae	<i>Otomys</i>	<i>auratus</i>	Southern African Vlei Rat
Muridae	<i>Rhabdomys</i>	<i>pumilio</i>	Xeric Four-striped Grass Rat
Mustelidae	<i>Aonyx</i>	<i>capensis</i>	African Clawless Otter
Mustelidae	<i>Ictonyx</i>	<i>striatus</i>	Striped Polecat
Procaviidae	<i>Procavia</i>	<i>capensis</i>	Rock Hyrax
Sciuridae	<i>Paraxerus</i>	<i>cepapi</i>	Smith's Bush Squirrel
Sciuridae	<i>Xerus</i>	<i>inauris</i>	South African Ground Squirrel
Soricidae	<i>Crocidura</i>	<i>hirta</i>	Lesser Red Musk Shrew
Soricidae	<i>Myosorex</i>	<i>varius</i>	Forest Shrew
Suidae	<i>Phacochoerus</i>	<i>africanus</i>	Common Warthog
Viverridae	<i>Genetta</i>	<i>genetta</i>	Common Genet
Viverridae	<i>Genetta</i>	<i>tigrina</i>	Cape Genet